



48025/B

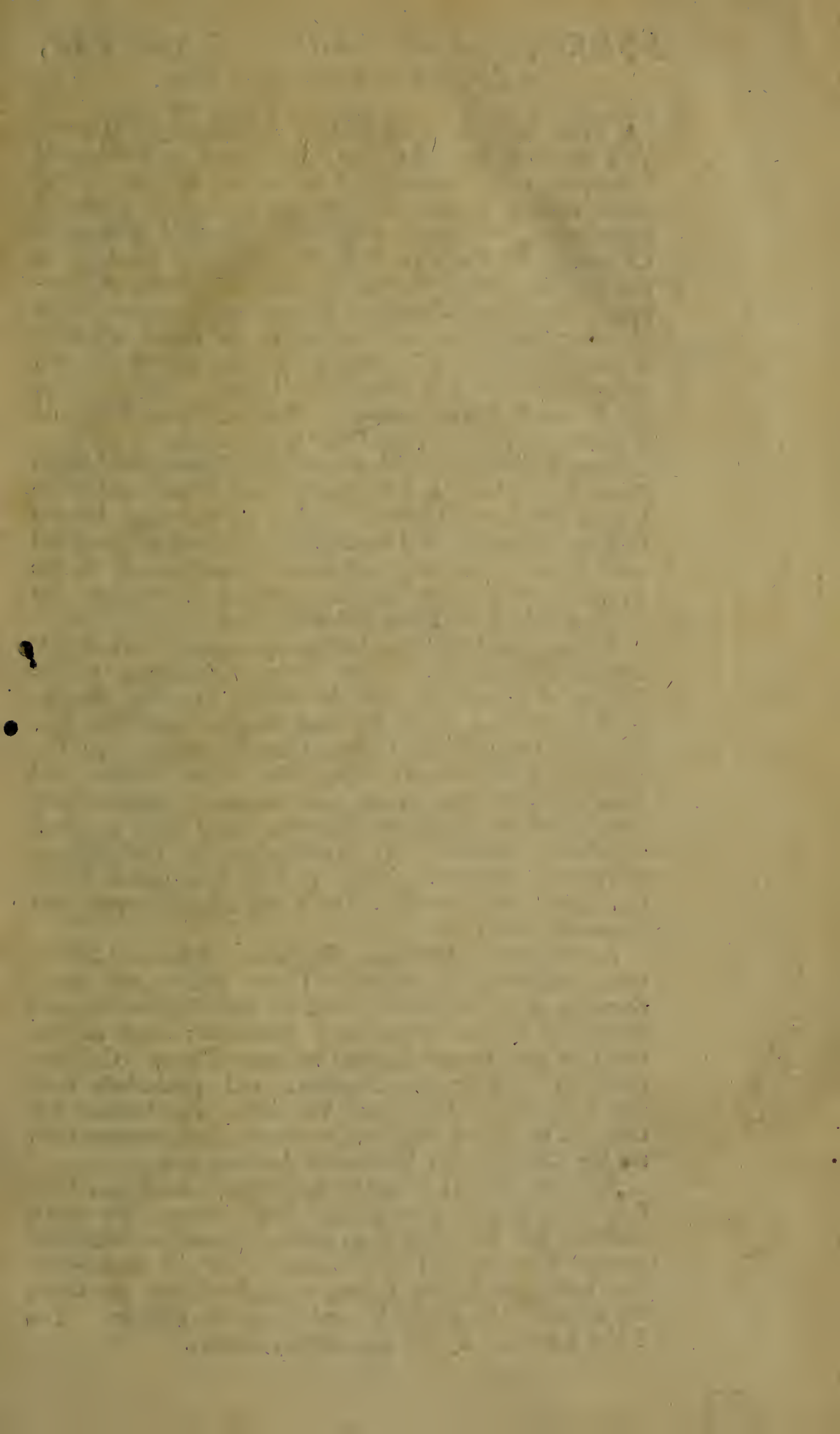












BOOKS printed for THOMAS LONGMAN,  
at the *Ship* in *Pater-noster Row*.

A New Method of Chemistry; including the Theory and Practice of that *Art*; laid down on Mechanical Principles, and accommodated to the uses of Life. The whole making a clear and rational System of Chemical Philosophy. To which is prefix'd a Critical History of Chemistry and Chemists, from the Origin of the Art, to the present Time. Written by the very Learned *H. Boerhaave*, Professor of Chemistry, Botany, and Medicine, in the University of *Leyden*, and Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*. Translated from the printed Edition, collated with the best Manuscript Copies. By *P. Shaw*, M. D. and *E. Chambers*, Gent. With additional Notes and Sculptures. And a copious Index to the whole.

The Philosophical Works of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esq; Abridg'd, Methodiz'd, and Dispos'd under the general Heads of Physics, Statics, Pneumatics, Natural History, Chemistry and Medicine. The whole illustrated with Notes, containing the Improvements made in the several Parts of natural and experimental Knowledge. By *P. Shaw*, M. D. in Three Volumes. 4to.

*Pharmacopœia Officinalis & Extemporanea*: Or, a complete English Dispensatory, in Four Parts. Containing, 1. The Theory of Pharmacy, and the several Processes therein. 2. A Description of the Official Simples, with their Virtues and Preparations, Galenical and Chymical. 3. The Official Compositions; being such of the *London*, and *Bates's* Dispensatory, as are now in use; together with some others of uncommon Efficacy, taken from the most celebrated Authors. 4. Extemporaneous Prescriptions, distributed into Classes suitable to their Intentions in Cure. By *John Quincy*, M. D. The Tenth Edition, very much improved. 8vo.

*Lexicon Physico-Medicum*: Or, a new Medicinal Dictionary, explaining the different Terms used in the several Branches of the Profession, and in such Parts of Natural Philosophy as are introductory thereunto; with an Account of the Things signified by such Terms. Collected from the most eminent Authors; and particularly those who have writ on Mechanical Principles. By the same Author. The Third Edition; with new Improvements from the late Chemical and Mechanical Authors, 8vo.

*Medicina Statica*; being the Aphorisms of *Sanctorius*, translated into English; with large Explanations. To which is added, Dr. *Keil's Medicina Statica Britannica*, with comparative Remarks and Explanations. As also *Medico-Physical* Essays on Agues, Fevers, an Elastic Fibre; the Gout, the Leprosy, King's-Evil, and Venereal Diseases. The Third Edition. By the same Author, in 8vo.



A  
NEW PRACTICE  
OF  
PHYSIC;

WHEREIN

The various DISEASES incident to the  
human Body are describ'd,

Their Causes assign'd,

Their Diagnostics and Prognostics enumerated,

AND THE

Regimen proper in each deliver'd;

WITH A

Competent Number of MEDICINES for every  
Stage and Symptom thereof,

Prescribed after the Manner

Of the most eminent PHYSICIANS among the  
MODERNS, and particularly those of LONDON.

The whole formed on the Model of Dr. Sydenham, to  
execute the Design of his *PROCESSUS INTEGR*.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

By PETER SHAW,

PHYSICIAN at Scarborough.

---

THE FIFTH EDITION, Corrected.

---

Sed ut serîo quod res est dicamus, plurimum referre censemus,  
si medici opus aliquod conficiant de medicinis *probat*is & *experi-*  
*mentalibus*, ad *morbos particula*res; nam quod speciosâ quis ra-  
tione nixus existimet decere medicum doctum potiùs *medicinas*  
*extempore* aptare, quam *certis aliquibus præscriptis* insistere, id  
fallax res est, & *experientiæ* non satis attribuit, *judicio* plus nimis.

*Bacon de Augment. Scientiar.*

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for THOMAS LONGMAN, at the Ship in Pater-  
noster Row. M. DCC. XXXVIII.

*La*

NEW PRACTICE

P. H. Y. 21 C

THE NEW PRACTICE OF MEDICINE  
AND SURGERY  
BY  
J. H. Y. 21 C  
LONDON  
1850







# PREFACE.



*THE Design of this Work is candidly to exhibit the practice of medicine, as managed and improved, by the ablest hands of the present age ; in hopes of spreading so useful a part of knowledge, and making it of general service. A work of this nature having been greatly wanting to such as daily attend upon the sick, 'tis presumed the intention of it will render an apology unnecessary. The methods of treating diseases, to be met with in our latest practical writers, even of the best reputation, such as those of Riverius and Sydenham, tho' excellent for their times, are now grown into disuse ; and he is justly esteemed unacquainted with the present Practice, who treads exactly in their steps ; or knows no better ways of treating his patients.*

A 3

*The*

## P R E F A C E.

*The late discoveries, improvements, and reformations, made in the several parts of medicine, have given it a new face; and render it practicable to better advantage than heretofore. And nothing, at present, seems more wanting to its perfection, than to be fairly represented and made public, like those of former ages.*

*To effect this the better, I have, for a considerable time, and with attention, applied my self to collect and compare together the several methods which the most eminent physicians had fall'n upon of treating various diseases; and from a series of Observations made in this manner, the following Treatise gradually grew up; till at length it appeared in the form of one general standard practice. In which the reader, therefore, is not to expect any hypotheticalal reasoning, or solutions of phænomena; but naked matter of science, delivered in plain and simple language: and perhaps the whole art may thus be shewn to better advantage, than by uncertain reasonings, and a studied style; which, instead of instructing us in the cure of diseases, will rather teach us to harangue upon them.*

*It seem'd most agreeable to the nature of the undertaking to pursue this general method. First, to set out in every distemper with some popular Definition, serving to excite an idea thereof; without at all inqui-  
ring*



## P R E F A C E.

ring whether that idea be just or adequate. Just notions of Distempers can only be had by description, or the immediate perception of all their properties or symptoms: and the Opinions of different men will differ about them, according to the opportunities each has had to examine their phænomena.

Having thus gained some imperfect notion of the Distemper to be treated, we proceed to assign the popular Causes, to which it is generally ascribed; without positively asserting that it is really owing to this or that particular cause. The true knowledge of immediate causes is not, perhaps, within the reach of the human mind; nor necessary to a physician.

After the causes of every Distemper, we deliver its Diagnostics, or the distinguishing signs and symptoms with which it generally begins, continues, and goes off. And this part gives, as it were, a history of the Disease. When, therefore, we have seen the signs which distinguish any Distemper from all others, and thus improved the notion given of it by the definition, into a tolerable knowledge; 'tis natural to enquire what turns the Distemper will take, or what will be the fate of the patient under it.

And this Enquiry is gratified by a fourth article, under the name of Prognostics, which from the signs, or circumstances before

## P R E F A C E.

*laid down, conjectures the event of the Disease. And thus we are brought acquainted with the necessary præcognita to the cure of every Distemper : which cure is to be attempted first by a proper Diet and Regimen ; and secondly, by the direct use of Medicines peculiarly adapted to the particular symptoms, or nature of the case.*

*The Regimen of the patient, then, is the next thing to be taken into consideration ; as being useful to abate the violence of the symptoms, promote the crisis, and prepare the body to receive the full effects of the remedies that are afterwards to be prescribed. Under this head, therefore, we give what relates to the management of the patient, as to the use of the non-naturals ; and lay down some short rules for the Diet. And thus, at length, we come prepared to enter, in earnest, upon the Cure of the disease ; which is the sole end and scope of medicine.*

*But as this Cure is seldom to be effected without remedying the several symptoms of the Distemper, which are different in different subjects, we must of necessity prescribe to particular cases, as they may happen in particular constitutions, ages, sexes, &c. in order to shew the proper methods of treating them, according to the different circumstances wherewith they are usually attended. And that due respect might be had thereto, we first propose one standard example, which takes in*  
*all*



## P R E F A C E.

*all the more common symptoms of the Distemper; without regarding those that may happen of an extraordinary nature. And this gives the general method of treating that Distemper. After this, a great variety of cases, attended with different symptoms, are also prescribed to in the same manner; till at length the subject is exhausted, or all the particular cases of a Distemper have been consider'd.*

*Thus under its proper heads may all that can be said of a Distemper be commodiously ranged. And this method we chose as most suitable to the present design, and advantageous for the reader; who may by means hereof readily turn to any particular stage, or symptom, of a Distemper; or read all that is delivered of it in one continu'd thread.*

*The matter thus disposed under the heads above-mention'd is such, in general, as was taken rather from the settled opinions, and daily practice of the most celebrated physicians, than compiled from their writings; so that the performance actually sets to view the present state, or most approved practice of medicine: whence we may learn to treat our patients in the most elegant and efficacious manner hitherto known and allow'd. And that the work might the better answer this character, I procured the assistance of a person very well acquainted with the present practice of physic, in collecting and digesting  
the*

## P R E F A C E.

*the materials for it; taking care all along not to omit any considerable circumstance in a Disease, or to fail in the method of treating it from its first appearance to its latest symptoms, and remotest consequences. Whence 'tis hoped it may answer the design which Dr. Sydenham had in his Processus Integri, that of treating, or prescribing to, all the Diseases of the human body; after the best manner of the age he lived in.*



T H E






# THE CONTENTS.

## PART I. SECT. I.

### *Diseases of the Head.*

 Poplexy	1	Rhyas & Encanthis	47
Epilepsy	9	Disorders of the vitrious hu-	
Palsy	17	mor	48
Vertigo	22	Glaucoma	48
Head-ache	23	Myopia	49
Madness	26	Strabismus	49
Phrenitis	29	Mydriasis	50
Catarrh	31	Hypopyon	52
		Phlyctænæ	54

### SECT. II. *Diseases of the Eyes.*

Ophthalmia	34	Ulcers in the cornea and ad-	
Epiphora	39	nata	54
Albugo & Pterygium	40	Rupture of the cornea	54
Suffusion and Cataract.	41	Falling out of the uvea	55
Gutta serena	43	Hordeolum & Grando	55
Anchylops, Ægylops, and Fila-		Coalition of the eye-lids	55
tula Lachrymalis	45		

### SECT. III. *Diseases of the Nose.*

Di-

# C O N T E N T S.

<i>Diminution and loss of smelling</i>	56	<i>Pleurisy, true, bastard, and</i>	
<i>Coryza</i>	56	<i>Paraphrenitis</i>	90
<i>Sneezing</i>	58	<i>Empyema</i>	95
<i>Ozæna</i>	59	<i>Asthma</i>	98
<i>Polypus &amp; sarcoma</i>	60	<i>Cough</i>	106
<i>Noli me tangere</i>	65	<i>Phthisis and Consumption</i>	109

## SECT. IV. Diseases of the Tongue.

<i>Inflammations of the tongue</i>	66
<i>Tumor of the tongue</i>	67
<i>Ulcer in the tongue</i>	68
<i>Ranula sub lingua</i>	68
<i>The taste impair'd or lost</i>	69
<i>Præternatural thirst</i>	69

## SECT. V. Diseases of the Teeth.

<i>Erosion, blackness, and Discolouration of the teeth</i>	70
<i>Tooth-ache</i>	73
<i>A fetid breath</i>	77

## SECT. VI. Diseases of the Ears.

<i>Deafness, thickness of Hearing, and pain in the Ears</i>	78
---	----

## SECT. VII. Diseases of the Throat.

<i>Angina</i>	82
---------------	----

## SECT. VIII. Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

<i>Peripneumonia vera</i>	88
<i>Peripneumonia notha</i>	89

## SECT. IX. Diseases of the Heart.

<i>Syncope</i>	116
<i>Palpitation of the Heart</i>	118

## SECT. X. Diseases of the Blood.

<i>Simple and compound Fevers</i>	120
<i>Intermitting Fevers and Agues</i>	122
<i>Small-Pox</i>	121
<i>Small Pox by Inoculation</i>	151
<i>Chicken Pox and Swine-Pox</i>	160
<i>Measles</i>	161
<i>Surfeits</i>	163
<i>Plague</i>	166

## SECT. XI. Diseases of the Stomach.

<i>Anorexia</i>	172
<i>Apepsia, or want of Digestion</i>	176
<i>Fames canina</i>	179
<i>Pica or Malacia</i>	181
<i>Vomiting</i>	181
<i>Inflammation in the stomach</i>	186
<i>Cholera Morbus</i>	187
<i>Heart-</i>	



# C O N T E N T S.

<i>Heart-Burn</i>	190
<i>Hiccup</i>	191

## SECT. XII. *Poisons.*

<i>Bite of a Viper</i>	193
<i>Bite of a mad Dog</i>	195
<i>Sting of a Hornet, Bee, or Wasp</i>	197
<i>Bite of a Tarantula</i>	197
<i>Bite of a Bug</i>	198
<i>Corrosive sublimate</i>	198
<i>Oenanthe cicutæ faciæ, succo viroso</i>	199
<i>Opium</i>	200
<i>Venemous Exhalations from the Earth</i>	200

## SECT. XIII. *Diseases of the Liver.*

<i>Yellow Jaundice</i>	200
<i>Scirrhus Liver</i>	204

## SECT. XIV. *Diseases of the Intestines.*

<i>Diarrhœa</i>	205
<i>Dysentery</i>	210
<i>Costiveness</i>	213
<i>Tenesmus</i>	214
<i>Hepatic Flux</i>	215
<i>Cœliaca passio</i>	216
<i>Colic</i>	218
<i>Iliac Passion</i>	229
<i>Worms</i>	233

## SECT. XV. *Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.*

<i>Gravel, or a stone in the Kid-</i>	
---------------------------------------	--

<i>neys, Bladder, Ureters, and Urethra</i>	238
--	-----

<i>Diabetes</i>	256
-----------------	-----

<i>Ischuria and Strangury</i>	258
-------------------------------	-----

<i>Dysuria, or heat of Urine</i>	261
----------------------------------	-----

<i>Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder</i>	262
--	-----

<i>Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder</i>	264
--	-----

## SECT. XVI. *Diseases of the Abdomen.*

<i>Dropsy</i>	267
<i>Ruptures</i>	279

## SECT. XVII. *Diseases of the Anus.*

<i>Hæmorrhoids</i>	282
<i>Weakness of the Fundament</i>	286
<i>Prolapsion of the Anus</i>	287
<i>Fistula in Ano</i>	288

## SECT. XVIII. *General Diseases.*

<i>Gonorrhœa virulenta, &amp;c.</i>	289
<i>Scurvy</i>	316
<i>Affectio hypochondriaca</i>	322

## SECT. XIX. *Diseases of the Skin.*

<i>Perspiration obstructed</i>	327
<i>Perspiration in excess</i>	329
<i>The Itch</i>	330
<i>Le-</i>	

# C O N T E N T S.

<i>Leprosy</i>	334
<i>Freckles, sun-burn, morpew,</i> <i>and tan</i>	339
<i>Grubs, pimples, ring-worms,</i> <i>and tettato</i>	341
<i>Shingles</i>	343
<i>Chaps in the Skin</i>	345
<i>Pediculi Inguinales</i>	347

## S E C T. XX.

<i>Inflammations and Phlegmons</i>	348
<i>Erysipelas</i>	350
<i>Burns and Scalds</i>	351
<i>Paronychiæ, or whitlows</i>	355
<i>Chilblains and Kibes</i>	357

## S E C T. XXI. Hemorrhages.

<i>Bleeding at the nose</i>	358
<i>Vomiting of blood</i>	364
<i>Pulmonic hæmorrhage</i>	368
<i>A flux of blood from the gums</i>	371
<i>Immoderate flux of the hæ-</i> <i>morrhoids</i>	373
<i>Immoderate flux of the menses</i>	375
<i>Bloody urine</i>	377

## S E C T. XXII. Diseases of the Joints.

<i>Gout</i>	379
<i>Sciatica, or hip-gout</i>	401
<i>Rheumatism</i>	404

## S E C T. XXIII.

<i>Sea diseases</i>	408
---------------------	-----

## P A R T II. S E C T. I.

<i>Obstruction and suppression of</i> <i>the menses</i>	413
<i>Hysteric passion</i>	420
<i>Furor Uterinus</i>	429
<i>Chlorosis</i>	431
<i>Fluor Albus</i>	435
<i>Relaxation of the ligaments</i> <i>of the uterus</i>	441
<i>Inflammation of the uterus,</i> <i>vagina, &amp;c.</i>	444
<i>Scirrhus tumors, and cancer-</i> <i>ous ulcers in the uterus</i>	447
<i>Gangrene and mortification</i> <i>the uterus</i>	451
<i>Sterility</i>	452

## S E C T. II.

<i>Disorders of pregnant women</i>	460
<i>Difficulty and incontinence of</i> <i>urine</i>	472
<i>Moles or false conceptions</i>	478
<i>Abortion</i>	482

## S E C T. III. Disorders attending the Delivery.

<i>Natural births</i>	485
<i>Difficult births</i>	495
<i>Unnatural births</i>	507
<i>The instrumental method of de-</i> <i>livery</i>	513
<i>Cæsarian operation</i>	515

S E C T.



# C O N T E N T S.

## S E C T. IV.

<i>Disorders consequent upon delivery</i>	516
<i>Suppression of the Lochia</i>	519
<i>Diseases of the breasts, consequent upon delivery</i>	532

<i>Herpes</i>	607
<i>Oedematous tumors</i>	609
<i>Flatulent tumors</i>	615
<i>Scrophulous tumors</i>	617
<i>Cancerous and scirrhus tumors</i>	626
<i>Warts</i>	634
<i>Corns</i>	636

## P A R T III.

<i>Diseases of infants</i>	547
<i>The rickets</i>	563

## P A R T IV. S E C T. I.

<i>External disorders requiring the assistance of manual operation</i>	571
<i>Tumors in general</i>	573
<i>Tumors in particular</i>	592
<i>Contusions</i>	592
<i>Epinyctis &amp; Terminus</i>	599
<i>Phyma &amp; Phygethon</i>	600
<i>Varices</i>	601
<i>Aneurisms</i>	604

## S E C T. II.

<i>Ulcers and caries</i>	639
--------------------------	-----

## S E C T. III.

<i>Wounds</i>	654
---------------	-----

## S E C T. IV.

<i>Gangrenes</i>	682
------------------	-----

## S E C T. V.

<i>Fractures</i>	690
------------------	-----

## S E C T. VI.

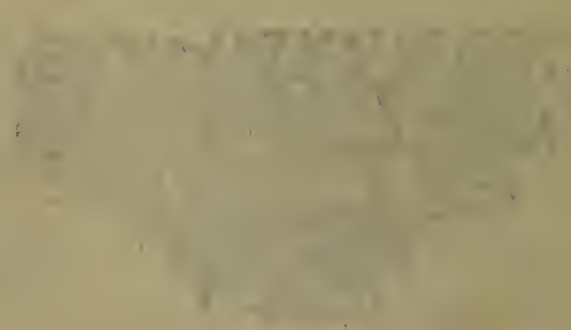
<i>Dislocations</i>	706
---------------------	-----



COMPTON

100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200

201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300





A


# NEW PRACTICE OF PHYSIC, &c.

\*\*\*\*\*

## SECT. I. Diseases of the Head.

\*\*\*\*\*

### A P O P L E X Y.

I.  N apoplexy is a sudden deprivation of all the senses, and all the sensible motions of the body ; excepting that of the heart and lungs. *Definition.*

2. A plethora may cause it, *Causes.* by oppressing the nerves of the *cerebrum* and *cerebellum*. A *cacochymia*, by rendering the fluids too viscid ; and so obstructing the circulation. Any thing which greatly rarifies the blood and juices ; or occasions a rupture of the vessels in the brain. An induration, or strong



strong contraction of the canals. Natural excrescences within the *cranium*, oppressing the vessels; or a polypus, blocking up the carotids; &c. Strangulation, great contusion in the head, and poisons.

*Diagnostics.*

3. Sometimes a violent pain in the head, dimness, and loss of sight or memory, precede the fit. At others, universal indolence and drowsiness; or a flux of pituitous matter from the nose and mouth. An universal turgidness of the vessels; a strong pulse, and redness in the face: but frequently no apparent signs precede. A great head, a short neck, and a full or gross habit, dispose the body to it. The fit is usually attended with a snoring, sometimes with a fever, rarely with a foaming at the mouth, frequently with eruptions of the *menfes*, the hæmorrhoids, sweat, or a diarrhœa; and so goes off.

*Prognostics.*

4. Several former fits, respiration nearly stopp'd, or render'd very irregular, and the attack happening in an advanced age, may be accounted bad signs. When the vessels of the brain are burst; and when 'tis occasion'd by poison, or excrescences on the inside of the skull, 'tis usually deem'd incurable. On the contrary, if the person be young, the fits only symptomatical, that is, occasion'd by some other distemper; if a fever, or large evacuations have succeeded, and the abovementioned bad symptoms appear not, 'tis less dangerous proportionably.

*Regimen.*

5. The diet ought, as in all other cases, to be regulated by the cause: but, in general, it shou'd here be attenuating, and easy of digestion. Thus it may consist of panada, gruels, broths, &c. but if the patient hath been accustomed to high living, the moderate use of flesh and wine might be indulged. 'Tis a necessary caution, that the patient be laid upon his back, with his head always raised.

6. During

6. During the fit, bleed largely in the arm, or *Cure in gene-* rather the jugular; especially if the patient be *ral.* guine: apply strong volatiles to the nose; and, if possible, give a large dose of *Sal. vol. ol. in haustu* *aq. pæon. c. & cerasor. nig. āa.* Blow strong sternutatories up the nose; and rub the temples with spirituous cephalic mixtures. Apply, if necessary, a hot iron near the *vertex*, or *occiput*; or blow into the nostrils and mouth, the fumes of tobacco, from an inverted pipe. Apply, directly, a large epispastic to the neck; and, as soon as possible, give a strong emetic, purge or glyster. In the mean time,

*R Pulv. fol. asari, rad. elleb. alb. āa ʒj. f. sternutatorium; cujus parum in nares, mediante calamo, infletur frequenter.*

7. *R Aq. hungar. spir. lavendul. comp. sal. volat. oleos. āa ʒj. ol. castor. succin. āa ʒ B. m. & cum hoc bene fricentur tempora & detonsum caput.*

8. After the fit is over, nothing can contra- *After the fit.* indicate bleeding, but extream weakness, great old age, or a watery constitution.

*Mittatur sanguis è vena qualibet ad ʒxij. & post tres dies ab operatione celebrata, tantundem.*

Or,

*Applicentur cucurbitulæ cervici, scapulis, partibusque adjacentibus, in eundem finem: iteretur vero harum applicatio, pro re nata, curationis decursum.* And after the operation,

*R Aq. cerasor. nigror. ʒij. pæon. c. ʒvj. confect. alkerm. ʒij. sal. vol. oleos. spir. lavendul. comp. āa ʒj. syr. pæon. c. ʒiij. m. f. haustus hora semni sumendus.*

9. On the very day of bleeding, if requisite, or the day after,

*R Pulv. ipecacuanh. ʒij. cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus, hora commodā sumendus; bibendo de decocto hordei copiose inter operandum.*

Or,

*R Vin. emet. ʒj. oxymel. scillit. ʒ B. m.*

B 2

Or,



Or,

℞ *Tart. emet. gr. vj. aut viij. cum conserv. ros. rubr. q. s. f. bolus.*

Let the emetic be repeated once a week, if necessary; after the operation whereof, exhibit as follows.

10. ℞ *Cons. rutæ ʒ ℔. pulv. croc. castor. sal. volat. succin. āa gr. v. sal. c. c. gr. iij. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumendus cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. rutæ, cerasor. n. āa ʒ j. pæon. c. ʒ ℔. spir. lavend. comp. gut. lx. syr. pæon. c. ʒ iij. m.*

11. Next apply vesicatories to the arms, legs, &c. and one to the whole head, if occasion requires: but when these are used, let the patient have in readiness a strong solution of *Gummi arabicum* in decocto bordei, to drink freely of, in case they cause the strangury.

12. When the blisters begin to dry, 'tis time to proceed to glysters; then to cathartics by the mouth; both of which ought to be of the strongest kind.

℞ *Decoet. commun. clysteriz. ʒ xij. vin. emet. turbid. syr. de spina cervina āa ʒ ℔. ol. rutæ, lumbricor. āa ʒ j℔. m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen. ʒ ℔. colocynth. ʒ ij. sem. carui contus. ʒ ℔. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ʒ xij. adde elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. āa ʒ j. ol. hyperic. ʒ ij. pulv. jalap. ʒ j. m. f. enema, horâ commodâ injiciendum, & semel vel bis in septimanâ iterandum.*

13. ℞ *Pil. ex duobus, extract. rud. āa ʒ j. pulv. castor. gr. x. sal. volat. succin. gr. iv. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pil. vj. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. fatid. coch. minor. āa gr. xv. resin. jalap. gr. vj. ol. n. m. gut. ij. syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. pilulæ mediocres, pro dosi, ter in septimana repetenda.*

14. After-



14. Afterwards, since wine is thought to convey medicines readily into the blood, and promote their operation,

℞ *Rad. jalap. contus.* ʒ ij. *cinnam. n. m. mac.* āa ʒ j. *infunde calidè in vin. alb. Lusitanici* ℥ ij. *per aliquot dies, ut f. tinctura.*

℞ *Hujus tincturæ* ʒ j. *vel* ʒ jss. *syr. de spina cervina* ʒ vj. *f. haust. pro re natq̃ repetendus.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocostin.* ʒ vj. *vin. alb. aq. ceras. nig.* āa ʒ j. *syr. de spina cervina* ʒ vj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sacrae* ʒ iij. *syr. de spina cervina* ʒ j. *spir. lavend. c.* ʒ j. *f. haust. bis in septimanâ sumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sacrae* ʒ ss. *vel* ʒ vj. *sumat. omni vesp̃eri, horâ somni ad* 14<sup>mam</sup> *vicem.*

15. Observe, in general, that as in all distempers not lethargic, 'tis proper to give a paretoric at night, after the use of evacuating medicines, or the application of vesicatories; so in all lethargic ones, cephalics are happily employ'd in their stead.

16. If there be still some remains of the symptoms, let issues be made between the shoulders, or on the inside of the arms and legs. Setons also, and perpetual blisters, are proper.

17. Cucuphas likewise, or quilted caps, tho' the form is almost abolish'd, may be of service; and therefore are now and then prescribed in the present practice.

℞ *Rad. angel. hispan.* ʒ ij. *ireos florentin.* ʒ j. *rad. zinziber. zedoar. piper. long. n. m.* āa ʒ ss. *herb. majoran. menth. fl. rorismar. lavend.* āa m. ss. *f. pulv. crassus, serico inferendus, & supra verticem derafum gestandus.*

To these ingredients might be added *Lign. aloes, gum. benzoin*, or others of the tribe of aromatic cephalics. Before the application hereof, 'tis useful

to embrocate the head, after shaving, *cum aq. hungar. spir. lavendul. comp. āā*; with which also the ingredients should be sprinkled, once or twice a week, whilst they are worn.

18. On the evenings of evacuating days, and the intermediate ones, there may be room for cephalics by the mouth.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. n. m. cinnamon. castor. ruff. āā 3j. cinnab. antimon. 3 iij. antibeet. Poterii 3j. zinzib. condit. conserv. anthos āā 3℔. ol. succin. gut. iij. syr. pæon. comp. q. s. f. elect.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. valerian. sylv. pæon. mar. āā 3ij. contrayerb. serpent. virg. āā 3℔. dictamn. alb. visc. querc. āā 3j. croc. spec. diamb. āā 3℔. cinnab. antimon. 3℔. conf. flaved. aurant. n. m. condit. succ. kerm. āā 3℔. ol. cinnam. gut. vj. syr. è cort. citri, q. s. f. elect.umat. quant. n. m. ter, quaterve quotidie, superbibendo julapii sequentis cochl. v.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigror. 3 vj. mirab. 3 ij. syr. caryoph. 3 vj. spir. lavend. comp. 3℔. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rutæ, cerasor. n. āā 3 iij. bryon. comp. pæon. comp. āā 3 j℔. conf. alkerm. 3℔. syr. pæon. comp. 3j. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. cinnam. ten. pæon. comp. āā 3 iij. tinct. croc. sal. volat. oleos. āā 3 ij. sacch. alb. q. s. m.umat. cochl. iv. subinde, cum guttis lx. sequentis mixturæ.*

℞ *Sal. volat. ol. 3 iij. spir. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āā 3j. m.*

To these may be added *Spir. corn. cerv. spir. sal. armon. & tinct. castor.*

19. Troches were antiently prescribed in this and the like cases; and are sometimes, tho' rarely, used in the modern practice.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. 3℔. cinnab. antimon. 3 ij. sal. volat. succin. 3j. ol. cinnam. n. m. āā gut. vj. sacch.*



sacch. alb. ℥iv. cum mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. in aq. ceras. nig. facta, fiant trochisci ʒ℥. pendentes.

Or,

℞ Cinnab. antimon. pulv. cinnam. spec. diamb. rad. contrayerv. croci āa ʒ℥. castor. russ. ʒij. rad. angel. hispan. mac. n. m. āa ʒi℥. sacch. alb. ʒvj. succi kermes, spir. lavend. c. āa ʒ℥. mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci ʒ℥. pendentes; quorum unam teneat in ore frequentor.

20. Cephalic wines also are serviceable.

℞ Rad. pæon. mar. tenuitèr incis. ʒiv. valerian. sylv. visc. querc. āa ʒij. n. m. mac. cinnam. croc. āa ʒij. coccinel. ʒij. herb. rorismarin. salv. beton. āa m. j. caryophil. ʒj. vin. alb. lisbon. ℥iv. infunde, leni calore, per dies aliquot; colaturæ adde spir. lavend. comp. ʒij. bibat cochl. vj. ter in die.

21. In gross habits, and where the fluids are *In gross habits* apt to stagnate in the capillaries,

℞ Rad. rapban. rustic. sem. sinap. milleped. vivent. āa ʒij. sem. cardamom. minor. ʒij. lign. aloes, rad. zedoar. āa ʒ℥. valerian. sylv. ʒj. vin. alb. ℥iv. infunde calide per 4 dies, colatura sumatur ut supra.

22. If the disposition to the distemper still remains, let the following drink, with a proper diet, be continued for a considerable time. *In case of a continued disposition to the distemper.*

℞ Rad. pæon. mar. ʒvj. valerian. sylv. ʒj. angel. hispan. zedoar. āa ʒ℥. lign. sassafras, guaiaci āa ʒiij. sem. sinap. contus. ʒij. cardamom. major. ʒj. cubeb. ʒ℥. herb. rorismar. majoran. flor. lavend. āa m. j. cort. aurant. bacc. junip. sem. fenic. d. āa ʒij. passular major. exacinat. ℥j. infunde hæc omnia in cervisiæ fortioris fermentantis, non lapulatæ, congiis viij. stent simul per dies xij. deinde bibat æger pro potu ordinario.

23. For watery constitutions, use the purges *In watery constitutions.* prescribed in the dropsy; but when this distemper is caused by poison, polypus's, or excrescences

in the skull, no cure seems to be hitherto known for it.

*Paroplexy.*

24. A *paroplexy*, is a partial or slight *apoplexy*, *catoche*, *catochus*, *catalepsis*, or *tetanus*, all different names for the same thing, is a species either of this, or the *epilepsy*, or a mixture of both; the patient remaining motionless, and in the same posture wherein he first was taken; whilst the parts affected appear either rigid or flaccid.

25. The causes hereof may be the same with those of the *apoplexy*; whereto may be added a fever, or long continued quartan ague, melancholy, hard study, a dry constitution, frights, &c.

*When attended  
with convul-  
sions, madness,  
&c.*

26. If an *epilepsy*, convulsions, madness, or a marasmus follow it, it is seldom cured.

The cure is to be attempted as that of the *apoplexy*, unless it proceed from melancholy or madness; in which case it is to be treated as those.

*Carus.*

27. *Carus* is a faint *apoplexy*, attended with profound sleep, and a fever. It is as easily cured as the *apoplexy*; though the shaking of the head sometimes remains.

*Coma somno-  
lentum, Coma  
vigil, and  
Lethargy.*

28. *Coma somnolentum*, *coma vigil*, & *cataphora*, are only a lesser species of a *carus*.

A lethargy, also, which being a slight kind of *apoplexy*, attended with a great disposition to sleep, a delirium and a fever, is often the product of a fever; tho' it may likewise proceed from a cold, viscid, or watery cause; as from any collection of serum in the *meninges*, or substance of the brain. If this be symptomatical, 'tis accounted dangerous; but if from a tumor in the brain, mortal. A *parotis*, or flux of matter from the ears, *nares*, &c. is esteemed a good sign herein. What is said, therefore, of the *apoplexy*, belongs to all these in their kind and proportionate degree. We shall also treat them severally, as symptoms in a fever.

EPILEPSY.



## EPILEPSY.

1. **A**N *Epilepsy*, is either a particular or an *universal convulsion*; attended with a deprivation of all the senses. *Definition.*

By convulsion, is meant an involuntary contraction, or a constant immobility of a muscular part of the body.

2. An *epilepsy*, whether original or symptomatic, may be caused either by *repletion* or *inanition*. By *repletion*, from the blood and spirits flowing unequally and involuntarily through the muscles and brain: by *inanition*, when the spirits hurry too fast from the brain, and some muscles are deprived of their blood and finer fluids more than others; as happens in *hypercatharses*, violent hæmorrhages, want of sleep, &c. Excrements also, and venereal nodes, a corruption of the meninges, or vessels of the brain, wounds, contusions, and abscesses, may cause the same. Sometimes too it seems to be hereditary; proceeding from a fright of the mother, upon seeing epileptic persons, &c. *Causes.*

3. The signs preceding a fit are, great pain and weight in the head, drowsiness, stupidity, and heaviness about the joints. Forgetfulness and broken sleep. Tingling in the ears, and rolling of the tongue. Frequent yawning and sneezing; the urine being thin and crude. Those in the fit are, a deprivation of all sensation. Sudden whirling round, running, flying, standing erect and rigid, or falling down; according as the muscles are contracted. Gnashing of the teeth. Interrupted respiration. Sometimes an involuntary emission of the *semen*, urine, and excrements. Frothing of the mouth, towards the end of the fit, which sometimes begins anew; and lastly, a perfect *Diagnosics.*

perfect ignorance of all that pass'd during the paroxysm.

*Prognostics.*

4. If hereditary, it is reckon'd incurable; in a child, dangerous; and happening after puberty, hard to cure. A violent fit sometimes becomes apoplectic, and proves mortal. Coming about the first appearance of the *menfes*, they usually cure it. A long continued quartan will likewise resolve it.

*Regimen.*

5. If caused by repletion, order a slender detensive diet; if by inanition, the contrary. See *Apoplexy*, pag. 2. §. 5.

*Cure, in general.*

6. During the paroxysm, be the cause what it will, if the patient is plethoric, or continues long in the fit, bleed, and proceed as in the apoplexy, p. 3, 4. §. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. remembering here, to resist the convulsion by forcibly keeping the hands open, and the legs and arms in their natural posture. After the fit is over, if the cause be repletion, let the cure be begun with bleeding in the jugular; repeating it *pro re nata*: or if no dangerous symptoms require the larger vessels to be immediately opened, cupping may suffice. The same night, if necessary, or on the following, exhibit an emetic; and repeat it according to the inveteracy and fixedness of the distemper: after which use purgatives.

℞ *Extract. rud. pil. coch. min. āa gr. xv. sal. tartar. sal. vol. succin. pulv. castor. russ. āa gr. v. f. pilularum dosis.*

7. If the patient be hypochondriacal, costive, or inclined to the iliac passion; if the blood be viscid, or voracity has preceded, then

℞ *Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. anthos. ʒ ij. f. bol. b. s. sumendus; Et mane sequenti capiat. haust. sequentem.*

℞ *Fol. senæ ʒ iiij. rad. rhabarb. agaric. āa ʒ ij. sal. tartari ʒ j. infunde in aq. rutæ q. s. colaturæ ʒ iiij. adde syr. de spina cervina ʒ ℔. elect. è succo rosar.*



rosar. ʒj. aq. pæon. comp. ʒ iij. spir. lavend. comp.  
gut. xl. m.

Or,

R. Pil. fætid. ex duobus āa gr. xv. calomel. gr.  
xij. ol. n. m. gut. ij. cum syrup. pæon. comp. q. s.  
f. pilul. dosi, semel in septimana, vel sæpius repe-  
tenda.

Next come in epispastics, perpetual blisters,  
issues, setons, and cephalic sternutatories. See  
*Apoplexy*, pag. 6. §. 6, II.

8. The cure of an epilepsy from inanition, is *From inani-*  
the same, omitting the larger evacuations, with *tion.*  
the cure of that from repletion; and, accord-  
ingly, what follows may indifferently serve for either.  
In the intervals therefore of the paroxysms,

R Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. pulv. castor. spec. di-  
ambr. āa gr. x. m.

Or,

R Cinnab. antimon. pulv. de guttet. āa ʒj. ol.  
. m. gut. ij. m.

Or,

R Cinnab. antimon. rad. pæon. āa ʒj. sal. vol.  
succin. gr. v. ol. cinnam. gut. ij. f. pulv. pro dosi.

Or,

R Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. pulv. de guttet. ʒß.  
pulv. castor. croc. sal. volat. succin. āa gr. v. conserv.  
anthos, gr. x. succ. kermes q. s. f. bolus sexta quaq;  
hora (sicut præcedentes pulveres) sumendus, cum  
julap. in apoplexia prescript. §. 18.

To such ingredients may be added occasionally,  
Cran. human. troch. de myrrh. visc. querc. cort. pe-  
ruv. rad. serpent. virg. valerian. sylvestr. asa fætid.  
lumbric. terrest. ol. anthos chymicum, &c.

9. R Rad. pæon. mar. ʒij. valerian. sylv. ʒj.  
visc. querc. ʒß. vini canarin. ℥ iij. infunde calide  
f. a. colaturæ adde spt. lavendul. comp. ʒ iij. syr.  
flor. pæon. ʒij. capiat. cochlear. vj. ter in die.

The

The cephalic wines, as in *apoplexy*, pag. 7. §. 20. and many other medicines prescribed under that head, are proper in this case also.

This method failing, and the juices remaining viscid; a course of chalybeate waters, as those of *Islington*, or the *German Spaw*, is adviseable, provided the patient be not hectic.

If the case should prove very obstinate, and be attended with great visciduity of the juices; whilst the patient remains sufficiently strong, a salivation will often succeed; and ought, therefore, to be recommended; provided the intervals of the fits are neither short nor uncertain: for should a paroxysm happen in the middle of a salivation, 'twould greatly hazard the patient's life. After salivation, we must again have recourse to purgation; and lastly to a sudorific diet-drink of *lign. saffrafras*, *guaiacum*, &c.

*Symptomatic  
epilepsy.*

*Symptomatic epilepsies* are primarily removed by curing the distempers which occasion them and secondarily, by the abovemention'd cephalics.

*Chorea sancti  
viti.*

10. Of kin to this distemper is the *chorea sancti viti*; which sometimes affects girls from ten years old to the eruption of the *menfes*. It seems to be a continual, slight convulsion in the head, arms, hands, legs, &c. occasioning a thousand odd motions and gestures, especially in eating and drinking; but leaves the senses intire: nor are the contractions violent or painful, as in a legitimate convulsion.

11. If the *menfes* may be reasonably supposed impending, proper evacuations, among which reckon calomel purgatives, are to be premised; then proper chalybeates and hysterics, as *Chalybs cum sulphure*, *castor. crocus*, *asa fætida*, &c. exhibited. The cure, in other respects, is the same as of the epilepsy; viz. if from *repletion*, by evacuations



cuations and cephalics ; if from *inanition*, by cephalics alone.

12. Of the *epilepsy*, or *convulsions in children*, *Epilepsy in children.* observe that from the birth to a quarter old, they are usually supposed to proceed from the diet, or the particular structure of the body ; but from a quarter to three years old, commonly from dentition : when the teeth breaking through the *periosteum*, and gums, occasion exquisite pain, restlessness, and thence convulsions.

13. When the epilepsy or convulsions in infants, proceed from repletion, or, which is the same thing, a retention of what ought to be evacuated ; from the time of their birth till they are a quarter old, proceed thus, in general ; augmenting or diminishing this mean dose proportionably to their age.

R Pulv. subtiliz. rhabarb. opt. ʒ j. ol. anis. gut. iij. m. divid. in chartas vj. sumat unam omni, vel intermis noctibus, è cochleari lactis materni, pro re nata.

14. If the distemper be violent, apply a vesicatory to the neck ; and at the same time,

R Pulv. de guttet. ʒ ij. spec. diamb. castor. rus. āā gr. iij. m. f. chart. iv. sumat unam quarta quaq; hora, è paucio julapio sequenti.

R Aq. ceras. n. rutæ, āā ʒ j. syr. pæon. comp. āā ʒ β. auri mosaici ʒ j. m. f. julap.

R Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āā ʒ β. m. dentur gut. x. ter quotidie, cum julapio.

15. Pulvis or ol. sem. anis. mixed with the child's meat, is found an useful thing against the *ventris tormina*, whether from the included air or diet ; which sometimes, in these tender bodies, occasion convulsions.

The milk curdling or growing acid in the stomach, or intestines, will cause the same ; in which case, supposing the child a boy of two months old, give *ipecacuanb. gr. viij. vel ʒ β.* if under

under two months, *oxymel. scillit.* 3 ij. *vel* 3 iij. and afterwards,

R *Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. cretæ albiss. coral. rub. āā* 3 ℞. *ol. n. m. gut. ij. m. f. chart. vj. sumat unam ter quotidie, cum paucis julapio sequenti.*

R *Aq. cinnamon. ten. ceras. nig. 3 ij. pæon. comp. 3 ℞. ocul. cancror. ppt. 3 j. sacch. alb. q. s. m. f. julapium.*

16. If the child be plethoric, laxative glysters should be often injected; and a leach or two should be now and then apply'd behind the ears, or an epispastic to the neck, once a month, if necessary. The same purpose is answered by an issue in the neck, or arm.

From worms.

17. Convulsive disorders sometimes happen to infants from worms, against which nothing seems better suited than a due proportioned dose *æthiops min.* every night for some time; and afterwards a few calomel purgatives.

And in convulsions from dentition, the like method is to be observed; increasing the doses proportionably to the age.

Teething.

18. Dentition, attended with a looseness, is better than the contrary; tho' it sometimes occasions convulsions by inanition, and is often accompanied with a vomiting.

In this case, having first cleared the *primæ viæ* by gentle purgatives of *rad. as syr. rhabarb.* with a drop or two of *ol. anise* to a dose,

R *Decoct. alb. 3 iv. theriac. andromach. discord. āā* 3 ij. (*vel* 3 j. *pro ratione ætatis & symptomatum*) *ovi vitellum dimidium, m. f. enema. omni, vel alternis noctibus injiciendum, ad sex vices, re postulante.*

*Frequenter pitissat de decocto albo edulcorato.*

Appli-



*Applicetur emplast. stomach. mag. super alutam extens. Et pauco oleo n. m. per expressionem illitum, abdomini toti.*

Also,

*R Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. 3 iß. aq. cinnam. ten. 3 ij. epidem. ſyr. de mecon. āa 3 ß. ſpt. lavend. comp. gut. xxx. f. mixtura, ſumat cochleare unum poſt omnes dejectiones liquidas, agitato vaſe.*

If vomiting prevent the effects of the mixture,

*R Sal. abſynth. 3 ß. ſolve in ſucc. limon. recent. 3 j. ſumat cochleare parvulum ſubinde.*

19. Coſtivenefs in dentition, ſometimes cauſes convuſions by repletion. In this caſe,

*R Conſerv. cynosbat. 3 ij. ſyr. violar. rhabarb. āa 3 ß. ol. amygdalar. dulc. 3 j. f. linctus, detur cochleare mediocre bis terve quotidie.*

Or,

*R Syr. roſar. ſolut. flor. perſicor. rhabarb. āa 3 ß. ol. aniſi gut. iv. m. capiat cochleare parvulum ſubinde.*

Also,

*R Decoet. commun. clyſteriz. 3 iij. elect. lenitiv. ſal. cathart. amar. āa 3 iß. ol. olivar. 3 ß. ſyr. roſar ſolut. 3 j. f. enema hora comoda injiciend. Et pro rei exigentia iterandum.*

20. Dentition raiſing a fever, and thereby cauſing convuſions by repletion, the abovemention'd evacuations are to be uſed occaſionally ; and afterwards, the teſtaceous powders with a proper juſlep : or if inanition be the cauſe, the ſame powders will be convenient.

21. If the convuſions happen to affect the head remarkably,

*R Ol. ſuccin. 3 j. ſpt. c. c. 3 ß. m. illinanturq; tempora Et partes pone aures, durante paroxyſmo.*

When the gums appear inflamed, tumefied, and white on the upper part, they muſt be immediately cut with a proper inſtrument, to make way for the

the growing tooth, and so prevent the impending danger.

Necklaces ought not to be rely'd on for making dentition easy. If they have any virtue this way, 'tis probably narcotic; and so *rad. pæon. mar. & sem. hyoscyam.* or the stronger opiates, seem as good as any thing for this purpose.

*Cramp.*

22. To this disease we may refer the *Cramp*, which is a convulsive, or involuntary contraction of a muscular part of the body; being either natural, as in convulsive constitutions, or accidental, from living in cold places, under-ground, &c.

It affects all parts indifferently, but the hams, feet, and toes, oftner than the arms and hands.

It seems to affect women more than men, but children less than either. It is very seldom mortal, tho' its returns are often quick, and continuance long; with great pain and distention of some vessels; as appears from the knots and ganglions it occasions.

If it be natural, observe the diet as in case of the epilepsy, or convulsions; but if accidental, no particular one is necessary.

In the natural, exhibit internals as in convulsions. When accidental, remove the cause. In both may be used internally *aq. hungar.* or rather the following.

*R Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd. d. āā ʒ ss. spir. sal. armon. ol. succin. āā ʒ j. m. f. linimentum; quocum pars affecta valide fricetur, calida manu.*

Or,

*R Ung. dialth. ol. lumbricor. āā ʒ ss. ol. terebinth. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ij. ol. caryoph. gut. vj. m. in eundem finem.*



## P A L S Y.

1. **A** *Palsy* is a deprivation of the motion, or the sense of feeling, in an organical part of the body ; sometimes the former without the latter ; sometimes the latter without the former ; and sometimes both together : being always attended with a relaxation, flaccidity, and at length an atrophy of the part. Definition.

Happening to all the parts below the head, 'tis called a *paraplegia* ; to one whole side, an *hemiplegia* ; to a single part or limb, a *particular palsy*.

2. The *first species*, viz. a deprivation of motion, the sense of touch remaining entire, may proceed from any thing obstructing the free entrance of the blood and spirits into the muscles ; from a too great humidity ; from external cold, received by lying on the ground in winter weather, &c. and lastly, from external force, as falls, bruises, luxations, tumors, &c. Causes.

The *second species*, viz. a deprivation of the sense of touch, whilst the power of motion remains, may happen from a viscidty or grossness of the animal spirits, &c. unfitting them for their proper office ; tho' this be not so great as quite to prevent their flowing thro' the nerves into the muscles. The *third species* is a conjunction of the first and second.

3. As one or both sides of the head or face are seized ; so are the nerves of the brain affected : and as one or both sides of the face and body ; so the nerves of the brain and *spina dorsa*. If the head be untouched, then only the nerves of the *medulla oblongata*, and *spina dorsa*, are affected. Diagnostics.

4. It need not be mention'd, that the *complicated species* is the worst, and an *universal*, more Prognostics.

dangerous than a *particular palsy*. When it succeeds an *apoplexy*, 'tis rarely cured; often degenerating into that again. An *atrophy* in this case is bad. Happening in old age, it usually proves incurable. In winter 'tis hard to remove. A tremor, in that species which is attended with loss of voluntary motion, seems to be a good symptom: and the more heat in the parts affected, the better. 'Tis easier cured in the extremities, than in other parts. A fever coming upon a palsy, is reckoned a good sign; so also is a *diarrhoea*, if the case be recent.

*Regimen.*

5. Let the diet be spoon-meat, made agreeable by wine and spice. A glass of wine may be sometimes allowed, either pure, or burnt with aromatics; especially in the complicated species. Chocolate and sago are proper. Mustard, where agreeable, can hardly be used too freely. Whatever renders the juices viscid, is bad; but whatever invigorates the body, and affords a smooth and fluid chyle, is good.

The following antiparalytic jelly, is a proper thing to make part of the diet in this case.

℞ *Jusculi carnis vitulinæ* ℥ iv. *sub finem coctionis adde fol. ling. cerv. puleg. violar. fragar. meliss. hepatic. capil. vener. dent. leon. āā m. ij. flor. calend. p. ij. uvar. passular. exacinat. uvar. corinthiac. āā ℥ ij. post colaturam adde lumbric. terr. abscissis caudis & capitibus, & mediante stylo ferro apertor. sale confriktor. & vino malvatico vel aqua pura levator. n°. lx. despuma, ebulliatq; lento igne, ad gelatinæ consistentiam; colaturæ sumat ℥ iv. quotidie.*

*Cure, in general.*

6. Purging clysters come first in the order of cure. If the case be universal and inveterate,

℞ *Decoct. com clyster. ℥ xij. in quo solve pil. ex duobus ℥ ij. & adde vin. emet. turbid. syr. de spina cervina āā ℥ i℥. sal. cathart. amar. ℥ j. pulv. jalap. ℥ ij. f. enema, hora commoda injiciend. pro re nata.*

The



Then give an emetic once a week, if the case demands it; and of the same kind as in the apoplexy, pag. 3, 4. §. 9.

7. Next proceed to brisk purgatives, as in the apoplexy, pag. 4. §. 13. epilepsy, pag. 10. §. 5, 6. and afterwards,

*R* *Æthiop. mineral.* ℥j. *gum. guaiac. cinnam. antimon. āā* ℥℔. *rad. serpent. virg. contrayerv. castor. āā* ℥i℔. *sal. volat. succin. c. c. volat. āā* ℥j. *conserv. flaved. aurant. ℥ij. ol. succin. sassafras āā* gut. v. *cum syr. è corticibus citri q. s. f. elect. capiat quant. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustum vini absinthitis.*

8. In universal palsies apply vesicatories freely.

In gross bodies, let issues be made between the shoulders, or in the arms. Strong sternutatories here are also of service. See apoplexy, pag. 3. §. 6.

Cupping upon the particular parts, with scarification if requisite, or without it, is useful.

In gross and moist constitutions, masticatories are proper to unload the salival glands. See apoplexy, pag. 6. §. 18.

In this case likewise,

*R* *Sem. sinap. cont. ℥ij. cinnam. cont. ℥iij. vin. alb. ℔ij. infunde frigide, colaturæ adde spt. lavend. com. ℥iij. m. capiat. coch. iv. ter in die.*

A course of the *German Sparw* water may be here beneficial. The cold bath, if the person be strong, and not too old, used twice or thrice a week for some time, in a moderate season, taking a sudorific after he comes out, is a good assistance here; and sometimes effects a cure, when other things have failed.

Cures are also said to have been performed by holding the paralytic parts in hot grains till they cool; the same is said of an ox's paunch. But perhaps it may be better, in particular palsies, to hold the parts affected over, or bath them with a strong decoction of cephalic and

aromatic herbs; a proper quantity of *spt. vini* being added to it; so that the steam may be received for a good while together; after each time wrapping the parts up with warm flannel.

9. Liniments are proper, being used warm, and well rubbed in along the *spina dorsi*, if the case be universal; or on the parts affected, if particular, covering them afterwards with warm flannel.

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ℥ij. *ol. terebinth.* *spt. vin.* *campb.* āā ℥j. *spt. sal. armon.* ℥℔. *m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. hyper. lumb. terr. aq. hung. spt. lavend. c. sal. volat. oleos.* āā *p. æ. m.*

10. Plaisters also, especially in universal palsies, are serviceably applied along the *spina dorsi*.

℞ *Gum. ammon. galban. pic. burgund. emp. de cumin.* āā, *extende super alutam, ad eum finem.*

11. Cephalic drops ought to be freely used thro' the cure.

℞ *Sal. vol. ol.* ℥iij. *spt. lavend. c.* ℥ij. *tinct. castor.* ℥j. *m. sumat gut. 50. frequenter, è quovis vehiculo appropriato.*

In particular palsies, *sem. sinapios* bruised, moistened with *spt. vini*, & *acet. vin. alb.* āā, apply'd as a cataplasm, and renewed once or twice a day, is a powerful medicine.

*Vinum absinthites*, other bitter wines are also serviceable. And the affinity between this and the former cephalic cases, makes several of the medicines mention'd in the apoplexy and epilepsy useful here.

*Cort.* & *lig. gudiac. sassafra*, & *sem. sinap.* infused in wine, or ale, for constant drink, make it as serviceable to humid constitutions, as *vinum viperinum* to the hectic, in this distemper.

Observe



Observe here that *cinnab. antimonii*, though generally an excellent remedy in nervous cases, must be omitted, or sparingly used, in hectic constitutions; the vessels of such being commonly weak.

A salivation may be try'd after all.

12. The *palsy of the tongue* is an accidental *Palsy of the Tongue*. diminution, or entire deprivation of speech, from the same cause as a particular palsy. If the tongue alone be affected, the cure is soon performed, unless the patient has been paralytic before, or is now aged; in which case 'tis seldom cured. An apoplexy coming either before or after it, is accounted bad.

Bleeding in the jugular is here excellent, if the strength will allow it; after which give an emetic. Blisters greatly assist; and so do warm aromatic bitters. Give also frequently *spt. lavend. comp.* 3j. dropt on sugar, or crumbs of bread. These failing, use the evacuations and internal medicines already mention'd; and in particular, the masticatories in apoplexy, pag. 6. §. 18. because these immediately affect the tongue.

13. *Tremors* seem to be a weakness, or irregular undulation of the nerves; and are either continual or intermittent; proceeding from a particular structure, being hereditary, or accidental, from errors in life; as hard drinking, profuse venery, too free use of opiates, working in some sorts of mines, passions, &c. *Tremors.*

Those which are either hereditary, or proceed from some particular structure, are not dangerous; though they usually continue till death. The accidental often prove mortal, by introducing apoplexies and palsies. Aged people are most subject to them. The cure here is altogether the same as in the palsy; only omitting the weakening evacuations.



*Tingling  
numbness.*

14. Of kin to the palsy seems to be that numbness or deadness of the limbs, vulgarly expressed by saying the *hand*, for example, or *foot*, is *asleep*; which usually happens when the circulation of the blood in a part is stopped or hindered. People never have it whilst they are in motion. That species of it which happens in emaciated persons, or such as are constrained to lie long in one posture, often causes a mortification. Some obscure pain is felt in the common kind, till one attempts to move; when that faculty seems to be entirely lost; and a tingling with weakness succeeds; so that if the legs are affected, people often fall down, whilst they attempt to stand or walk.

Motion, or the recovery of a free circulation, is the cure. Frictions, with a flesh brush, or otherwise, in violent cases, may be of singular service. If these fail, use the liniments in epilepsy. See pag. 16. §. 21.

The case in emaciated persons, may at first be treated with embrocations of *spt. vini camphor.* & *aq. hungar.* but if the part be excoriated, apply thereto a plaster of *deminium subnigrum*.

## VERTIGO.

*Definition.*

1. **A** *Vertigo* is the appearance of a circular motion in the visible objects, attended with consternation, diminution of sight, and sometimes an inability to stand.

*Cause.*

2. The cause, in general, is perhaps whatever may distend, press, or contract the arteries; as sudden fear, surprize, ebriety, voracity, &c. whereby the regular influx and reflux of the animal spirits into the optic nerves and *retina* are prevented. Sometimes it may be occasioned by an acid, or other humor, lodged in the stomach, vellicating its nerves, and so communicating with the *retina*;  
and

and thus the hypochondriac and hysteric passion may cause it.

3. If it be symptomatical, recent, happening *Prognostics.* but seldom, and the patient be young; the cure is easy: but if original, confirm'd, frequent, apoplectical or epileptical, happening in aged persons, with great dimness of sight, and inability to stand, the cure is difficult.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in the apo- *Regimen.* plexy and epilepsy.

5. For the first step in the cure, bleed in the *Cure.* jugular, or cup; then exhibit an emetic; next apply a vesicatory to the neck, or use perpetual blisters, or make issues, and order sternutatories, with most of the internal medicines prescribed in the apoplexy, except the purges, which ought here to be rather lenitive, and more sparingly exhibited, than strong and frequently repeated.

If the distemper proceed from the hypochondriacal or hysteric affection, chalybeates take place; and may here be order'd as in those cases.

## HEAD - A C H E.

1. **T**HE *Head-ache* is a painful sensation in *Definition.* the muscles, membranes, nerves, or other parts of the head.

2. The cause hereof is supposed to be what *Cause and* ever too much distends the nervous or membra- *Diagnosics.* nous parts; whether by rarifying the fluids themselves, increasing their quantity, motion, or both.

3. The more superficial the pain, the better; *Prognostics.* but the more acute and continual, the worse. An *eruginous* vomiting in the time of the pain, with deafness and watching, portends madness. Being attended with noise in the ears, vertigo, deafness, and dulness of feeling in the hands, it



threatens an apoplexy or epilepsy. If violent in a woman with child, if attended with drowfiness, and it be of long continuance, 'tis accounted very bad.

*Regimen.*

4. Let the diet be panada, gruel, tea, &c. Flesh should be avoided, especially if the pain be attended with pulsation.

*Cure.*

5. Bleed in the jugular, cup, and apply leeches to the temples, and behind the ears. 'Tis proper, in the next place, to give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, be the pain symptomatical or original. After which,

R *Aq. cerasor. n. cinnam. ten. āa ʒj. pæon. c. ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒij. sal. vol. oleof. gut. xxx. tinct. castor. gut. xx. confect. alkerm. ʒiß. syr. croc. ʒiiij. laud. lond. gr. j. m. f. haustus; b. s. sumendus.*

6. After this apply a vesicatory to the neck; and when it ceases to run, if the patient be of a gross habit, cut issues, setons, or use perpetual blisters. Purgatives also are proper.

R *Fol. sen. ʒiiij. sem. fænic. d. cinnam. cont. āa ʒß. rad. rhabarb. agaric. incis. āa ʒij. sal. tartar. ʒj. infunde in aq. cerasor. nigror. ʒv. colaturæ ʒiiij. adde syr. de spina cerv. rosar. solut. āa ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒj. m. f. potio mane sumenda, cum regimine.*

Or,

R *Tinct. sac. cum duplo specierum ʒiiij. sal. vol. oleof. tinct. castor. āa gut. xxv. m. sumat. ut præcedens.*

If pills please better,

R *Extract. rud. ʒj. pil. fatid. stomach. cum gum. āa ʒß. tart. vitriolat. ʒij. sal. volat. succin. ʒß. ol. n. m. gut. ij. f. pil. n°. xxi. pro tribus dosib. quarum sumat unam semel vel bis in septimana, pro re nata.*

7. Diaphoretics likewise assist.

R *Pulv. lapid. contrayer. ʒß. rad. serp. m. ʒß. sal. vol. c. c. croc. āa gr. iv. theriac. andromach. ʒij. syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus hora somni sumendus, cum haustu sequenti.*

R *Aq.*



R *Aq. ceras. n. theriacal. āa ʒ iʒ. syr. croci ʒ ʒ. sal. vol. oleos. ʒ ʒ. m. f. haustus.*

After the necessary evacuations, this may be of service.

R *Lig. guaiac. sassafras āa ʒ iv. decoct. bord. cong. iij. coque diu, lento igne, vase clauso, & sub finem coctionis adde rad. eryng. cond. ʒ vj. sem. fœnic. dulc. cinnam. caryoph. cont. āa ʒ ij. colaturam bibat pro potu ordinario sc. ʒ ij. quotidie per quatuor vel sex hebdomadas.*

8. If the disorder be accompanied with watching, opiates must be used after proper evacuations.

*Adde laud. liquid. Sydenb. gut. xxx. pluresve, pro re nata, haustui emulsion. sequent.*

R *Sem. papaver. alb. ʒ ij. pœon. amygd. dulc. excortic. āa ʒ vj. contunde s. a. super-affundendo aq. ceras. nig. ʒ ij. colaturæ adde aq. pœon. comp. ʒ iij. spt. croc. ʒ j. sacch. alb. q. s. m. bibat etiam haustulum ad libitum.*

9. Plaisters applied to the temples may be of some service.

R *Gum. mastich. pic. burgund. āa p. æ. extende super sericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

Some of the following plaster, spread on fine leather, may successfully be laid along the sutures; after the head has been close shaved, and well rubb'd with a little *spt. lavend. comp.*

R *Emp. è cymin. ʒ iij. mastich. tacamahac. labdan. āa ʒ ʒ. camphor. ʒ iʒ. n. m. caryoph. pip. long. stor. lavend. anthos āa ʒ j. balsam. peruv. ʒ iij. ol. organ. gut. x. f. emplast. s. a.*

Or,

10. R *Aq. bungar. spt. lavend. c. āa ʒ j. spt. vin. campb. laud. liquid. tinct. croc. āa ʒ ʒ. m.*

A linen rag dipt in this mixture, and apply'd warm to the temples, may here have its use. 'Tis also proper to snuff up the nostrils a mixture of *aq. bung. & ros. dam. āa.* Take the following from Dr. Quincy.

R *Sal.*

R. *Sal. vol. oleos. ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. gut. xx. aq. rosar. vel flor. aurant. ʒß. m. in eundem finem.*

Several medicines prescribed in the apoplexy and epilepsy, are proper here.

11. 'Tis an observation of moment, that inveterate head-aches are often owing to the *lues venerea*, or the effect of its remains, after the malignity is gone. Where there is ground for this suspicion, the case must be treated as symptomatical, with proper diet-drinks, or other anti-venereals, prescribed in the venereal disease.

As a last remedy, apply a vesicatory to the whole scalp.

## M A D N E S S.

### Definition.

1. **M**adness is a delirium without a fever. By delirium is meant a roving, disorderly inconsistency of ideas.

There may be reckoned three species or degrees of it, *viz. mirthful, melancholy, and raving*; which variously compounded, and in their different degrees, together with anger and boldness, fear and sadness, make all the various phenomena in maniacs.

### Causes.

2. The cause, in general, is whatever distempers the brain, so as to affect the mind; as intenseness of thought, anxiety, watching, great dangers, frights and frightful dreams, an unusually strong desire, or passion, profuse venery, a stoppage of the requisite evacuations; or, as 'tis commonly said, whatever renders the blood and spirits too volatile, causes the mirthful and raving; but what depresses them, the melancholy madness.

The soul seems here to have too great a share in the cause, to admit of a clearer account of it, than what a recovered patient can give; for upon the dissection of maniacs, nothing remarkable is found;



found; unless perhaps an induration of the *dura mater* or *meninges cerebri*; which may prevent their usual contractions, and so occasion an irregular distribution of the spirits.

3. The signs are, unusual and unprovoked anger, boldness, fierceness, laughter, loquacity, taciturnity, thoughtfulness; the passions sometimes rising so high, or falling so low, as to occasion the patient to attempt his own life, and sometimes that of others. *Diagnostics.*

4. An hereditary madness is deem'd incurable. *Prognostics.* The winter favours the cure more than summer. The species attended with laughter is easier to cure than that accompanied with audacity, or taciturnity. Extraordinary, unforced evacuations; as sweat, an hæmorrhage, a looseness, &c. are good signs.

5. In bold maniacs a slender diet is the best; *Regimen.* such as gruels, thin panada, barley broth, barley water, tea, &c. Nothing viscid, and but little flesh, or spirituous liquors, shou'd be allow'd.

6. In the mirthful and raving species, first bleed in the jugular, and afterwards once a month in the arm, during the cure, if the case requires, and strength allows. *Cure in the mirthful species.* After bleeding give a brisk emetic.

R *Vin. emet. 3x. aq. lact. alex. 3j. syr. caryoph. 3iij. m.*

Or,

R *Tart. emet. gr. vj. vel viij. conserv. rosar. rub. 3ß. m. f. bol. vesperi sumend. more vulgari; & bis in septimana, re postulante, repetendus.*

In females and tender constitutions, give *ipe-cacuanha* 3ß. and repeat it once a week, or as there is occasion.

7. Then proceed to purgatives.

R *Fol. sen. 3iij. rad. ellebor. nig. 3iß. agaric. rhabarb. aa 3j. sem. fœnicul. dulc. 3j. sal. tartar. 3ß. infunde in aq. cerasor. nig. q. s. colaturæ 3iij. adde syr. de spina cervina 3vj. spt. lavend. comp. 3j. pulv.*



*pulv. jalapii ℥j. m. f. potio mane sumenda, & semel vel bis in septimana repetenda, pro rei exigentia.*

Or,

*℞ Pil. ex duobus, coch. minor. āa ℥j. pulv. ellebor. nig. gr. xv. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

*℞ Rad. ellebor. nig. ℥j. jalap. turpeth. fol. sen. āa ℥℔. sal. tartar. ℥℔. caryoph. n. m. āa ℥ij. infunde calide in vin. alb. lisbon. ℥ij. per horas 48. colaturæ capiat cochlear. vj. omni mane, pro re nata.*

In case of great weakness, clysters may supply the place of purges, such as are order'd in apoplexy, pag. 4. §. 12. and epilepsy, pag. 10. §. 6. but let the ingredients be proportionably lessened.

Epispastics are good; and if the distemper shou'd prove very obstinate, apply one to the whole scalp. Sternutatories, issues, perpetual blisters, and cupping, assist both here and in other nervous cases.

8. These drops are useful.

*℞ Spt. nitri d. ℥ij. spt. c. c. tinct. castor. āa ℥j. m. sumat. gut. xl. ter in die.*

Or,

*℞ Tinct. ellebor. n. ℥ij. sal. volatil. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. āa ℥j. m. capiat eodem modo.*

So likewise are these powders and emulsions.

*℞ Sal. nitri, pulv. ellebor. n. āa ℥ij. sal. volat. succin. gr. xij. f. chartæ xij. sumat unam bis in die cum haustu emulsion. pag. 25. descript.*

Remember, universally, to shave the head, and to encourage a free perspiration in that part.

The cold bath is advantageously used, once a day, if necessary, from *May* to *August*, inclusive; not only to mitigate the influence of the summer solstice, but to forward the cure itself.

9. To cure a melancholy madness, requires a *The Cure of the melancholy species.* different process. This is defined a delirium without a fever, joined with fear and sadness.

The diet here should be moist and lubricating. Wine may be allow'd in moderation ; and chearful conversation, a clear air, exercise, and especially riding, contribute to the cure, wherein also, emetics, epispastics, cephalic drops, and sternutatories should be freely used ; but phlebotomy and purgatives more sparingly.

10. Hereto must be added chalybeates.

R *Tinct. mart. myns. ℥ antimon. āa ʒ iʒ. spt. c. c. tinct. asæ fætid. āa ʒ ʒ. m. sumat gut. xl. ad libitum.*

R *Pulv. peruv. ellebor. nig. chalyb. ppt. āa ʒ iij. conserv. anthos ℥ rutæ āa ʒ ʒ. castor opt. ʒ iʒ. ol. succin. gut. vj. syr. croc. q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. ter quotidie, cum cochl. iv. infus. alicujus stomachicæ.*

This kind of madness is commonly no more than the *affectio hypochondriaca* aggravated ; which ought to be regarded in the cure.

The cold bath is good in this species also.

## P H R E N I T I S.

1. **A** *Phrenitis* is an inflammation of the brain, *Definition.* and its membranes, occasioning a perpetual delirium, and a continued acute fever.

2. It is commonly the effect of inflammatory or *Causes.* malignant fevers, more especially in such as are subject to pleurifies, peripneumonia's, quincies, &c. tho' it sometimes comes from a suppression of natural evacuations, as the *menfes*, &c.

3. The signs of this disorder are watching, rav- *Diagnostics.* ing, respiration one while short and thick, and sometimes small and weak, with a black, dry, rough, white, or yellow tongue ; as also an irregular and uncertain pulse.

4. 'Tis



## Prognostics.

4. 'Tis often mortal ; and more certainly so, if tremors, gnashing of the teeth, &c. appear ; or if grumous, or fluid blood distils through the nostrils.

## Cure.

5. The cure is the same as of an apoplexy ; but if the cause be a retention of the *menfes*, those are first to be promoted, before the distemper will give way.

When turn'd to  
a sphacelation  
of the brain.

6. A *phrenitis* may turn to a *sphacelation* of the brain, which is a suppuration of its substance, or a gangrene from an abscess therein.

This may also have for its cause an acute fever, wounds, contusions, &c. in the head ; rarification of the blood, producing an inflammation of the vessels in the brain, stagnation, putrefaction, or a mortification ; pain in the head, especially in the *occiput*, communicated to the spine ; a loss of the senses, convulsive motions, &c.

An abscess from contusion is signified by the sudden falling down of the patient, a torpor, sadness, small fever augmenting gradually, a vertigo, darkness of sight, vomiting, hæmorrhage at the ears or nose, a *paralysis* in the *sphincter ani*, &c. from whence an involuntary emission of the excrements, urine, and the *semen*.

This case is always dangerous, and generally mortal.

A cooling diet should be ordered, and all motion avoided.

If it proceeds from inflammation, bleed largely, unless weakness forbid ; and inject purgative clysters every day. Use epispastics, shave the head, and embrocate it.

To this purpose,

Rx *Acet. acerrim. spt. vin. campb. lavend. comp. sal. volat. oleos. aq. hungar. aa. f. embrocatio.*

Laxative

Laxative ptisans, &c. are here proper; and bleeding should be repeated, *pro ne nata*. If these succeed not, or there be a suspicion of concretions, or stones formed in the brain, &c. recourse must be had to the trepan.

## C A T A R R H.

1. **A** *Catarrh* is a more than ordinary flux of *Definition.*  
serum, from the glands about the head, throat, or jaws.

If the like flux proceed from the *aspera arteria*, 'tis called *bronchus*; if from the lungs, a *pulmonic*, or *pectoral Catarrh*; if from the nose, *corryza*.

2. This may arise from whatever augments ferocity, by rendring the blood and juices too fluid; by obstructing transpiration, or the other *Cause and Di-*  
natural excretions, particularly that of the urine, and so accumulating too much serum; or by hindering digestion, and thence occasioning a watery chyle, which becoming blood of the same loose texture, its fluid parts run off more easily, especially where the glands are most numerous. *agnostics.*

3. If the discharge be by the nostrils, the cure *Prognostics.*  
is easy; if by the jaws, harder and more dangerous; if it falls upon the lungs, still more dangerous, and may cause a consumption.

4. Let the diet be milk, barley-broth, rice-milk, *Regimen.*  
and whatever affords a consistent smooth balsamic chyle.

5. If the patient be asthmatic, or plethoric, first *Cure.*  
bleed, then give an emetic; and if necessary, repeat it, and afterwards purge.

R *Fol. sen. ʒiij. rad. rhabarb. ʒiʒ. sem. fœnicul. dulc. cont. ʒj. sal. tart. gr. xv. infunde in aq. font. q. s. in colaturæ ʒiij. solve gum. arab. ʒij. & adde syr.*



*syr. de spina cervina, rosar. sol. āa ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒj. f. potio.*

Or,

*℞ Pil. ruf. extract. rud. āa ʒj. ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut. j. f. pilulæ, mane sumendæ & pro re nata repetendæ. At night after each cathartic,*

*℞ Theriac. androm. ʒß. spec. diatrag. frigid. gum. arabic. āa ʒj. flor. benzoin. pulv. croc. āa gr. v. syr. de althæa q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumendus cum haustu sequenti.*

*℞ Aq. cinnam. ten. ʒij. limac. mag. ʒvj. syr. balsam. ʒß. spir. lavend. comp. ʒj. pulv. gum. tragacanth. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. xv. m. f. haustus.*

6. Vesicatories, issues, cupping, perpetual blisters, and sternutatories, come next in order; as the symptoms indicate. Smoaking of tobacco in humid constitutions does good; but the following cephalic ingredients are preferable to it; and may be used in the apoplexy, epilepsy, head-ache, &c. because they are not at all narcotic.

*℞ Fol. tussilag. beton. instar tabaci scisor. āa ʒß flor. lavend. rosar. rubrar. anthos, majoran. āa ʒij. calend. ʒß. lig. aloes, santal. citrin. succin. contus. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. min. cont. ʒij. f. ingredientia prout nicotiana vulgaris usurpanda.*

7. Diaphoretics, joined with diuretics, are to be interposed between the purgatives.

*℞ Pil. matth. gr. v. pulv. croc. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pilulæ b. s. sumendæ cum haustu sequenti.*

*℞ Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. theriacal. āa ʒj. syr. de alth. ʒß. spt. nitri d. gut. 60. m.*

8. In case of restlessness, uneasiness, violent coughing, or great defluxions, provided the patient be neither hectic nor asthmatic,

*℞ Pil. de cynoglos. de styrac. āa gr. iiij. f. pilulæ duæ b. s. sumend. & pro re nata repetendæ.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruffi* ℥j. *matthæi* gr. viij. *flor. benzoin. pulv. croc. āa* gr. iv. *f. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℥ij. *philon. roman.* ℥℔. *spec. diamb. gr. x. syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus, b. s. sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pul. gum. arab.* ℥j. *tragacanth.* ℥℔. *balsam. tolut. gum. guaiac. āa* gr. v. *laud. lond. gr. j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus cum cochl. vj. solution. sequent. sumendus.*

℞ *Succ. glycyrrhiz.* ℥℔. *solve in aq. hyssop.* ℥ viij. *colaturæ adde tinēt. croc. spt. lavend. c. āa* ℥℔. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Laēt. sulphur.* ℥ij. *vel flor. sulphur.* ℥i℔. *sumat omni nocte b. s. ad sex vel 8. vices, è pauca solutione præcedente.*

℞ *Spt. lavend. comp. tinēt. croc. āa* ℥j. *laud. liquid.* ℥ij. *m. capiat gut. xx. è cyatho vini canarin. ter quaterve in septimana.*

9. If it be requisite to increassate the juices, and check the flux, the following may be used between the evacuation days, or after, even in hectical, or asthmatical constitutions.

℞ *Conserv. rosar. rub.* ℥j. *pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. gum. arab. āa* ℥ij. *specier. diatrag. frigid. gum. tragacanth. āa* ℥i℔. *syr. de althæa q. s. f. electuarium; capiat q. n. m. major. ter in die; superbibendo haust. apozem. sequent.*

℞ *Rad. alth. incis.* ℥ vj. *cinnam. mac. n. m. āa* ℥℔. *panis frustulum, coque in decocti bord. ℔ ij. colaturæ ℔ ij. adde vin. alb. ℔℔. syr. balsam. ℥i℔. m.*

Or,

℞ *Conserv. cynosbat.* ℥ij. *syr. balsam. ol. amygd. dul. āa* ℥j. *spermat. ceti* ℥ij. *pulv. rad. alth. ℥℔. cum syr. pectoral. f. elect. ut præcedens sumend.*

10. If the form of troches be agreeable,

D

℞ *Pulv.*



R Pulv. enulæ, gum. arab. lact. sulph. āa ʒß.  
 terr. japon. oliban. corall. rub. āa ʒij. rad. alth.  
 spermat. ceti, specier. diatrag. frigid. āa ʒiß. bal-  
 sam. tolut. pulv. croc. n. m. cinnamon. sem. cardamom.  
 min. āa ʒß. ol. anisi gut. xv. spt. lavend. comp. ʒß.  
 sacch. rosat. ʒv. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. cum aq.  
 rosar. damas. factæ q. s. ut fiant s. a. trochisci, in  
 ore semper tenendi.

Lubricating mucilages are good here, and so are  
 masticatories in moist and corpulent constitutions.



## SECT. II. Diseases of the Eyes.

### OPHTHALMIA.

Definition.

1. **A**N external *ophthalmia* is a stagnation of  
 the blood in the capillaries of the albu-  
 gineous coat of the eyes, attended with inflam-  
 mation, heat, pain, and swelling.

This is sometimes complicated with an internal  
*ophthalmia*, or the seeming appearance of atoms,  
 flies, threads, &c. in the air, without any visible  
 inflammation or tumor; which when inveterate is  
 the *gutta serena*, or *amaurosis*.

Cause and  
 Diagnostics.

2. The internal causes are the same as of other  
 inflammations. The external may be any thing  
 forced against, or coming into the eyes, irritating  
 or compressing the fibres of the *tunica albuginea*.

Prognostics.

3. If an internal *ophthalmia* continue long, it  
 spoils, by degrees, the retina, and often degener-  
 ates into a *gutta serena*. If the cornea, the in-  
 ternal and external *palpebræ* be inflam'd; if there  
 be a great flux from the lachrymal glands; if  
 one eye appears to affect the other; if the inflam-  
 mation and tumor spread over the face; if the  
 humors are pungent or corrosive, and the case  
 here-

hereditary, account it bad ; but if the inflammation be only external ; the patient not plethoric, or worn out by other distempers ; the case symptomatical ; happening in the spring, and the air be clear and warm, 'tis easily cured.

4. Liquids are here preferable to solids, and *Regimen*, boiled meats to roast. All acrid, salt, and spiced meats, much milk, or any thing viscid, are bad ; so is wine to the plethoric. Moderate exercise, a clear air, and covering the eyes with green silk, are useful.

5. First bleed, and repeat it in proportion to *Cure, in ge-* the inflammation, the patient's habit of body, and *neral*. way of living ; and do it the oftner if the case be internal.

Emetics are generally accounted improper in all ophthalmic cases, unless the measles or small-pox be approaching.

6. The cure relies chiefly on the due repetition of purgatives ; especially if there be a viscidness of the blood or juices. Begin with lenients.

*R Fol. sen. ʒ iij. rad. rhabarb. incis. sem. fœnic. dulc. āa ʒ j. sal. tartar. ʒ j. infunde in aq. fœnicul. q. s. colaturæ ʒ iij. adde syr. de spina cervina, ros. solut. āa ʒ ʒ. m. f. potio, mane sumenda, cum regimine.*

If after a second or third repetition of this, the distemper continue or increase,

*R Calomel. ʒ j. conserv. rosar. q. s. f. bolus bora somni sumendus : mane sequenti.*

*R Pulv. warvicens. sanct. resin. jalap. āa gr. x. cremor. tart. gr. xv. ol. fœnicul. gut. j. m. f. pulvis è paucō decocto avenaceo sumendus.*

Or,

*R Æthiop. mineral. ʒ ij. calomel. ʒ ʒ. conf. rosar. ʒ j. cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus qualibet nocte h. s. sumend. mane sequenti tertiam quamq; sump-tionem capiat vel potionem ut supra, vel sequentes pilulas.*



℞ *Extract. rud.* ℥j. *sal. tart.* ℥℥. *resin. jalap.* gr. viij. *sal. volat. succin.* gr. v. *syr. de spina cervina* q. s. f. *pilularum dosis, post duos dies, si sit opus, omisso interim bolo præcedente, repetenda.*

7. Let this or the like course be continued, according to the indications ; and if it happens to be without success, call it *ophthalmia strumosa*, and treat it as a strumous case, either by frequently giving strong mercurial cathartics, *mercurius dulcis* simply, or the use of mercurial frictions in proper quantities ; preventing a salivation by interposing drastic purges ; or observing due distances between the doses ; or, shou'd the case require it, letting the salivation rise proportionably. If the *mercurius dulcis* be apt to take downwards, mix it with purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rad. jalap.* āa gr. 25. *mercur. dulc.* gr. 15. *ol. cinnamon. gut.* j. *syr. de spina cervina* q. s. f. *bolus, bis in septimana, vel pro re nata, sumendus.*

8. Vesicatories may be apply'd either before, after, or in the intervals of purgation ; and should be kept running as long as possible. To make a blister perpetual, spread leather, the breadth of a crown-piece for adults, with strong *empl. epispasticum*, and when it has lain on thirty six hours, remove it, and take off the raised cuticula, applying a linen rag, of an equal magnitude, spread thin with this unguent.

℞ *Ung. basilic.* ℥℥. *apostolor.* ℥ij. *cantharid. subtilis. pulv.* ℥℥. *m. f. unguentum.*

Keep this close on by a sticking-plaster, and dress it once a day. Should it begin to skin or dry, put on a fresh epispastic. This will rarely fail of success, if it be continued a month or six weeks.

Issues and setons supply the place of perpetual blisters ; and if the patient be weak, cupping ought

ought to be used instead of common bleeding. Sternutatories must not be forgot.

Plasters also of *pix. burgund.* and mastic, may be of some service, applied to the neck and temples.

The *ophthalmia* proving very obstinate, apply a vesicatory to the whole scalp.

9. Thro' the course of the cure, between evacuations, we are to call in externals; and first we may venture to use *collyria*, to abate the inflammation, and check the humor, after purging and blistering, by instilling a few drops into the eyes, and afterwards covering them over with a pledget dipt therein.

R *Aq. rosar.* ʒ ij. *vin. emet.* ʒ ij. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒ ʒ. m.

Or,

R *Aq. plantag. fœnic. dulc. āa* ʒ j. *lap. tutiæ, calaminar. āa* ʒ ʒ. *camphor. in ovi albumine solut. sacch. saturn.* āa ʒ ʒ. m.

Or,

R *Aq. sperm. ran. euphrag. mucilag. levis sem. psyllij & cydonior. āa* ʒ j. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒ ʒ. *opii puriss. gr.* vj. m.

The following are detergent and repellent, and therefore proper also when the sight is impaired.

R *Aq. calc. vin. alb. āa* ʒ iʒ. *vitriol. alb. sacch. alb. āa* ʒ ʒ. *alumin. rup. pulv. sarcocollæ, sacch. saturn. lap. calaminar. āa* gr. x. m.

Or,

R *Spt. vin. gallic.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. m.

This last, after blisters and collyriums had been try'd in vain, perform'd a remarkable cure, in a weakness and diminution of the sight of both eyes, after a month's indisposition, occasioned by the grazing of a hat in one of them.



In ophthalmic defluxions, and sometimes in suffusions just begun, the common people use the following with success.

℞ *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ iij. *solve in aq. font.* ℥ j. *f. collyrium.*

*When attended with pain, sharpness, blackness, &c.*

10. In case of great pain, inflammation, and a sharp humor, or blackness in or about the eyes, occasion'd by blows or bruises,

℞ *Pulticul. mic. pan. alb. in lac. vaccin. fact.* ʒ iv. *pulp. pomor. putrid. rad. sigil. solomon. contus.* āā ʒ ij. *album. ovor. conquasat. n<sup>o</sup>. ij. croc. pulv.* ʒ ij. *camphor. (paucō butyro maiali solut.) alum. rup. āā* ʒ ij. *m. f. cataplasma, cujus subcalentis q. f. panno linteo inclusa oculis b. f. alligetur, per totam noctem gestanda.* To which may be added *conserv. ros. rub.* ʒ ℥.

The vulgar use this for the same purpose.

℞ *Cons. ros. rub. sigil. solomon. cont. bals. lucatel. āā* ʒ j. *m.*

The following ointment is excellent in inflammations and slight suffusions; about a grain being put into the corner of each eye, every night going to bed, and a little rubb'd over the *palpebræ*; supposing the use of collyriums in the day-time.

℞ *Butyr. non salit.* ʒ iv. *lap. calaminar. tutiæ ppt. troch. alb. rhaf. āā* ʒ iij. *vitriol. alb. subtilissime trit.* ʒ ij. *sacch. saturn. ʒ j. camphor. (paucō oleo amygd. dulc. solut.)* ʒ ij. *æru gin. æris trit. ʒ j. f. unguentum secundum artem.*

12. Several preparations may be made with millepedes, which are excellent in obstinate ophthalmic cases, *e. g.*

℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ʒ iij. *contunde leniter in mortar. cum sacch. alb. ʒ j. sensim affundendo aq. fœnicul. petroselin. aneth. āā* ℥ ℥. *colaturæ adde aq. raphan. comp. ʒ iv. tinct. croc. ʒ j. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ ℥. m. bibat cyathum ter quaterve in die.*

℞ *Rad.*

℞ Rad. chin. lign. guaiac. cort. saffrafras, āā ʒ vj. coque in cerevis. nov. non fermentat. cong. vj. ad cong. v. in colaturam immitte sequentia ingred. sacculo inclusa, viz. santal. citrin. ʒ iʒ. herb. salv. euphrag. āā m. iv. rut. m. j. sem. fœnic. dulc. cont. ʒ iv. milleped. vivent. cont. per mensuram æstimat. ʒ iʒ. passul. solis. incis. ʒ iʒ. stent simul ad fermentand. per dies 3 vel 4, & deinde bibat æger ʒ iʒ. ter quaterve quotidie per iv. vel vj. hebdomadas.

## EPIPHORA.

1. **A**N epiphora is a kind of catarrh or flux of *Definition.* blood, distilling, like tears, from the angles of the eyes, and *tunica adnata.*

2. 'Tis occasioned by a dilatation of the glands *Cause.* in the *canthus*, which may happen from the causes mention'd in *ophthalmia.*

Whereto it is also similar in diagnostics and *Diagnostics.* prognostics, and requires a like regimen with *Prognostics.* that. *Regimen.*

3. For the cure, bleed, or cup, and purge, omit- *Cure.* ting the mercury; blister, cut issues, setons, use plaisters, collyriums, unguents, &c. as in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11.

The externals here must be balsamic, detergent, and astringent, to correct the acrimony, mitigate the pain, cleanse the parts, and recover the tone of the relaxed vessels.

℞ Tinct. fort. ros. rub. mucilag. sem psyllij in aq. plantag. fact. āā ʒ iʒ. vin. emet. ʒ vj. troch. alb. rbas. sine opio ʒ ij. sarcocollæ, sacch. saturn. camphor. in albumine ovi solut. sang. dracon. āā ʒ iʒ. m. utatur pro collyrio.

To this may be added, Vin. rubr. decoct. cort. granat. flor. balaust. rad. & fol. alth. pulv. vitriol. alb. lap. hæmatit. &c.



4. Where childrens eyes are apt to be glew'd up by a coagulation of rheum from the glands; *Riverius* recommends the application of fine, teased, well-dry'd cotton, in form of a pledget, to the eyes over night, to be removed next morning; which may be of use in the present case also, tho' perhaps sponge wou'd be more proper.

## ALBUGO and PTERYGIUM.

### Definition.

1. **A** *Lbugo* is a fleshy membrane arising from the greater *canthus* of the eye, and spreading over the *tunica adnata*, or *albuginea*.

If it covers the cornea, 'tis called *pterygium*, and either impairs, or quite eclipses vision. And here, according as the patient is plethoric, or icteric, the objects appear red, or yellow.

### Cause and Diagnostics.

2. The vessels in the great *canthus*, or *tunica adnata*, being exulcerated or distended, the fluids transude, extend themselves, and stagnating by degrees, or forcing out the vessels with them, form these excrescences.

### Prognostics.

3. If these excrescences be thin and white, consequent upon an *ophthalmia*, and be taken in time, whilst the patient is of a good constitution, the cure may prove easy; but if they cover the *pupilla*, be thick, hard, black, cancerous, or proceed from a *cicatrix*, the cure is difficult.

### Regimen and Cure.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in an *ophthalmia*; and if the case be favourable, proceed with externals, as hereafter in a suffusion: but if obstinate, it requires the manual operation. The internals may be altogether the same here as in the *ophthalmia*, and *gutta serena*. The externals also in the *ophthalmia* are proper in this case, if the quantity of the deterfive and caustic ingredients be increased, see pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11.

## SUFFUSION and CATARACT.

I. **A** *Suffusion* is a thick foulness, or excrescence *Definition.*  
of the *tunica cornea*, *adnata*, or aqueous  
humor ; which when confirm'd makes the ca-  
taract.

2. These disorders may be caused by contusions, *Causes.*  
foulness, &c. coming from without ; and from  
within, by whatever increases, or condenses the  
coats and humors, or lodges corpuscles there, as  
viscid diet, &c.

3. In beginning suffusions, various little bodies, *Diagnostics.*  
as flies, threads, motes, &c. seem to dance before  
the eyes. The pupilla sometimes looks so clear  
and natural, tho' the sight be impaired, that 'tis  
apt to be taken for a *gutta serena* ; but a suffusion  
seldom affects both eyes ; or if both, not together,  
or in the same manner : and here the membrane  
being fine and transparent, even where 'tis thick-  
est, does not greatly obstruct the rays of light,  
and so occasions not a total darkness, as in the  
*gutta serena* ; but a dimness only. A suffusion  
impedes, but a cataract, by degrees, almost, or  
totally eclipses vision ; sometimes extending to the  
*pupilla*, sometimes over, or between the *cornea*  
and *adnata* ; being fixt or moveable, thick or thin,  
true or spurious, &c.

Old people and children are not to be couch'd *Prognostics.*  
ed ; in the former, the cataract is too much  
hardned and secured ; in the latter, not ripe : but  
in the middle age, 'tis fit for the operation,  
which should be perform'd in the spring. Its  
ripeness is known by not changing its figure  
upon pressure ; so that it must be let alone till  
its parts give no way at all, but in general mo-  
tion.

If



If recent, transparent, soft, and some sight remains, 'tis curable in young persons; if of long standing, caused by a phrenzy, or other cephalic or nervous cases, uncertain. A cataract is only cured by manual operation; and here, if upon closing the unaffected eye, the *pupilla* of the other dilate, and a glimmering of light be perceived, the operation may succeed. Black, green, or yellow cataracts, excluding all light, are deem'd incurable by medicine, and commonly by chirurgery. If the parts preserve their natural magnitude, the operation may prove successful.

*Regimen.*

The regimen shou'd be the same as in the *ophthalmia*, see pag. 35. §. 4.

*Cure.*

4. In slight suffusions, use evacuations and internals, as in the *ophthalmia* and *gutta serena*; but without repeating phlebotomy, unless the patient be plethoric. For externals,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. sal. armoniac. crud. āā ʒß. m.*

Or,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. vitriol. alb. āā ʒj. camphor. pulv. ʒß. m.*

Or,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. alum. rup. subtiliss. pulv. āā ʒj. virid. æris, gr. v. m.*

Or,

℞ *Lap. tutiæ ʒß. sacch. saturn. camphor. āā ʒj. mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. subtiliss. trit. gr. v. m.*

℞ *Pulv. aloes, sarcocollæ, lapid. calaminar. āā ʒj. vitriol. roman. gr. xv. f. pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die.*

Corrosive sublimate *per se*, may be very serviceable, provided it could be kept only upon the parts designed; and some kind of perforated pledget might be contrived for the like purpose, when the preceding powders are used, to prevent excoriation of the adjacent parts. Without such a contrivance, there is less danger in the following liquids, which may conveniently be used to  
the

the very parts designed ; the eye being kept open and fixt by a *speculum oculi*.

R *Rad. alth. gum. arab. āā 3j. coque in aq. ros. rub. q. f. colaturæ 3ij. adde vin. emet. 3j. camphor. 3ij. (in tinct. myrrh. 3iij. solut.) vitriol. alb. sal. armon. crud. āā 3ij. mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. sacch. saturn. āā 3j. m. f. collyrium.*

If the balsamics seem to hinder the effect,

R *Aq. calc. 3j. mercur. sublimat. corros. 3j. sal. armoniac. crud. sacch. saturn. virid. æris āā 3j. m.*

Only a small quantity of these is to be used at once, by dipping a fine linen rag in them, and therewith touching the part ; managing the eye in the foresaid manner. 'Tis more expeditious to touch the part frequently with *vitriol. roman.* or even with the *causticum lunare*.

## G U T T A S E R E N A.

1. **T**H E *gutta serena* is a deprivation of sight ; *Definition.*  
the eyes remaining fair, and seemingly unaffected.

2. The blood-vessels distended and pressing upon *Causes.*  
the optic nerves may cause it, by preventing their communication with the brain ; there being usually some defect found in these nerves upon dissection ; and chiefly an *atrophia* : the blood also being too viscid or impure may cause it ; since it has been often observed to happen where ulcers have been cured too soon.

3. A true *gutta serena* usually affects both eyes ; *Diagnostics.*  
equally diminishing, or quite eclipsing the sight of both.

4. If vision be greatly impeded, without any *Prognostics.*  
signs of an external *ophthalmia*, and floating corpuscles appear, a *gutta serena* is threatned ; if the darkness be total, the constitution bad, and the patient



patient aged; if the disorder follows the palsy, or the person incline to one, 'tis generally esteem'd incurable. The reverse give hopes of a cure by a long continuance of evacuations and proper internals; for externals can scarce do any service.

*Regimen.*

5. Let the diet be attenuating, and all viscid nutriment, as pork, goose, fish, cheese, &c. avoided. Let the bread be mixed with fennel-feed. Let turnips be indulged; and pigeons, chickens, broths, and wine medicated with sage, eye-bright, rosemary, fennel-seeds, &c. allow'd in moderation.

*Cure.*

6. Use in order all the evacuations mention'd in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 35, 36. §. 6, 7, 8. and calomel in purgatives; tho' perhaps it is here better when given without them.

℞ Calomel. ℥℔. vel gr. 15. conserv. anthos q. s. f. bolus h. s. qualibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti quintam vel sextam assumptionem bibat potionem purg. communem.

Let this process be continued for six weeks, if necessary.

If the calomel takes downwards, mix with it *confect. fracaſtor. s. m. 3 j. vel laud. liquid. gut. 15.* But if it still causes a diarrhoea with gripings, omit it till they cease, or are carried off by purging.

7. After evacuations, or on intermediate days,

℞ Vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āā ℥ i℔. sacch. alb. millep. viv. āā ℥ ij. n. m. ℥ j. contunde simul & fiat expressio, omni mane per tres menses sumenda.

Or,

℞ Pulv. milleped. ℥ j. sem. fœnicul. dulc. ℥ ij. n. m. sal. volat. succin. castor. āā ℥ j. sacch. alb. ℥ ℔. f. pulv. chart. xvj. sumat unam bis in die.

Or,

℞ Æthiop. mineral. ℥ j. sal. volat. succin. camphor. āā gr. iv. f. pulv. bis in die sumend. cum cochl. v. express. sequent.

℞ Mil-

℞ *Milleped. viv.* ℥vj. *facch. alb.* ℥ij. *croci n. m.* āa ℥j. *contunde simul, paulatim affundendo vin. alb.* ℔ij. *aq. fœnicul.* ℔j. *stent per dies 4, deinde fiat expressio.*

All this failing, the best thing is thought to be a salivation; and after that, a sudorific course of the woods.

## ANCHYLOPS, ÆGYLOPS, & FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.

1. **A** *Nchylops* is a tumor between the great can- *Definition.*  
thus of the eye, and the root of the nose;  
which when it breaks, is called *ægylops*; and  
this growing ulcerous, and letting out the tears  
involuntarily, is term'd *fistula lachrymalis*.

2. These may proceed from the fluids offending, *Cause.*  
either by their quantity or quality; or from a  
corrosive humor, corroding and ulcerating the  
adjacent parts. It may also happen from external  
injuries, as blows, &c.

3. *Anchylops* is sometimes attended with an in- *Diagnostics.*  
flammation, and then resembles a *pblegmon*; but  
when hot, it approaches nearer to those called  
*theromata, steatomata, and melicerides*. When the  
tumor is broke, and the tears flow involuntarily,  
whilst the *os lachrymale* is not carious, 'tis an *ægy-*  
*lops*. But when the ulcer is of long standing, deep,  
fetid, and the *os lachrymale* becomes carious, 'tis  
a *fistula*.

4. An *ægylops* proves hard to cure, often turn- *Prognostics.*  
ing cancerous, and the tumor into a sinuous ulcer;  
which is the more dangerous, the more it tends  
thro' the *nares*; because the bones there are very  
apt to foul.

A *fistula lachrymalis* continuing long, always  
turns the *os unguis* carious; and is the more dan-  
gerous for happening in a bad habit, and being  
of



of long standing, sinuous, or large; especially if the *os unguis* and *nares* are carious, the matter sanious and fetid, the pain pungent, the vessels tense, and the skin hard or livid. If the bones are foul, the case requires a surgical operation; but when the fistula is recent, and the orifice shallow, tho' the serosities escape involuntarily, it may be cured without it. Understand the same of the *ægylops* and *anchylops*.

*Regimen.*

5. A cooling slender diet is best, with gentle exercise.

*Cure.*

6. For all the three cases, bleed in the jugular, unless great weakness forbid; at least cup, or apply leeches, epispastics, or make perpetual blisters, or cut issues, give lenient purges as in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 35. §. 6. and also cathartic clysters. In the mean time apply mastic-plasters to the temples; and if there be any inflammation about the eyes, cooling collyriums; as in *ophthalmia*, pag. 39. §. 9.

7. When the *anchylops* turn to an *ægylops*, and proves a foul ulcer, let it be deterged. See *suffusion* and *cataract*, pag. 42. §. 4, 5. To restore the tensility and springiness of the part, use the collyrium in *epiphora*, pag. 39. §. 3.

In the case of great pain along with the inflammation, apply the catapasm, *ophthalmia* pag. 38. §. 10. If the jacent parts are livid, bathe them with *spt. vin. camphorat*.

9. If the *anchylops* breaks out, some advise an actual cautery; but a lancet is as successful, and less painful. After 'tis opened, and the blood and *pus* discharged, try if the *os lachrymale* be carious; if it be, the operation is necessary, and the bone must be exfoliated, with *euphorbium* infused in spirit of wine.

10. If the *laminæ* of the nose should also be carious, use injections made of *rad. gentian. aristol. rotund. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. spt. vin. &c.* For incarning,

R *Lini-*

R *Liniment. arcæi* ʒß. *præcipit. rub.* ʒj. *pulv. myrrh. balsam. peruv. āa* ʒß. *m.*

Sometimes the lachrymal bag is ulcerated, and upon daily pressing the nose, *pus* is forced out; by which means the operation may be deferr'd, and sometimes prevented.

## RHYAS and ENCANTHIS.

1. **R** *Hyas* is a considerable diminution, or entire loss of the caruncle of the great *canthus*: but when the said caruncle grows too large or high, 'tis term'd *encanthis*. *Definition and*  
*Diagnostics.*

2. The first proceeds from sharp humors corroding the caruncle, or catheretics too freely used in the cure of the *fistula lachrymalis*. *Cause.*

The latter from the caruncle relaxing and becoming spongy; or superfluous flesh growing up in the cure of the ulcer in the *fistula lachrymalis*.

3. An *encanthis* is more easily cured than a *rhyas*; as it is easier to take away what is superfluous, than supply what is wanting. *Prognostics.*

4. A *Rhyas* is cured by incarnatives. Thus drop upon the part a little *bals. peruv.* and *liniment. arcæi āa*, warm'd. Then, *Cure.*

R *Myrrh. aloes āa* ʒiß. *flor. rosar. rubrar. pug. j. coque in vin. rub.* ʒiv. *ut sint colaturæ* ʒij.

Wet a pledgit with this, and apply it over all the eye.

5. Use escharotics for the *encanthis*, as *alum. ust.* or *præcip. rub.* or both together; it might also be touched with *vitriol. roman.* twice or thrice a day; or if obstinate, even with *lapis infernal.* or the *lunar. caustic. unguent. ægypt.* & *apostolor.* are here likewise proper. Lastly, if the case require it, use an actual cautery; or take the excrescence off by incision.



## DISORDERS of the VITRIOUS HUMOR.

## Definition.

1. **T**HE vitrious humor is sometimes so vitiated, as to hinder, or utterly abolish the sight.

## Causes.

2. This may proceed from some indisposition of the fluids in general, or of this humor in particular; as by a blow or the like; upon which a change of its situation, its solution, or coagulation, may ensue.

## Diagnostics.

3. No visible effect being here observable, the diagnostics are uncertain, any farther than we can reason from antecedent causes; on which account this case is often mistook for a *gutta serena*.

## Prognostics.

4. Externals are of no service here if the cause be internal; but if the cause be external, outward applications are most proper.

## Regimen.

Let the regimen be the same as in *ophthalmia*, pag. 35. §. 4.

## Cure.

5. If the disorder proceed from an internal cause treat it as the *gutta serena*; if from an external one, after due evacuations, use local applications, as in *ophthalmia*, see pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11.

## GLAUCOMA.

## Definition.

1. **W**HEN the crystalline humor is so affected as to be turn'd green, the disorder is called *glaucoma*.

## Causes.

2. This humor is sometimes thus alter'd, vitiated, or condensed, but most frequently in old age, by immoderate reading, or poring upon fine work. 'Tis known from hence, that all objects are by it made to appear like vapours or clouds.

## Diagnostics.

3. It differs from a suffusion in this, that the whiteness in a suffusion appears in the pupilla, very

very near the cornea ; but shews deeper in the *glaucoma*, when narrowly viewed.

4. 'Tis reckon'd incurable in old age ; and difficult of cure, be the cause what it will : externals proving of little service. *Prognostics.*

5. The solution of brandy and camphire in *ophthalmia*, pag. 37. §. 9. seems best fitted for it. Internals here may be the same as in the *gutta serena*, see pag. 44, 45. *Cure.*

## M Y O P I A.

1. **W**HEN vision proves indistinct, unless the object be placed very near the eye, we call the affection *myopia*. *Definition.*

2. This may proceed from the pupilla being too much contracted, or the figure of the eye not suffering the rays of light to fall in a focus on the retina, unless the object be very nigh. *Cause.*

3. The disorder, if natural, is esteem'd incurable by medicines, tho' it may easily be remedied by concave glasses ; but if it proceed from a weakness of the parts, medicine may effect the cure by issues, blisters, purges, and such remedies as are prescribed in *ophthalmia*, see pag. 35, 39. *Cure.*

## S T R A B I S M U S.

1. **W**HEN the ball of the eye inclines more to one side, than to the other, so as that the rays of light fall obliquely upon the retina ; the affection is called *strabismus*, or squinting. *Definition.*

2. This may be catching in children ; or proceed from the posture in which they were laid, not suffering the light to come at their eyes in any other direction. Convulsions or paralytic fits may also cause it, by distorting the muscles of the eyes. *Cause.*

E

3. If



## Prognostics.

3. If it proceed from habit, 'tis not dangerous, tho' hard to cure; if from the palsy, convulsion, or sharp humors vellicating and contracting the muscles, as difficult and more dangerous.

## Cure.

4. To prevent it, place the cradle of the child, in a due position with regard to the light. Perforated pieces of silk, or the like, nicely applied for the patient to look through, may cure it.

5. If from sharp humors, use a cataplasm of *pan. alb. lac. vitel. ovi & croc.* and purge. If from the palsy, use anti-paralytics, internal and external, especially fomentations. See *palsy*, pag. 19, 20.

All this is to be understood of children; for in adults, the fibres are usually so rigid, and habituated to the distortion, as scarce to admit of a cure.

## MYDRIASIS.

## Definition.

1. **T**OO great a dilatation of the pupilla, is called *mydriasis*.

## Cause.

2. This may proceed from external injuries, as blows, &c. or an internal cause, as sharp humors causing a rupture or dilatation of the uvea; or from convulsions, which have this effect both in children and adults; as appears remarkably in the paroxysm. 'Tis also sometimes hereditary.

## Prognostics.

3. If recent, it may be cured, tho' with difficulty, in youth. But in old age, and when hereditary, 'tis pronounced incurable.

## Cure.

4. If the cause be convulsions, regard must be had to them.

If from a hectic habit, use the diet prescribed for a consumption, and bathe the eyes with warm milk and water; or drop breast-milk into them. If from a sharp humor falling on the eyes, use the

the remedies prescribed for a catarrh. If the humor settle there, treat it as a *suffusion*, pag. 42, 43.

5. If from flatulencies ; after universal evacuations, foment the eyes with a decoction of *fl. ros. rub. chamæmel. herb. fœnic. rutæ*, &c. If from contusion, attended with inflammation, treat it as an *ophthalmia*, see pag. 35, &c.

6. If there be no inflammation, apply a cataplasm of *flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. farin. fabar. sigil. solom. croc.* &c. And whether hereditary, natural or adventitious, after universal evacuations, and removal of such symptoms as depend not on the relaxation of the uvea, use the following.

℞ *Specier. pro confect. fracastor. pulv. aloes, flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. alum. ust. āā ʒß. lap. tutiæ ʒj. sacch. cand. alb. ʒij. croci ʒß. vin. alb. ʒvj. aq. rosar. rub. ʒij. f. infusio s. a. colaturæ adde vin. emet. ʒj. ut sit collyrium, de quo parum distilla in oculum frequenter.*

7. From the straitness also, or constriction of the *pupilla*, arises a diminution of sight ; which may depend upon a cause hereditary, external, or internal. Internal, when 'tis consequent upon some disease of the body, external, when from some accident, as too much light received into the eyes, or extravasation of the aqueous humor. If hereditary, or in the first formation, it appears from the date. If the cause be internal, as from a decayed constitution, general paralytic, or convulsive motions, it is usually seen in both eyes. If it came by accident, as from contusions or the like, it is generally determined to that eye which received the hurt. When from an extravasation of the aqueous humor, 'tis adjudged incurable ; except in infancy, when that humor is soon recruited. If hereditary, 'tis supposed incurable, tho' attended with but a small diminution of sight.



8. When it depends on an external or internal indisposition, regard must be had to the cause. The cure is to be expected from the use of mucilaginous medicines, collyriums, cataplasms *ex mica panis*, &c. often apply'd, together with proper internals.

R *Mucilag. liquid. sem. psyl. cum aq. rosar. extract. ʒ ij. croci ʒ j. infunde & sit colatura collyrium.*

See *ophthalmia*, pag. 37, 38.

## HYPOPYON.

### Definition.

1. **A** Collection of *pus* under the *cornea*, is called *hypopyon*.

### Cause.

2. This proceeds from a cause external or internal, as from contusions, straining the voice, &c. so as to occasion a rupture of the vessels in the *uvea*; or from a corrosive sharp blood or humors, fretting or corroding the vessels.

### Diagnosics.

3. If the matter spread over the *pupilla*, the sight is diminished. In the motion of the eye, the *pus* moves with it. Sometimes a redness and pulsation in the eye precedes it.

### Prognostics.

4. 'Tis very difficult to cure, either in its collection, when collected, or when it brings on an ulcer.

### Regimen.

5. Let the diet be lenient and slender, if you would discuss it. But when 'tis ulcerated, or design'd for suppuration, a greater liberty in diet may be indulg'd.

### Cure.

6. In the beginning of the disorder, and to prevent suppuration,

R *Aq. plantag. tinct. myrrh. āa ʒ j. vin. alb. ʒ β. camphor. ʒ j. opij gr. v. f. collyrium.*

Cataplasms also are proper, *ex rad. sigil. solom. album ovi*, &c.

7. If this will not prevent suppuration, cease evacuations, and forward it. R *Mic.*

℞ *Mic. pan. alb.* ℥ij. coque in decoct. fol. malv. ad consistentiam cataplasmatidis, & adde pulv. rad. alb. sem. lin. fœnugr. āa ℥ij. croci ℥℥. olei lilior. alb. ℥℥. f. cataplasma. bis in die oculo admovendum.

8. In the intermediate time,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel. mucilag. sem. psylli, decoct. pectoral. vin. canarin. āa ℥ij. pulv. croci ℥j. f. collyrium, sæpius utendum.*

9. If the matter seems ripe, yet breaks not out, let the operation be performed. After which use the same or the like cataplasma and collyrium; only adding thereto the yolk of an egg; and continue them for a few days, to mitigate the pain, and promote a discharge of laudable matter; but not much longer, for fear of too great digestion, or a flux of humors, which would render the cure difficult. Now, therefore, use evacuations and detergents. The unguent in *ophthalmia*, pag. 38. §. II. is good here.

Or,

℞ *Vin. alb. aq. rosar. rub. āa ℥j. tinct. myrrh. ℥℥. m. f. collyrium.*

10. Some pulv. myrrh. may also be added to the unguent. When the ulcer is well deterged and incarned, cicatrize it by adding *lap. tutiæ* to the collyrium.

Or,

℞ *Axung. porcin. ℥j. lap. tutiæ, calamin. āa ℥℥. pulv. subtil. myrrh. ℥℥. f. unguentum.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. rosar. cort. granator. āa ℥j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥iij. adde vin. rub. ℥j. lap. tutiæ, calamin. trock. alb. rbas. āa ℥℥. f. collyrium.*

11. If the ulcer still continues obstinate, or grows cancerous, a calomel course, or a gentle salivation, may be tried.



## PHLYCTÆNÆ.

Definition.

1. **S**MALL bladders generated in the *cornea* or *tunica adnata*, and filled with water, are called *phlyctænæ*.

Cause and Diagnostics.

2. These may proceed from some excoiating humor in the ferous parts of the blood, or any external cause extravasating the same. The pustules on the *adnata* are red; those on the *cornea* blackish, if on the surface; but whiter if they lie deeper in the *cornea*.

Prognostics.

3. Those in the *cornea* are less dangerous than in the *adnata*; and those on the surface less dangerous than those that are deeper.

Cure.

4. The cure is entirely the same with that of the last mention'd case, the *hypopyon*.

## ULCERS in the CORNEA and ADNATA.

1. **U**Lcers in the *cornea* and *adnata* may proceed from a degeneration of any of the former cases; and are easy or difficult of cure, according to their nature, and the constitution of the patient.

2. If the ulcer be in the *cornea*, it appears white in the black of the eye; and is harder to cure than in the *adnata*, where it is reddish.

3. The cure is the same of the *hypopyon*, when formed into an ulcer. Observe only, that the detergent and irritating medicines should here be mixed with balsamics.

## RUPTURE of the CORNEA.

1. **A** Solution of continuity happening in the *cornea*, lets out the aqueous humor upon the *uvea*.

2. This

2. This may be occasion'd by an ulcer or wound in the membrane ; or a flux of humors which distends and breaks it,

3. 'Tis generally reckon'd incurable. But when recent, apply, after universal evacuations, balsamic desiccatives, render'd a little deterfive, as in *epiphora*, pag. 39. §. 3.

### FALLING out of the UVEA.

1. **T**HERE are four several kinds or degrees of the falling out of the *uvea*, as to magnitude and inveteracy.

2. The cure is difficult in them all. If astringents succeed not, recourse must be had to the chirurgical operation.

### HORDEOLUM and GRANDO.

1. **H**Ordeolum and *grando* are small tubercles coming on the eye-lids, and resembling, the former a barley-corn, and the latter a hail-stone.

2. These often discuss, or suppurate and heal of themselves ; but if they move slowly, apply to them *diachyl. cum gum.* or a cataplasm *de mic. pan. alb. &c.* or if they will not suppurate, a little *emp.* or *ung. mercuriale* may discuss them.

### COALITION of the EYE-LIDS.

1. **T**HE eye-lids sometimes grow together in *ophthalmia's* ; and 'tis otherwise no uncommon thing in young children.

2. For the latter, nurses use a mixture of butter and beer, or warm milk, &c. But if the coalition be strong, or natural, the lids must be separated by incision ; and after the



operation, use a desiccative collyrium, as pag. 37. §. 9. with a pledget.



### SECT. III. *Diseases of the Nose.*

#### Diminution and Loss of SMELLING.

1. **D**iminution or loss of smelling, is either natural or adventitious ; as from ulcers in the *nares*, corrosion of the *membrana pituitaria*, a *coryza*, *ozæna*, *sarcoma*, *polypus*, &c. or the stoppage of some evacuation, taking cold, &c.

2. If natural, 'tis deem'd incurable ; and if of long continuance, inveterate ; and from an original cause, much worse than if recent and secondary.

3. If the taking of cold, *coryza's*, or the like be the cause, regard must be had to them in order to the cure. If original, and of long standing, general evacuations, blisters, issues, &c. being premised occasionally, give such medicines as stimulate the nerves, *viz. sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. &c.* infused in wine, *sal. vol. c. c. succin. camphor. castor.* and let *sal. volat. oleos. &c.* be smelt to ; or the same, diluted with water, be snuffed up the nostrils. Throw camphire on live coals, and let the fume be received by the nose. If the affection remains obstinate, use strong sternutatories, as pag. 3. §. 6. and lastly, apply a vesicatory to the head.

#### C O R Y Z A.

*Definition.*

1. **C**oryza is a species of a catarrh, proceeding from a too great separation made by the glands in the *foramina frontis*, and those of the *nares*.

*Causes.*

2. It may be caused by hard drinking, long re-

remaining in the sun-shine, catching cold in the head, &c.

3. Antecedent hereto, is a great stoppage in *Diagnosis.* those glands ; occasioning pain in the head, and a frequent fruitless endeavour to free it by blowing the nose. This sometimes causes an excoriation ; the humor proving so sharp as to abrade the *mucus* which lines the *nares*, especially if the flowing humor be thin.

4. If it be recent, small, and from an external *Prognosis.* cause, the cure is easy ; but if of long standing, and attended with excoriation and ulcers, 'tis difficult.

5. A collection of *pituita* in the *foramina Cure.* *frontis*, may be removed by proper sternutatories, which should be discontinued as the running increases.

6. In the *coryza* use the same revulsions, *viz.* bleeding and epispastics, purgatives, and other internals, as in case of a *catarrh*. See pag. 31, 32. If the *nares* are excoriated, inject warm *ol. amygd. d.* or *pomatum* into them with a syringe, occasionally.

7. A distemper analogous to this, frequently happens in young children, vulgarly called the *snuffles*, and proceeds from a collection and stagnation, or siveness of the serum ; or a quantity of a mucous or pituitous matter in the *foramina frontis*.

8. In this case a watery humor commonly distils from the nostrils ; causing a difficulty, or obstruction in the pronunciation, when the child speaks.

9. The cure is usually effected by keeping the patient's head warm ; and using proper unguents. For which purpose, some make choice of a mixture of old tallow and brandy ; which they rub plentifully upon the *vertex*, forehead, and temples. The following is more to be depended upon.

R Ung.



℞ *Ung. dialth. (vel ol. amygd. d.)* ℥j. *spt. vin. camphorat.* ℥℔. *spt. lavend. c. sal. vol. oleos.* āa ℥℔. *m. f. liniment.*

10. If this method proves ineffectual, a gentle purge may be exhibited, and repeated occasionally. A mild sternutatory might also be used.

℞ *Fol. beton. ℥℔. lilior. convul. ℥ij. n. m. caryophil. cort. limon. āa ℥℔. m. f. pulvis, cujus parum attrahatur per nares subinde.*

11. The disorder still remaining, an epispastic may be applied to the neck; or two behind the ears. An issue might prove still more serviceable. But if the child be more than two months old, 'twould be proper to give a gentle emetic of ipecacuanha.

12. When this case is attended with a cough or cold, oleaginous and balsamic medicines may prove serviceable. Proper fomentations also, made of warm aromatics, are sometimes successful.

℞ *Herb. majoran. flor. chamæmel. āa m. ℔. bacc. junip. laur. āa ℥ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℔j. add. spt. vin. camphorat. ℥j. f. fots bis vel ter in die parti affectæ, cum pannis laneis, calide admovendus.*

Or the steam of this liquor might conveniently be received on the part wherein the stoppage appears, being directed thereto by means of a funnel.

## SNEEZING.

1. **S**neezing may be caused by irritation of the *fibrillæ* of the *nares*, either from some sharp humor, cold air, pungent particles, acrid externals, or tears flowing through the *nares*.

2. 'Tis scarce ever mortal, or even dangerous, unless in *hæmorrhages*, *pleurisies*, *peripneumonia's*, or the like. In hysterical constitutions, and in case of hard labour, 'tis esteemed good; or when expectoration is required. When it cannot be soon cured,

cured, 'tis esteemed dangerous. When it proceeds from a flux of tears thro' the *nares*, 'tis stopped by pressing, or constringing the lachrymal glands.

3. If the cause be internal, proceed as in the *co-ryza*. Inject *ol. amygd. d.* or warm milk.

Or,

R *Ol. amygd. d. lac. vaccini. āā ʒß. opii ʒj. m. f. injectio.*

## O Z Æ N A.

1. **O**zæna is an ulcer in one or both nostrils, *Definition.* wherein the humor is very acrid or corrosive, fetid, sanious, and oftentimes mixed with a bloody *mucus*.

2. It sometimes proceeds from neglected or ill-managed ulcers, wounds, or contusions in the nostrils; especially in scorbutic, scrophulous or venereal habits; in which cases, they often grow cancerous. 'Tis usually painful, and a black crust, with a bloody *mucus*, sometimes follows upon blowing the nose; both which, when too long detained, may not only hinder respiration thro' the *nares*, but prove the cause of a *polypus*. *Cause and Diagnostics.*

3. The ulcer often spreads and eats through the *alæ*; at other times preys on the *septum nasi*, cartilage, and *os palati*; especially, in venereal cases. If the ulcer be recent, and not painful, the humor of a good consistence, and not acrimonious, the crust soft, and easy to be excluded, there is room to hope favourably; but if cancerous, and happening in bad constitutions, as particularly if the case be scrophulous or venereal, 'tis likely to prove obstinate. *Prognostics.*

4. To remedy the acrimony of the humor, after proper evacuations, as purging, issues, &c. *Cure.*

R *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. ol. castor. ʒj. m.*

If the pain be great, add *camphor. croc. āā ʒj. opij ʒß. ut fiat injectio.* If the ulcer be fetid, and  
you



you suspect it of a bad species ; or if it be cancerous, scrophulous, or venereal, salivate.

5. After the use of the injection, to hasten the exclusion of the crust, a gentle sternutatory is proper.

℞ *Flor. anthos, lavend. āā* ℥ij. *cort. limon. siccat.* ℥j. *tabac. virg. gr. x. f. sternutatorium.*

Afterwards for a digestion,

℞ *Linim. arcæi* ℥i. *vitel ovi* ℥ij. *pulv. subtil. myrrh. ℥j. aloes* ℥ß. *præcip. rub. lævigat.* ℥j. *m.*

When the matter is well digested, the running abated, and the pain, *fætor*, &c. almost gone, cicatrize it with lotions, as in a *polypus*. Before each dressing, some warm milk may be snuffed up the nostrils ; and after the cure, exhibit a few mercurial purgatives. If it turns to a *polypus*, treat it as follows.

## POLYPUS and SARCOMA.

Definition.

1. **P**olypus narium, is an excrescence in one or both the nostrils, adhering by many roots to their internal cavity, and being of different colours ; sometimes hanging pendulous, and hindering respiration and speech ; at others, descending to the *uvula*.

If such a kind of excrescence have no roots, or but one continued root, 'tis called *sarcoma*. So that this may be considered as a beginning *polypus* ; and often degenerates into one.

Diagnostics.

2. *Polypus's* may be either many, few, or fleshy ; pituitous, soft, or cartilaginous ; painful, scirrhus, or cancerous ; their colour white, red, or livid. They often grow up, in scrophulous or cancerous constitutions, along with venereal cases, ulcers, *ozæna's*, &c.

Prognostics.

3. A *polypus* is harder to cure than a *sarcoma* ; tho' one that is soft, white, or red, full grown, and having but few roots, is more easily cured after

after the operation ; but if cancerous or scirrhous, and the colour be livid ; if it have several roots, be hard and fixed in the upper part, of long standing, painful, descend towards the *larynx*, &c. the cure is hard, and the operation commonly either dangerous or ineffectual ; catharticks, in these cases, agreeing much better than that.

4. The regimen here should be the same as in *Regimen*. case of cancers. See pag. 6, 16, &c.

5. General evacuations must begin the cure, *Cure of a sar-*  
*viz.* bleeding, cupping, purging, issues, epispas-*coma.*  
tics, &c.

Observe that the cure be adapted to the cause, whether scrophulous, cancerous, venereal, &c. in each of which cases see for proper internals in the respective distempers.

6. For a beginning *sarcoma*, besmear the internal passage with *ol. amygd.* or *pomatum* ; and exhibit a strong sternutatory in order to exclude it. But this must not be attempted if the patient is apt to bleed at the nose, be sanguin, or the *sarcoma* appears to proceed from a rupture of any blood-vessels. Emollient fomentations may, however, be syringed up.

*R* *Fol. alth. malv. āā m. B. sem. lin. fenugr. flor. chamæmel. āā pug. j. coque in lact. vac. q. s. colaturæ 3v. adde. tinct myrrh. 3j. camph. 3j.*

Afterwards *ol. amydg. dulc.* may be used in the same manner for a continuance.

7. If it does not give way to these means, pull it gently away, piece-meal, with a pair of forceps, at several distant times ; constringing the pores as there is occasion, and preventing a fresh generation, by proper desiccative powders and lotions ; such as will be set down hereafter.

8. But if on account of pain, scirrhusity, or the like, forceps cannot be used, and the method  
above-



abovemention'd fails, treat it like a beginning *polypus*, as follows.

*When degenerated to a polypus.*

9. First observe, that though a beginning *polypus* will often give way to such medicines as consume other carnosities ; yet the internal membrane of the *nares* being of exquisite sense, when deprived of its *mucus*, all possible care must be taken to preserve that *mucus*, or supply its place by emollients ; such as *ol. amygd. dulc.* emollient decoctions, &c. Observe, secondly, that the strong catheterics and caustics used here, often affect the sound part of the *nares* ; and are also apt, when separately used, to corrode the vessels, and cause an *hæmorrhage* ; and should therefore be joined with astringents. Thirdly, dry powders are here with more difficulty and uncertainty applied to the *polypus*, than when mixed with liniments, oils, &c. tho' an instrument might be contrived to apply medicines to the *polypus* only ; without endangering the adjacent parts ; which would be of more immediate service.

10. Liquid catheterics ought not to be syringed up the nose, but should be cautiously apply'd with a probe ; they being first imbibed by lint. The use of these medicines must be continued, till the success shews there is no farther occasion for them. If the powders lodge and clog too much, syringe them off with warm milk, or the like.

11. Here follow the forms in use.

℞ *Flor. rosar. rub. pulv. sabin. āa* ʒiβ. *balauft. ʒβ. vitriol. alb. ʒj. m.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. granator. rad. tormentil. bistort. flor. rosar. rub. āa* ʒβ. *sal. armoniac. crud. alum. rup. merc. dulc. litharg. auri, āa ʒj. m.*

The following are somewhat stronger.

℞ *Pulv. rosar. rub. ʒj. vitriol. alb. ʒβ. m.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Balaust. cort. granat. alum. rup. āa ʒj. sabin. ʒʒ. ærug. æris, vitriol. roman. præcipit. rub. lævigat. (vel mercur. dulc.) āa gr. v. m.*

Yet stronger.

℞ *Alumin. rup. vitriol. alb. pulv. flor. balaust. rosar. rub āa ʒʒ. præcip. rub. lævigat. ʒj. m.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. rosar. rubrar. ʒj. præcip. rub. ʒj. pulv. sabin. ʒij. vitriol. roman. sal. armoniac. crud. āa ʒʒ. litharg. aur. ʒʒ. m.*

12. If none of these succeed, nor greatly affect the adjacent parts; for a stronger escharotic, to be more cautiously used,

℞ *Pulv. sabin. alum. rup. ust. āa ʒj. vitriol. alb. præcip. rub. āa ʒʒ. m. f. pulv.*

Of this, blow upon the part once or twice a day, or apply it with a proper instrument; besmearing the adjacent parts between whiles with *ol. amygd. dulc. mucilag. sem. lin. &c.* or to apply them more conveniently, add to the last mentioned powders *mel opt. vel mel rosat. q. s.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sabin. litharg. auri, bol. armen. āa ʒj. vitriol. alb. præcip. rub. āa ʒj. alum. ust. ʒij. mel opt. ʒʒ. m.*

Make these stronger, as occasion shall require, with *alum. ust. sal. armon. ærugo, vitriol. roman. præcip. rub. &c.*

13. The following is a very safe and effectual liniment.

℞ *Mercur. dulc. mel. opt. āa m.*

A stronger.

℞ *Ung. ægyptiac. ʒij. præcip. rub. vitriol. alb. alum. ust. āa ʒij. m.*

14. A mild liquid form, to be used twice or thrice a day.

℞ *Vin. rub. ℥ʒ. cort. granator. flor. balaust. rosar. rub. sabin. āa ʒij. coque in aq. font. q. s. in cola-*



*colaturæ* ℥iv. *solve vitriol. roman.* ℥ alb. *alum. ust.* *sal. armon. crud.* āa ℥j. m.

Make it stronger occasionally with *ung. ægyptiac. spt. vitriol.* &c.

15. A stronger.

℞ *Aq. calc. tinct. terr. japon.* āa ℥℔. *mercur. corrosiv. sal. armon. vitriol. alb.* āa gr. xv. *camphor.* ℥j. *tinct. myrrh. spt. vitriol. laud. liquid.* āa ℥j. m.

16. If the pain be small, the *polypus* not arrived at its height, or become fit for the operation, and no very dangerous symptoms are likely to ensue, the strongest escharotics may be immediately used to the *polypus*, by means of a proper instrument. For example, *spt. vel ol. vitriol. butyr. antimon. alum. ust. præcipit. rub. lap. infernal. caustic. lunare,* &c. which will hardly fail of success. But if the *polypus* should increase, or have been of long standing, be about its height, and seem fit for extirpation; or if the patient appears in danger of suffocation, direct recourse must be had to the operation, unless the *polypus* be painful, scirrhus, ulcerous, or cancerous, in which cases caustic medicines are more successful than the operation, unless the most imminent danger make it necessary. In venereal cases also, caustics seem to be preferable.

*The manner of  
anticipating the  
polypus by ma-  
nual operation.* 17. The operation is performed in two different ways, viz. by ligature, or by a *tenacula* made for the purpose. When the roots of the *polypus* reach not to the upper part of the *nares*, use the ligature.

The most frequent method made choice of, is that of extraction with the *tenacula*, by drawing it gently away in twisting the instrument. When they are very large, and hinder respiration and deglutition, they must be extracted, by the mouth, with a crooked *tenacula*. After the operation, syringe up some warm red wine; and in case of an *hæmorrhage*, use a restringent powder, or a desiccative lotion.

18. Any remains of the roots, after extraction, may be consumed by the above mention'd powders;

powders ; or else dress them with the following, twice a-day.

*R Terebinth. venet. liniment. arcæi āā ʒj. pulv. myrrh. aloes, camphor. vitriol. alb. āā ʒß. m. cum vitello dimidio unius ovi.*

Some use the actual cautery, with a *cannula*, after the operation, to extirpate the roots, others *spt. vitriol. & mel. rosat. or aq. calcis.*

19. In obstinate or dangerous *polypus*'s, or when they are cancerous, fetid, venereal or scrophulous, a salivation will forward the cure ; proper emollients being used to the part in the mean time.

When the roots are quite destroyed, to prevent their growing again,

*R Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. cort. granator. bol. armen. rad. torment. bistort. āā p. æ. f. pulvis bis in die, ope pennæ, in nares inflandus.*

And in two or three hours after, syringe up some *tinct. rosar. rub.* to take away the clods, &c. that may stuff the passage. Or instead of the powder,

*R Cort. granator. rad. bistort. torment. cort. peruv. terræ japon. āā ʒij. coque ter & colaturæ ʒxij. add. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āā ʒiß. coque iterum ad libram semis ; & adde vin. rub. ℥ß. utatur subcalide bis in die.*

And continue this for some weeks after the cure appears to be finished.

20. To constringe the vessels, and prevent any ouzing, which might grow into a *polypus* again, proper evacuations should be continued for some time ; together with a due observance of the non-naturals.

### NOLI ME TANGERE.

1. **N***Oli me tangere*, is an external ulcer in the *alæ* of the nose ; proceeding often from a venereal cause, tho' it is sometimes the effect of a scrophulous constitution.

F

2. This



2. This does not always confine itself to the *alæ*, but will also corrode the very substance of the nose.

3. The cure is difficult; the venereal species proving more easy to be subdued, than that from a bad habit of body.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in a cancer, or scrophulous constitution.

5. If it be venereal, proceed with internals, as in the *lues venerea*; and use for the dressing, once a day, with diachylon plaster, somewhat like the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcæi, ung. nicotian. āa* ʒ iij. *præcipit. rub. subtilissime trit. ʒ ij. vel ʒ j. pulv. myrrh. ʒ ij. m.*

Wash it also now and then with *tinct. myrrh. & aloes*. A salivation in obstinate cases is advisable: and if the ulcer runs, dress it only with dry calomel.



## SECT. IV. *Diseases of the Tongue.*

### INFLAMMATION, DRYNESS, and WHITENESS of the TONGUE.

1. **I**Nflammation, dryness, and whiteness in the tongue, often proceed from fevers, or hard drinking, an evaporation, diminution, or condensation of the *saliva*, affecting the patient's speech, and vitiating his taste.

2. In fevers 'tis accounted a bad sign, but gives no certain indication of life or death.

3. Let the diet be moistening and cooling, as is order'd in fevers.

4. In order to the cure,

℞ *Bol. armen. ʒ ij. syr. de moris ʒ j. spt. vitriol. ʒ ij. m.*

Let

Let this be rubbed on the tongue, with a rag rolled round a stick; and wash it off with the following; or use this alone.

R *Aq. plantag.* ʒ ij. *aceti vin. alb. mel. rosat.*  
*āa* ʒ j. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *spt. vitriol. gut.* xv. *m.*

5. Lemon and sugar, tamarinds, &c. will sometimes take effect. Mucilages of *sem. cydonior.* & *gum. tragacanth.* also fresh butter, and *ol. amygd. dulc.* are good.

6. Inflammation of the tongue, usually attends inflammatory distempers, or follows upon hard drinking, in sanguine constitutions; in which cases bleeding (if not otherwise contra-indicated) is proper; especially in the *vena sublingualis*; as also lenient purgatives, vesicatories, and cooling emulsions, or ptyfans.

## TUMOR of the TONGUE.

1. **T**HE tongue may have its magnitude increased, either naturally or symptomatically; that is, a child may come into the world with a tongue too large; or a tumor of it may be the consequence of a fever, the small-pox, a salivation, &c.

2. The natural has no cure known; and the symptomatical requires nothing but gargles.

R *Tinct. rosar. rub. vin. rub.* *āa* ʒ iiij. *tinct. myrrh.* ʒ iʒ. *syr. de moris* ʒ j. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m.*

3. After salivation the ulcers remain long, and sometimes portions of the tongue are quite lost; and sometimes too, this swelling has been so great, as to suffocate the patient.

4. Original tumors of the tongue are apt to grow scirrhus or cancerous, and prove mortal. In salivation, the teeth should be kept asunder, and frequent gargles be used, such as that just now prescribed. When the tumor is scirrhus or cancerous, premise general evacuations, and



apply *pulv. myrrhæ, ung. ægyptiac. mel. rosat. aq. bord. &c.* If the cancer spread, 'tis best to cut it out.

## ULCERS in the TONGUE.

1. **U**lcers in the tongue sometimes happen in children and great drinkers.

2. Let them be touched with the following mixture.

R *Mel. rosat. ʒ ß. ol. vitriol. q. s.*

When they are venereal, regard must be had to the original distemper.

## RANULA SUB LINGUA.

1. **R**anula sub lingua, which means the same thing we express by saying the tongue is tied, is a visible tumor under the tongue, which, like a ligament, hinders a child from sucking or speaking.

2. This is caused by a short *frænum*, not permitting the tongue to perform its proper motions; at other times, tho' rarely, there is a strong concretion in that part. Sometimes it is *œdematous*; at others *melicerous*, scirrhus, black, livid; in which cases the operation is dangerous; and it grows to the magnitude of a bean or chestnut.

3. If a short *vinculum* be the cause, cut it asunder immediately with a *scalper*, which is easily done except it be dense and hard. Afterwards touch the part gently with *mel. rosat. & tinct. myrrh.* if necessary. Be very careful of cutting the arteries, nerves, or salival glands, in the operation.

4. If an *hæmorrhage* should happen, apply to the part a doffel dipt in *bol. armen. vitriol. alb. āa.*

5. If there be a collection of matter, let it out by the lancet, when ripe; and dress with pledgets dipt in *mel. rosat. & tinct. myrrh.* twice or thrice a day.

6. If

6. If the ulcer be foul, add a little *ung. ægyptiac.* After it is deterged, since the flesh is apt to grow spongy here,

R *Cort. granator. flor. rosar. rubr. balaustior. āā 3j. coque in vin. rub. q. f. colaturæ 3 x. adde syr. de moris 3 ij. f. gargarisma quocum os collatur sæpius in die.* Alum dissolved in water might answer the same end.

### The TASTE impaired or lost.

1. **T**HE taste may be impaired or lost, either from distempers of the blood, as fevers, &c. or ulcers in the tongue and mouth, which destroy the sensation of the nervous *papillæ*.

2. A sweetish taste in the mouth, and a red tongue, 'tis said, commonly happen to the sanguin. A yellow tongue, and a bitter taste, to the chole-ric. Sweetish taste and white tongue, in the pituitous. Acid taste and brown tongue, in the melancholic. These affections are nothing dangerous, when unattended with other disorders; but in fevers, &c. 'tis no good sign to have the taste vitiated.

3. When symptomatical, the cure depends on the original distemper. If it be natural, use *decoct. bord. tinct. rosar. acetum vini alb. succ. limon. tamarinds*, and sharp masticatories; which may be held in the mouth at pleasure.

### PRETERNATURAL THIRST.

1. **T**HAT uneasy sensation, which is known by the name of thirst, may be preternaturally augmented, either originally or symptomatically; that is, be caused either thro' neglect or want of drinking, whereby the saliva is vitiated or render'd defective: or it may prove the consequence of fevers, hectics, &c.



2. In these cases, the tongue appears dry and white, or black, and all the parts serving for deglutition feel stiff and uneasy. If the affection continues long, heat and uneasiness are felt about the *scrobiculum cordis*.

3. Being the consequence of a fever, dropsy, &c. its cure depends on that of the distemper.

4. If occasioned by a great heat, &c. let proper liquids be drank warm; if by fevers, &c. the primary disorder must be regarded.

5. If there be danger of a hectic or consumption, let the case be symptomatic or independent, first bleed, then give cooling mucilages.

Or,

*R* *Aq. lact. alex. ceras. nig. cinnamon. ten. vin. alb. lisbonens. aa ʒ iij. syr. limon. de rubo idæo aa ʒ β. m. f. julapium, de quo bibat cyathum ad libitum.*

*R* *Spt. nitr. dulc. ʒ β. capiat gut. 30. subinde cum haustu, julap. supra præscript. vel emulsion. sequent.*

*R* *Amygd. d. excortic. ʒ ij. sem. 4. frigid. major. aa ʒ ij. contunde, super-affundendo paulatim seri lactis vel decoct. bord. ℥ ij. colaturæ adde syr. de alth. limon. aa ʒ β.*

6. Give also *sal. prunel. spt. vitriol. &c.* in proper doses, now and then. Tamarinds likewise, where they gripe not, are serviceable as palliatives.



## SECT. V. *Diseases of the Teeth.*

### EROSION, BLACKNESS, and DISCOLOURATION of the TEETH.

1. **E**rosion, blackness, or discolouration of the teeth, may proceed from a general *caries*, a scorbutic habit; the eating or drinking of things too

too hot or too cold, unwashed raisins, and the like ; a general neglect of cleaning them, the too liberal use of mercury, whether by way of fucus, wash, or any other external or internal application thereof. The thing in itself is attended with little danger ; though it frequently subjects the person to the tooth-ache, upon any considerable change of weather, or the catching of cold.

2. If the patient be scorbutic, let him observe the same regimen as is ordered in the scurvy ; and also proceed in the cure after the same manner as in that distemper. See pag. 71, &c.

3. 'Tis a common thing to use as a dentifrice, the powder of a crust of burnt bread, brick-dust, tobacco-ashes, &c. but the following are more serviceable, and better adapted to cleanse, preserve, and whiten the teeth.

R C. c. c. ʒß. myrrh. ʒ ij. f. dentifricum.

Or,

R Tart. vitriol. cremor. tart. āa ʒ ij. bol. arm. ʒ iij. mosch. gr. j. m.

Or,

R Bol. armen. c. c. c. sal. nitri, sal. kali āa ʒ ij. coral. rub. myrrh. āa ʒ iß. alum. ust. ʒ j. ol. origan. gut. vj. m. f. pulv.

4. The scurvy often loosens the teeth, or causes them to fall out ; as does also a sharp humor lodged in the *alveoli*, and corroding the gums.

5. In this case the gums are apt to bleed upon the least touch ; the teeth smell ill ; and the texture of the gums is spongy. The gums too will grow irregularly, and sometimes sink away from, or rise too high upon the teeth, leaving some of them almost bare, and covering others too much, in an unsightly manner. This affection is not so dangerous as troublesome ; tho' the food being in this case chew'd with pain, oc-



casions it to be ground the less, from whence indigestion may arise.

6. Let the regimen be the same as in the scurvy, if the disorder be general; but if only slight and partial, no particular diet is necessary to be observ'd.

7. Bleed, if the patient be sanguin; or apply leeches to the gums, if the complaint be particular. If the patient be in the flower of his age, or lives high, give a few mercurial purges; afterwards,

℞ *Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. bol. armen. sang. dracon. terr. japon. āā ʒ ij. alum. ust. myrrh. coral. rub. flor. balaust. mastich. āā ʒ j. gum. sandarac. cret. alb. āā ʒ iʒ. ol. rhod. gut. x. mel. rosat. q. s. f. dentifricium, semel quotidie usurpandum; deinde os colluat cum sequenti, subcalide.*

℞ *Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. āā ʒ iiij. spt. vitriol. ʒ j. syr. de ros. sicc. ʒ j. m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. rosar. rub. ℥ ʒ. syr. de moris ʒ j. m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ros. ℥ j. cort. granat. flor. balaust. rad. bistort. gallar. immatur. āā ʒ j. salv. rub. m. ʒ. terr. japon. āā ʒ iʒ. alum. ust. sal. prunel. āā ʒ ij. coque simul, sub finem addendo caryophyl. aromat. ʒ j. colaturæ ℥ ʒ. adde spt. cochlear. simp. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āā ʒ j. vin. rub. ʒ iv. m. This may be daily used to both teeth and gums, with a sponge-brush.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Mel. ægypt. rosat. aq. flor. samb. āā ʒ ij. m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rosar. rub. syr. de ros. sic. mel. rosat. āā ʒ j. tinct. myrrh. spt. cochl. f. āā ʒ ʒ. mel. ægypt. ʒ ij. ol. vitriol. gut. xx.*

9. The following mouth-water is good also in ulcers and cancers of the mouth, when used as a gargle.

℞ *Fol.*

R. Fol. *salv. comm.* j. coque in aq. font. ℞ ℞. ad colaturæ ℥ iv. adde aceti vin. alb. ℥ iv. alum. rup. 3 vj. mel ℥ ij. iterum coque & despuma.

## T O O T H - A C H E.

1. **T**HE tooth-ache commonly proceeds from *Definition.* a caries beginning in one tooth, which, unless a stop be put thereto, usually destroys the nerve in the same ; and so the pain ceases.

2. The cause of this may be whatever corrodes *Cause.* the nerves in the teeth, or makes the teeth fetid or carious. Sometimes no particular tooth is affected, but a whole side of the upper or lower jaw, upon catching cold ; without giving any suspicion of their being all carious.

3. When violent, or of long continuance, it makes the patient feverish, and may prove dangerous : *Prognostics.* happening in a salivation, or from the use of mercurials, 'tis usually violent. Swelling in the cheek or gums, foreshews the pain abating. 'Tis reckoned worse in winter than in summer, and worst in scorbutic habits. Whilst the pain is present, a slender diet is the best.

4. If the patient be scorbutic, let the regimen *Regimen.* be the same as in the scurvy. See pag. 71, &c.

5. If the patient be sanguin, feverish, and the *Cure.* head be much disordered, bleed ; and if that relieves not, apply a blister to the neck, or behind the ears ; or instead of the latter, a burgundy-pitch plaster. Opiates given internally, are excellent here. In case of pain in the head, face, &c. from the tooth-ache, the following mixture is serviceable ; a few drops of it being let fall warm into the ears now and then.

6. R. Ol. *amygd. dulc.* 3 vj. laud. liquid. 3 j. ol. *castor. gut.* 40. *campb.* ℥ ℞. ol. *succin. gut.* 15. *caryoph. gut.* viij. m.

When



When the tooth is hollow, a drop or two of *ol. caryoph. origan. vel piper.* received in cotton, and put into the cavity, will sometimes ease the pain. These act as a caustic, and in time deprive the nerve of sensation ; but are apt to draw a flux of humors to the part, and create swellings in the cheek or gums, especially in moist habits. Some even venture to use *ol. vitriol, &c.* or an actual cautery, which exfoliates and stops the *caries*, destroys the nerve sooner, and sometimes the tooth itself. 'Tis safer to apply the following in the same manner.

7. *R Opij, camphor. āa gr. vj. m. pro pilulis vj.*

Or,

*R Opij gr. v. myrrh. mastich. camphor. āa ʒ ʒ. m.*

Or,

*R Pil. matth. de styrac. camphor. āa gr. x. m.*

Or,

*R Tinct. myrrh. laud. liquid. āa. m.*

Or,

*R Spt. vin. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āa ʒ ij. opij gr. v. f. solutio.*

These put into the tooth, either alone or with lint, often give immediate relief.

Or,

*R Tincturæ myrrh. spt. cochl. f. āa ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ ʒ. opij ʒ j. m.*

A strong lixivium of vine-ashes is much commended for the same purpose. Some also apply plasters to the neck, and behind the ears, after this manner.

*R Piper. nig. ʒ ʒ. mastich. ʒ ij. resin. flav. pic. burgund. āa ʒ j. sem. sinapios ʒ ij. euphorb. ʒ ʒ. terebinth. venet. q. f. m.*

9. If the pain still continue, purge ; and if that fails, draw out the tooth, lest it foul the jaw, and bring on bad consequences. This becomes necessary also, when, though the pain and *caries* are abated,

abated, yet the hollownefs is enlarged ; the pain renewing with the admiffion of fresh air. But if this cannot be allowed, let the cavity be flopt up with wax, maftic, lint, or lead.

*Radix pyreth. fem. cardam. maj.* and other hot things, are frequently ufed for the tooth-ache ; but they commonly ftimulate and inflame fo much as to render them unfafe.

10. Opiates given internally, are excellent in this cafe.

℞ *Aq. cinnamon. ten. ʒ j. fyr. caryoph. ʒ ij. opij a gr. ʒ. ad gr. j. m. pro hauſtu.*

℞ *Aq. ceraf. nig. ʒ ij. theriacal. fyr. de meconio āa ʒ ʒ. laud. liquid. a gut. 15. ad gut. 30. f. hauſtus, ſemel in die ſumend. vel ſæpius, ſæviante dolore.*

℞ *Pic. burgund. maftic. āa, extende ſuper ſericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

11. When the pain ſpreads over the whole jaw, brandy held in the mouth will often remove it. In this cafe likewise an opiate may be given over night. The mixture with *camphor.* pag. 73. §. 6. will here be good alfo, but now the *laudanum* may be omitted. The ſymptoms that ariſe in this cafe are, (1.) A pain in the head ; for which, if it be obſtinate, preſcribe bleeding, bliſtering, purging, plaſters to the temples, opiates, &c. (2.) Pain in the ears, which treat as in the beginning of the cure 5. (3.) Pain and ſwelling of the gums ; for which apply leeches, or hot ſlices of toaſted figs to the part ; and open the tumor with a lancet if it be ripe ; which may be known by the diminution of the pain and throbbing, the fluctuation of the matter when felt with the fingers, and the increaſe of the ſwelling. The ſuppuration of theſe gum-biles, as they are vulgarly called, is to be encouraged, becauſe they are commonly critical. (4.) Swelling and pain of the cheek,



cheek, which is also critical, as happening when the acute violent pain is gone off. *Ol. lilior. rosar. & ung. de alth.* are proper to take down this swelling; or rather,

*R. Ol. chamæmel. ℥j. ol. tereb. ʒij. m.*

Or,

*R. Ung. dialth. ʒvj. spt. lavend. comp. vin. campb. āa ʒiʒ.*

Or,

*R. Ol. lumbricor. ʒiʒ. succin. ʒiʒ. spt. salt. armon. laud. liquid. āa ʒj. spt. lavend. comp. (cum ʒj. campb.) ʒij. m.*

If it yield not to these, use blisters, and purges; and if the patient be sanguin, bleed. Linen cloths apply'd hot to the part, and frequently renew'd, are good. In case of restlessness give an opiate.

The vulgar use, with success, stamp'd camomile, fried with hogs lard.

12. If notwithstanding all this, the tumor should tend to suppuration, desist from evacuations, and let suppuratives be directly applied.

*R. Rad. lilior. alb. bryon. recent. ʒiv. cæp. sub. ciner. coct. ʒiʒ. ficuum ping. coct. n°. viij. medul. pan. alb. ℥ʒ. sem. lini pulv. ʒiʒ. farin. tritic. sem. fænugr. āa ʒj. ung. dialth. ʒij. basilic. ʒj. vitel. ovor. n°. ij. croc. pulv. ʒj. m. f. cataplasma. bis in die applicandum.*

Or,

*R. Rad. lilior. albor. bryon. recent. āa ʒij. mic. pan. ℥ʒ. sem. lini, fænugr. pulv. āa ʒj. croc. ʒʒ. lac vaccin. q. s. f. cataplasma, cui adde ol. rosar. ʒij.*

13. When the tumor is fully ripe, open it directly, by lancet or caustic; because a collection of matter lying long, is apt to corrode the vessels and glands in general. If the tumor be large, and it possesses any glandulous part, a caustic is preferable to the lancet. When the  
dis-

discharge lessens, and the patient begins to recover, purge him twice or thrice; as also if the running should be immoderate, and the matter discharged of a bad quality.

Observe here that mercurial purges usually increase the symptoms in the tooth-ache; or when there is a collection of matter.

## A FETID BREATH.

**A** Fetid breath may proceed either from carious teeth, putrified gums, corrupted lungs, or something natural to the constitution.

If the teeth be hollow, great care should be taken that no fragments of the food remain lodged in them after eating. To prevent this, the mouth should be carefully wash'd after every meal with water, or rather with white wine gently warm'd. If the teeth be very carious, if the gums be putrified, or the lungs be faulty, due regard must be had thereto for the cure. But if a fetid breath is natural to the constitution, there seems to be no way known to remedy it. However, the following sweet may universally be used as a palliative; for it yields a most agreeable scent, and is not liable to the exceptions made against musk, civet, ambergrease, &c. which used internally make the breath more nauseous; and externally are easily discovered, and render the person suspected who uses them.

*R. Rad. angel. bisp. ireos, āā ʒj. flor. lavend. ros. dam. āā m. ij. sem. coriand. ʒss. majoran. flor. lil. convul. āā m. j. lig. saffsafr. santal. citr. sem. cardamom. min. caryoph. lig. aloes, āā ʒij. m. & contunde simul leviter.* Hereto may be added occasionally *styrax*, *benzoin*, a few drops of *balsam. peruv.* or if required, musk, civet, &c.





## SECT. VI. *Diseases of the Ears.*

### DEAFNESS, THICKNESS OF HEARING, and PAIN in the EARS.

*Cause.*

1. **S**ometimes the auditory passage is wanting, or blocked up in children; at others, deafness is hereditary, or proves the consequence of fevers, the *lues venerea*, apoplexy, or epilepsy. This disorder may also proceed from the catching of a cold, a stoppage of evacuations, concussions, or loud noises, as the firing of guns, &c. by which the *tympanum* is vulgarly supposed to be overstretched, broke, or otherwise injured. A moist air also may relax the membranes of the ear; wax may be collected in too large a quantity, hardened in them, and so obstruct the passages. Animals or extraneous bodies may insinuate themselves and lodge therein; and swellings, impostumations, tumors, ulcers, &c. may prove the cause of deafness.

*Diagnostics.*

2. Wax appearing in the ears, is esteem'd a good sign.

*Prognostics.*

3. The cause of the disorder should always be particularly inquired into. If it proceed from a rupture of the *tympanum*, or be hereditary, 'tis thought incurable. If it be of long standing, and continual, 'tis seldom cured; but there are hopes of a cure when it comes by intervals, and when it attends fevers, the small-pox, &c. as it often does about the *crisis*.

*Cure.*

4. When the *meatus auditorius* is not perforated, recourse must be had to the proper chirurgical operation. When it attends other diseases, it usually goes off along with them; but if it continues,

tinues, or succeeds them, purging will sometimes cure it. If it remains obstinate, or be the consequence of the apoplexy, or epilepsy, and the *tympanum* be much injured, mercurials may do service, being internally used, in case there be obstructions left in the ears; otherwise we should proceed as in that case which arises from catching of cold. Obstructions here are not only caused by a mere condensation or constipation of the wax, but also by any contraction or dilatation, &c. of the auditory parts; which unfits them for the proper vibration requisite to hearing. In these cases 'tis generally convenient to wear in the ears a little cotton, moisten'd with *ol. amygdal. d. vel amar.* and afterwards to syringe them with some warm liquor.

5. R *Decoct. hord. ℥℥. aq. bung. ℥ij. mel. rosat. ℥i℥. m.*

R *Flor. lavend. anthos, chamæm. āa m. ℥. coque in aq. fontan. & vin. alb. āa ℥℥. colaturæ ℥xij. adde mel. rosat. ℥iij. f. injectio pro auribus.*

The following is preferable to *ol. amygd. amar.* alone.

6. R *Ol. amygd. amar. ℥iij. ol. castor. ℥j. spt. vin. camphorat. lavendul. comp. āa ℥℥. m.*

Or,

R *Ol. amygd. amar. ℥iij. tinct. castor. ℥j. aq. bung. ℥℥. ol. caryophylor. anthos, succin. āa gut. vj. m.*

7. General evacuations are not here to be omitted, especially if the abovemention'd remedies fail of success; and first bleeding should be try'd, if the patient be plethoric. In long continued deafness, emetics are proper; so are sternutatories in impostumations of the ears, and may be employ'd universally, (except the disorder proceed from contusions) provided they be not made too strong.

Purging is proper where no running appears; but it ought to be deferred till the drying of the  
blis-



blifters when used ; for these and issues are useful here, and in all cases where the habit is gross.

Diaphoretics should be employ'd when the disorder follows upon an obstructed perspiration. Sometimes the cold bath, at others a salivation by unction, have proved effectual, after other things had failed ; but especially when the case was venereal. Musk and civet are good universally ; a grain or two being wrapt up in cotton, and put into the ears. If wax be the cause, use an ivory ear-picker, dipt in *ol. amygdal. dulc.* When from the stoppage of evacuations, promote those again, or at least some other, and inject as above. When the *tympanum* is hurt by concussion, or the like, order rest and *bals. peruv.* or *ol. castor.* to be applied to the part warm, twice every day. In this case, sternutatories must be omitted ; but musk is adviseable.

*Relaxation of the tympanum.* 8. For a relaxation of the *tympanum*, drop of the following mixture warm into the ears.

R *Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. castor. aq. hungar.*  
āā m.

Here omit oily medicaments, and use diaphoretics, purgatives, vesicatories.

*Insects in the ears.* 9. If an insect be got into the ear so far that it cannot be extracted by the *forceps*, endeavour to kill it by dropping of the following mixture warm upon it.

R *Tinct. myrrh. aloes, ol. amygd. amar. āā 3 ij.*  
*ol. sabin. absinth. āā gut. x. m.*

This is also proper in case of an ulcer in the ears.

Insects and other foreign bodies should be extracted by proper surgical instruments, if sneezing, coughing, blowing the nose, &c. avail nothing.

*Noise in the ears.*

10. For a noise in the head, being a symptom of deafness, and generally proceeding from ulcers, impostumes,

postumes, &c. in the passage, or dislocation of the *ossicula*, if it requires any particular remedy,

R *Ol. amygd. amar.* ℥℥. *ol. castor.* ℥ij. m.

If the deafness be attended with great pain, *Deafness with*

R *Mix. pan. alb.* ℥ij. *decoct. malv.* q. s. f. *cata-pain.*  
*plasm. cui adde pulv. flor. chamæmel. sem. lin. fœ-*  
*nugr. āā* ℥℥. *ol. amygd. dulc.* q. s. *camphor. croc.*  
*āā* ℥j. m. f. *catapasm.* *Applicetur alterutri vel*  
*utrique auri, pro re nata.*

Or,

R *Flor. lavend. rorismar. puleg. fol. lauri āā* m. j.  
*bacc. junip. lauri, āā* ℥j. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ℥℥.  
*coque in aq. fontan. lact. āā; colaturæ* ℥ij. *adde spt.*  
*vin. campb.* ℥iv. & *ascendat vapor per infundibulum*  
*in aures.*

12. The like, with proper purgatives, will also *Impostumes in*  
be serviceable in impostumes, if the intent be to *the ears.*  
discuss them; but the catapasm alone, without  
purges, if you would bring them to suppurate. If  
the tumor blocks up the passage, or be fully ripened,  
strong sternutatories may assist to break it; apply-  
ing a plaster made of *diachyl. cum gum.* melted  
with a little *liniment. arcæi* to the ear twice a day.  
You must, in this case, beware of digesting too  
much or too little. The following is safe.

R *Liniment. arcæi* ℥℥. *pulv. subtiliss. croc.*  
*myrrb. āā* ℥℥. *vitel. ovi* ℥ij. *balsam. peruv.* ℥j. m.  
& *applica calide bis quotidie.*

Add to this as the symptoms shall indicate, *bals.*  
*sulphur. terebinthinat. elixir proprietat. &c.*

13. If notwithstanding this, the *pus* be not  
laudable, the flux be great, thin, or sanious, make a  
revulsion by bleeding, the use of calomel purga-  
tives, and vesicatories: and do the same if the run-  
ning continue too long. In case of great pain,  
epispastics are proper; and bleeding, if a fever be  
threatned. Opiates also must be given to cause  
rest, when that is wanted.

G

This



This mixture is serviceable, being dropt into the ears, when they rage with pain.

R *Balsam. peruv. laud. liquid. āa m.*

Or,

R *Lact. vaccin. ʒj. opij ʒj. croc. camphor. āa ʒss. m.*

When the tooth-ache causes a pain in the ears, regard must be had to the original disorder for the cure. See pag. 73, &c.



## SECT. VII. *Diseases of the Throat.*

### ANGINA

*Definition.*

1. **A** Ngina, or the quincy, is a difficulty of respiration and deglutition, from an internal or external disorder in the muscles, and glands about the throat and *larynx*.

*Cause.*

2. 'Tis either inflammatory, watery, œdematous, catarrhus, convulsive, paralytic, suffocative, suppurative, gangrenous, scirrhus, or cancerous; and so may be caused by a plethora, a stoppage of the *menfes*, a sudden check of any preternatural evacuation, the drinking of cold small liquors when the body is hot, continuance in a cold air, viscosity of the juices, &c.

*Diagnosticks.*

3. The *uvula*, and parts adjacent, are inflamed, and sometimes ulcers appear thereabouts, in the internal kind; especially after lingering venereal cases, or where much mercury has been taken. In the external, the difficulty in respiration and deglutition is greater, though the pain not so acute; and in swallowing liquids, they often come out through the nostrils. When any signs appear on the inside or on the outside, 'tis called external; but if none at all appear, an internal *angina*. Redness in the face, pain, and a fever, may attend both the external and internal species.

4. All

4. All obstructions of respiration are dangerous, *Prognostics.* especially those attended with pain, redness in the face, and a fever. An inflammation of the muscles of the *larynx*, is thought worse than of the *uvula*. Obstructions from viscidities worse than those from a *plethora*. Those attended with ulcers occasion'd by the *lues venerea*, are dangerous, and difficult of cure. This disease is sometimes thought to be epidemical. An internal *angina* coming after long diseases, or great evacuations, is adjudged bad; or happening suddenly, without any signs preceding, it is thought scarce curable; the lungs being then commonly suppurated. If attended with a frothing at the mouth, an insensible passing of the excrements, or if it happen in a fever, 'tis usually thought to portend sudden death.

5. In the external species, wine and flesh are for- *Regimen.* bid. Water-gruel, barley-water, tea, sage-tea, panada, roasted apples, &c. are allowed; and in case of faintness, sack-whey, and chicken-broth. Let all that's drank, be warm, and the patient's head laid high.

6. In an external *angina*, before any signs of sup- *Cure of an external Angina.* puration appear, phlebotomy is universally necessary; especially in the sanguine: and let it ever, in this case, be performed in the jugular, and repeated boldly, as occasion requires.

If this relieves not in a very few hours,

R *Sem. lin. fœnugræc. āa ʒß. coque in aq. font. q. f. colaturæ ʒ xij. adde elect. lenitiv. syr. de spina cerv. āa ʒ iß. sal. cathart. amar. ʒ j. elect. è suc. ros. ʒ ij. m. f. enema, statim injiciendum.* After the operation,

R *Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āa ʒ j. sal. volat. corn. cerv. succin. āa gr. iv. syr. capillor. vener. q. f. f. bolus sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

R *Ol. amygd. d. ʒ j. syr. de meconio ʒß. spt. nitri d. ʒ j. m.*

7. Soon after, apply a vesicatory to the neck,



and others to the arms, if a fever appear. When the blisters begin to dry, give a gentle purgative.

R *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒvj. *cremor. tart.* ʒj. *pulv. sanct.* ʒß. *m.*

Or,

R *Rad. alth.* ʒj. *gum. arab.* ʒij. *coque in decoct. pectoral.* q. s. *in colaturæ* ʒv. *infunde sen.* ʒij. *rad. rhei* ʒj. *sem. fœnicul. d.* ʒij. *sal. tartar.* ʒj. *colaturæ* ʒij. *adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. solut. āa* ʒß. *nitri d.* ʒij. *m.*

Or,

R *Aq. miner. purgant.* ℥ij. *mann. cremor. tart. sal. cathar. amar. āa* ʒß. *coque ad ℥j. sub finem addend. sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒij. *colaturam sumat mane & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata.*

The distemper commonly goes off by the use of these means.

Attended with inflammation.

8. But in case of great inflammation, *spt. sulph. per campan.* or *spt. vitriol.* taken now and then, in the quantity of ten drops; or fifty of *spt. nitri d.* in a draught of *decoct. pectoral.* are of service.

Or,

R *Sal. nitri* ʒß. *sacch. saturn.* ʒß. *f. pulv. ter quaterve in die sumendus.*

9. Mucilages also help to abate the inflammation.

R *Mucilag. gum. tragacanth. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. rosar. dam. fact.* ʒiv. *syr. limon. de rubo idæo āa* ʒj. *m. sumat. cochl. unam frequenter.*

For forms of emulsions, apozems, and balsamics, proper in severe external angina's, see *pleurisy*, pag. 90, &c. Cupping and perpetual blisters are not to be forgotten.

Swelling, pain, &c.

10. In case of violent swelling, pain, inflammation, and excoriation, use emollient gargles, with a syringe, after proper evacuations.

R *Decoct. pectoral.* ℥iß. *rad. alth.* ʒß. *fol. alth. saly. com. āa m. j. coque ad ℥j. & adde spt. nitri d.* ʒß. *m. utatur sæpissime subcalide.*

II. The

11. The swelling and inflammation being moderate, but the parts appearing furred or excoriated, and the fibres of the *uvula*, &c. relaxed,

℞ *Flor. ros. rub.* ℥℔. *salv. rub. m. ℔. ol. sulphur. per campan. gut. xxx. superaffunde decoct. pectoral. calent.* ℥j. *colaturæ adde syr. de moris, mel. rosat. āa* ℥j. *m. f. gargarisma.*

To make one more deterfive and astringent,

℞ *Alb. græc.* ℥j. *pulv. myrrh. ℥℔. cort. granat. flor. balaust. rosar. rub. āa* ℥ij. *salv. rub. m. j. coque in decoct. pectoral. ℥ij. colaturæ* ℥xx. *adde vin. rub. ℥℔. spt. vin. ℥iv. mel. rosat. ℥iij. ol. vitriol. ℥℔. m. f. gargarisma.*

12. Ulcers on or about the *uvula*, may be touched with *mel. ægypt.* or the following; which are <sup>the *uvula*.</sup> safer than a solution of corrosive sublimate.

℞ *Mel. ægypt. tinct. myrrh. spt. vitriol. āa* ℥j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Mel. rosat. tinct. myrrh. āa* ℥ij. *ol. vitriol. ℥j. m.*

A little after the part is touched, let the mouth always be well washed with such a gargle as this.

℞ *Decoct. bord. ℥j. acet. vin. alb. ℥ij. syr. de rubo idæo* ℥i℔. *m. f. gargarisma.*

The following may be substituted occasionally.

℞ *Aq. fl. sambuc. ℥vj. mel. rosat. ℥j. tinct. myrrh. ℥℔. spt. sal. armon. ℥i℔. m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. ros. rub. plantag. āa* ℥iij. *lap. prunel. ℥ij. syr. de moris ℥j. spt. nitri dulc. ℥℔. m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantag. sperm. ran. āa* ℥vj. *albumin. ovor. conquassat. n<sup>o</sup>. ij. sacch. saturn. ℥i℔. alum. ust. ℥j. acet. vin. alb. ℥ij. m.*

13. Powders also are sometimes blown into the throat; but these appear less neat, and prove less efficacious, unless in relaxations of the *uvula*.

℞ *Alum, ust. boli armen. āa* ℥j. *m. f. pulv.*

Or,

℞ *Alum. ust. piper. long. fl. rosar. āa* ℥j. *m.*

G 3

Or,



Or,

℞ *Alum. ust. zinzib. cort. granat. āa* ʒj. *f. pulv.*

The *uvula* may safely enough be snipped off with a pair of scissars, if an ulcer or gangrene render it requisite.

Hard external tumors.

14. In case of hard tumors appearing externally, liniments are sometimes useful.

℞ *Ung. dialth. nervin. spt. vini camphorat. āa* ʒij. *spt. lavend. comp. ʒj. m. f. liniment.*

15. Plaisters also may do some service by being applied to the throat.

℞ *Theriac. androm. lond. mithrid. ol. mac. per exp. āa* ʒj. *ung. samb. ʒij. sterc. canin. q. s. m. & extende super alutam.*

But *emplast. de cymin. or de ran. cum merc.* seem much better adapted for hard tumors.

16. If the tumor should not tend to resolve, but increase, encourage it with *empl. diach. cum gum.* cupping without scarification, or cataplasms; and endeavour to suppurate it.

℞ *Cataplasma. vulg. de pane & lacte ʒiv. ung. sambuc. ʒj. croc. pulv. ʒʒ. f. cataplasma, sæpe mutandum.*

Or,

℞ *Pulp. ficuum ping. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. rad. lilior. alb. recent. āa* ʒij. *pulv. fl. chamæmel. ʒj. sem. lini, fœnuigr. āa* ʒʒ. *cum decoct. rad. alth. q. s. & ung. dialth. ʒj. f. cataplasma.*

When the tumor is fully ripe, if it breaks not of itself, open it by caustic or incision.

When respiration can no otherwise be procured, recourse must be had to the manual operation, called *bronchotomy*, that is, opening the *larynx*. And if deglutition be hindered, give nourishing clysters, made of broths, eggs, and the like.

The internal Angina.

17. Internal *angina's*, where the muscles are relaxed and wasted, are not to be cured by external

nal or internal remedies, but a nutrimental diet. If the quincy be watery or *œdematous*, treat it as the dropfy; if convulsive, as a convulsion; if paralytic, as the palsy, &c.

18. Sometimes the *uvula* in this case is relaxed, and made to hang down lower than ordinary, from a flux of humors thereon; which, and its being tumefied, may hinder deglutition and speech, and sometimes prove suffocating. 'Tis dangerous when scirrhus or cancerous, as often happens in venereal cases; and then it is generally eat away, unless the operation be used to prevent it. *Disorders of the uvula.*

Let the regimen be the same as in the foregoing. When the case is venereal, proceed as in the *lues venerea*; but when not, as in the *angina*, as to evacuations. When the relaxation and inflammation are great, stroaking up the hair of the head for some time, with a little brandy, and *ung. dialtb.* is said to be serviceable; tho' it may seem a ridiculous remedy.

Let this powder also be blown on the *uvula* with a quill, or apply'd to it with an *uvula-spoon*.

R *Pulv. flor. ros. rub. ʒj. zinzib. alum. ust. āā ʒʒ. m.*

Or,

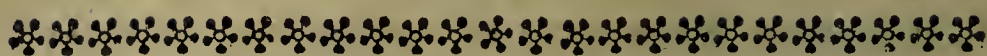
R *Bol. arm. ʒj. alum. ust. zinzib. sal. com. āā ʒj. m.*

Or,

R *Cort. granat. ʒʒ. coq. in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒʒ. affunde super flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āā ʒiij. spt. vitriol. gut. 40. colaturæ adde spt. vin. ʒj. spt. sal. armon. ʒij. m.*

If the disorder gives no way to these or the like medicines, recourse must be had to extirpation.





## SECT. VIII. *Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.*

### PERIPNEUMONIA VERA.

Definition and  
cause.

I. **P**eripneumonia vera, is an inflammation of the lungs.

It may proceed from the blood violently distending the pulmonary vessels; either by its quantity or rarification; or obstructing 'em for want of a due comminution or fineness of parts; by its viscosity, or defect of *serum*, which may take rise from exercise, hard study, high feeding, indulgent ease, the stoppage of natural evacuations, living in moist or moorish places, &c. It may likewise proceed from the same causes as the quincy or asthma.

Diagnostics.

2. 'Tis usually attended with a symptomatical fever, raised by the pain from an irregular interrupted respiration; a cough, from the irregular influx and reflux of the air, causing a convulsive motion in the muscles, or otherwise; and a difficulty of breathing, from the plenitude and inflammation of the pulmonary vessels, or viscosity of the blood. The two latter are most observable after eating and drinking, because the lungs have then the less room to play.

A *peripneumonia* is distinguished from an *asthma* by the concomitant fever; from a *pleurisy*, by the cough, which in a *peripneumonia* is more acute and severe, and attended with a thicker and harder respiration, or snoring. Besides, the respiration, in this case, proves easier when the patient is erect. The pulse too is here sometimes great and hard, at others, small and soft, intermitting, or vermicular; which differences arise from the respiration being irregularly obstructed.

3. When

3. When the symptoms are violent, expectora-*Prognostics.*  
tion stopped, a pleurisy coming on, watching, *delirium*, and a *coma* appear, and coldness is perceived in the extremities; when respiration is nearly suppress'd, a lividness and incurvation of the nails of the fingers are visible; and when the urine is first thick, and then grows thin, in four or five days; all this shews the case to be dangerous. On the contrary, a plentiful discharge of a well concocted, reddish, yellow, or white matter from the lungs, or even tho' it be crude and purulent; the flowing of the *menfes*, or any hæmorrhage; a *diarrhœa*, abscesses about the ears, or other parts, coming kindly to suppuration, are good signs. But if the *phthisic* has preceded; the spitting up of crude bloody matter indicates an ulcer in the lungs; which tho' it may not soon prove mortal, has hitherto been seldom cured. A *peripneumonia* is more dangerous, though less painful than a pleurisy; because if respiration be stopped, tho' but a very few minutes, 'tis certain death.

4. All viscid food, or such as affords too much *Regimen.*  
nourishment, is here improper; as cheese, butter, milk, &c. But panada, water-gruel, green and bohea tea mixed, sage-tea, barley-water, pectoral apozems, &c. and in case of faintness, sack-whey, and chicken-broth, are serviceable. Moderate exercise ought to be used.

5. Externals are here thought to be of no service; *Cure.*  
and the evacuations and internals used in this case, are altogether the same as in the pleurisy; to which we therefore refer for the cure. See pag. 90, &c.

# P E R I P N E U M O N I A N O T H A.

1. **P***eripneumonia notha*, is an universal pituosity, or serosity of the blood, surcharging the lungs by degrees. *Definition.*

2. It may be caused by a retention of the natural *Cause.*  
secre-



secretions, taking cold, weakness or obstructions in the stomach and viscera ; from preceding diseases, want of exercise, &c.

*Diagnostics.*

3. 'Tis known by the viscidty, paleness, and slow motion of the blood, ropiness of the saliva, paleness and want of scent in the urine, white swellings and obstructions in the smaller vessels, weakness, indolence, short breath, oppression in the thorax, and a small fever in the beginning of it.

*Prognostics.*

4. 'Tis a dangerous and deceitful distemper, for the symptoms increasing of a sudden, sometimes kill the patient, without giving any signs of death or danger, by the pulse or urine. Worn-out, phlegmatic, cold, phthysical constitutions, are most subject to it.

*Regimen.*

5. Let the diet be thin broths and spoon-meats : and the drink tea, sage-tea, hydromel, and diluting apozems acidulated. Moderate exercise shou'd be used, and other particulars, as to regimen, observed as in the *peripneumonia vera*. See pag. 88, 89.

*Cure.*

6. If no apparent symptom forbid it, bleed once in the arm, then give a gentle clyster every day for some time. After this, purge, and use the medicines prescribed in the pleurisy ; with the addition of acids, such as *spt. nitri*, *spt. vitriol. ol. sulphur. per campanum*, &c. Blisters are here of singular service, and should be freely used. Make them perpetual, if necessary, or cut issues, or setons ; and in other respects proceed as in the *peripneumonia vera*.

## P L E U R I S Y, *True, Bastard, and Paraphrenitis.*

*Definition.*

1. **A** *True*, or internal pleurisy, is an inflammation of the *pleura*. A *bastard*, or external pleurisy, is an inflammation of the intercostal muscles. *Paraphrenitis*, is an inflammation of the *mediastinum*, or *pleura*, about the diaphragm.

*Causes.*

2. The causes here may be the same as of the  
angi-



*angina, peripneumonia, and asthma.* The signs of an internal *pleurisy* are, first, an acute pungent pain of the side in inspiration, proving less in expiration, holding the breath, or when it is fetched chiefly by help of the abdominal muscles. This pain is perceived most when the unaffected side is lain on. (2.) A constant fever, tho' 'tis sometimes obscured by the pain, and interrupted respiration. (3.) A short cough, and sometimes a spitting of blood, or purulent matter. Diagnostics.

An external *pleurisy* is known by the pain lying nearer the surface, and increasing when the affected side is lain on; the inflamed muscles being then compressed. The symptoms here are less vehement than in the internal kind; and is never attended with a spitting of blood.

A *paraphrenitis* is attended with a severe continual fever, exquisite pain in the parts affected, upon contraction of the abdominal muscles, a *delirium*, and an internal rising of the *hypochondria*. These distempers chiefly happen betwixt the spring and summer.

They are attended with a dry cough, *i. e.* a cough without expectoration; the pain is vehemently pungent, the fever usually high, the pulse small, frequent, hard, and the urine sometimes bloody.

3. If the patient be aged, phthysical, or cachectical; if a *peripneumonia* be joined with, or succeed these distempers; or if expectoration stop of a sudden, great danger is supposed to attend, and especially if the patient be a woman with child. If they degenerate into an *empyema*, the patient is likely to die phthysical, or asthmatical. Prognostics.

Upon dissecting the bodies of peripneumonic and pleuritic persons, *polypus's* have been found in the lungs and *pleura*; and often the lungs adhering to that membrane. These cases happening on one side, will occasion a severe pain when the patient lies on the other; because their weight is then supported by the parts they grow to. A



A *paraphrenitis* is ever esteem'd dangerous, and usually ends in convulsions, raving, an *ascites purulentus*, and mortification.

*Regimen.*

4. The regimen may be the same as in the *angina* and *peripneumonia*. A balsamic diet, consisting of gellies, and the like, is excellent in these cases. Frequent frictions should also be used to the pained parts. Hot water poured upon linseed, will make an useful liquor in these cases, which may be sweeten'd with sugar, and freely drank as tea.

*Cura.*

5. Bleed largely in all the species, where the strength will allow thereof, and repeat it boldly as the case requires. Observe that where there is no particular restriction mention'd, what is order'd in the diseases of the breast and lungs, serves equally in the *angina*, *peripneumonia*, and the present cases. See pag. 82, &c.

Apply a vesicatory to the neck; and if the case be dangerous, give a gentle purgative clyster. In the next place,

R *Spermat. ceti* ʒß. *conserv. cynosbat.* ʒj. *syr. de alth. q. f. f. bolus h. f. sumend. superbibendo haustum sequentem.*

R *Gum. arab.* ʒiij. *rad. alth.* ʒj. *coque in decoct. bord. q. f. colaturæ* ʒv. *adde aq. lumbricor. magistral. syr. capillor. veneris* āa ʒß. *tinct. croc.* ʒß. *f. haustus.*

Remember to order emulsions with *gum. arabic.* on account of the blisters.

If the fever be high, on the day following apply vesicatories to the arms; or one to the pained side.

Purge as soon as the blisters cease to run.

6. R *Rad. alth.* ʒij. *gum. arab. fol. sen.* āa ʒj. *rad. rhei* ʒß. *sem. fœnicul. dulc. anis. bacc. junip. rad. glycyrrhiz.* āa ʒj. *sal. tartar.* ʒß. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℥ij. *colaturæ adde syr. de cichor. cum rheo, rosar. solutiv.* āa ʒiß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒiij.

ʒiij. *sumat. cochl.* vj. *plus minus, subinde, vel pro re nata.*

If the case should prove very violent, and be attended with a spitting of blood, let the clysters be given twice a day, especially in the *paraphrenitis*, before purging is begun; and afterwards on the intermediate days of purgation.

℞ *Decoēt. com. clysteriz.* ʒ xij. *elect. lenitiv.* *sal. cathart. amar.* āā ʒj. *syr. de spina cervina* ʒiʒ. *ol. lin.* ʒiij. *m. f. enema.*

Perpetual blisters and issues come in next: cupping likewise might be used, except in the *peripneumonia notha*.

General forms for pleuritic disorders.

*General Forms.*

8. ℞ *Sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid.* āā ʒj. *sal. vol. succin. gr. v. conserv. matv.* ʒj. *cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, quinta quaque hora sumend. cum cochlear. iv. sequent. julap.*

℞ *Aq. byssop. puleg.* āā ʒiv. *limac. magistral.* ʒij. *syr. de alth. ʒj. tinēt. croc. cum aq. theriac. fact.* ʒʒ. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Decoēt. pectoral.* ℥ij. *gum. arab.* ʒj. *f. solutio; cui adde aq. theriacal.* ʒij. *syr. balsam.* ʒiʒ. *tinēt. croc.* ʒj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Emulsion. commun.* ℥ij. *gum. arab.* ʒj. *aq. lumb. mag.* ʒiij. *sal. prunel.* ʒiij. *sacch. saturn.* ʒʒ. *f. emulsio, de qua frequenter bibat haustum tepide.*

9. Oleaginous draughts repeated every five or six hours, are very serviceable here.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒiʒ. *syr. de alth.* ʒvj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. lini recens extract.* ʒiʒ. *syr. capillor. ven.* ʒvj. *m. bibat vero post singulos haustus cochlearia vj. infusionis sequentis.*

℞ *Fim. equi non castrat.* ʒvj. *vin. alb.* ℥j. *infunde frigide & exprime fortiter; colaturæ adde syr. papav. errat.* ʒj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒij. *m.*

Or,



Or,

R *Fim. equi non castrat.* ℥ ℔. *aq. puleg. byssop. decoct. pectoral.* āa ℥ ℔. *castor. russ. crassiuscule contus.* ʒ i℔. *infunde calide per sex horas; deinde exprime, & colaturæ adde aq. limac. mag. syr. de alth.* āa ʒ ij. *m. bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde.*

Also,

R *Spt. c. c. tinct. castor. spt. nitri d.* āa ʒ j. *m. sumat. gut. 30. frequenter cum haustulo infusionis supra descriptæ.*

Linctus's are very useful here.

10. R *Syr. balsam. papav. errat.* āa ʒ i℔. *ol. amygd. d.* ʒ ij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *pulv. croc.* ʒ ℔. *sacch. albiss.* ʒ ij. *f. linct. s. a. sumat cochleare unam ad libitum.*

Mucilages also do service.

R *Mucilag. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. ceras. nig. extract.* ʒ iij. *syr. alth. croc.* āa ʒ vj. *m.*

Or,

R *Gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *rad. alth.* ʒ j. *coque in decoct. bord. q. s. colaturæ* ʒ iv. *adde pulv. gum. tragacanth.* ʒ j. *syr. de rubo idæo, papav. errat.* āa ʒ vj. *m. sumat cochleatim ad libitum.*

Forms for the  
external pleu-  
risy.

11. Here follows some proper forms for external pleurifies; but they ought not to be used in case of a rupture of the vessels, or spitting of blood, because by rarifying the fluids they augment those symptoms.

R *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ j. *aq. hungar.* ʒ vj. *spt. sal. armon.* ʒ iij. *camphor. ol. succin.* āa ʒ j. *m. f. linimentum, cum quo bene fricetur dolens latus calida manu.*

Or,

R *Ung. dialth.* ʒ j. *spt. vin. camph.* ʒ ij. *lavend. comp. spt. terebinth.* āa ʒ j. *m. utatur ut præcedens.*

And afterwards,

R *Emplast. de cymino* ʒ ℔. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *ol. succin. gut. 15. m. & extende super alutam lateri affecto applicand.*

12. Some-

12. Sometimes this disease is translated from the *pleura* to the cavity of the *thorax*, and there forms a tumor ; which suppurating, discharges a large quantity of matter therein. This is called an *empyema*, and commonly happens when bleeding and other evacuations have been omitted at the beginning.

A *paraphrenitis*, suppurating the diaphragm, after the same manner, sometimes collects in the abdomen, and brings on a putrefaction, a consumption, or death.

## E M P Y E M A.

1. **E***mpyema* is a collection of *pus*, or matter, *Definition.*  
in the cavity of the *thorax*.

2. This may be caused internally, from a sup-*Cause.*  
puration happening in a pleurisy, or *peripneumonia* ; a sudden stoppage of expectoration, or the rupture of a vessel ; the extravasated blood being converted into *pus*, or an abscess formed in the *pleura*, *mediastinum*, or *diaphragma*, breaking and discharging the matter thereof : and externally, from contusions, wounds, &c. Sometimes also matter, or extravasated blood, is collected in the lungs, and sometimes in the duplicature of the *pleura* and *diaphragma*.

3. The signs of it in the *pleura* are inflammation, sharp pain and weight in the membrane, slow continued fever, difficulty of breathing, a dry cough and thirst, great uneasiness in lying on the sound side, and a sudden wasting of the body. *Diagnostics.*  
If it breaks on the diaphragm, these symptoms cease, and the patient finds sudden ease, but this is soon follow'd by a perceivable pressure in the diaphragm, and great inquietude ; the fever augments, the pain is felt less violent, and from a part that lies lower ; and ease can now only be obtain'd by lying on that side where the matter is.

If



If the discharge be made on both sides, the patient is easy on neither ; but only in lying on his back or belly.

If *pus* be lodged in the lungs, and proceed from an internal cause, the breath is fetch'd with difficulty ; and the patient sinks under the weight he feels. Pain comes on by degrees, with a continual fever, great thirst, sputation of purulent matter, dryness of the mouth and throat, and redness in the cheeks.

Where the cause is external, there happen, at first, a spitting of blood, a shivering, cold sweats, and at last a discharge of purulent or frothy matter by the mouth. If this matter be yellow, the case is esteem'd highly dangerous. The patient can now only rest on his back ; feels an uneasiness in lying on the injured side, and a pricking pain in lying on the other ; the wounded lobe then pressing against the *mediastinum*.

*Prognostics.*

4. If the collection be very large, it often suffocates the patient. That which occupies both sides, is worse than that which wholly lies on one. When no relief is found by expectoration, the manual operation, a discharge of urine, or by stool, the patient usually dies in forty days. If the *pus* appear white after the operation, or in expectoration, and of a good consistence, it prognosticates a recovery ; but if bloody or fetid, &c. the contrary. In short, if the eyes be sunk, the nails turn'd up, and the body be wasted ; if there happens a delirium, a sputation of livid matter, &c. the case usually proves mortal, and even when it seems to grow better of its own accord, it often returns, and proves mortal ; especially if the expectorated matter be fetid.

*Regimen.*

5. The regimen should be the same as in a *pleurisy* or *peripneumonia*. See pag. 92. §. 4.

6. Bleed-

9. Bleed in the beginning of the distemper, to prevent a collection of matter ; and give clysters, purge, or exhibit balsamics and diuretics, as in case of a pleurisy. Most of the internals there prescribed, are proper here. See pag. 93, 94, &c.

The following, after due evacuations have been used, are in great esteem.

R *Tereb. è chio* ʒvj. *balsam. tolut.* ʒj. *sperm. ceti,* *millep. ppt. āa* ʒß. *sal. tart. tart. vitriolat. sal. vol.* *c. cerv. succin. āa* ʒß. *camphor. ʒj. balsam. peruv. gut.* 20. *syr. de alib. q. f. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. viij. è quaque* ʒj. *sumat* iv. *mane & vesperi cum cochl. iv. mixturæ sequentis.*

R *Tereb. venet. balsam. capiv. āa* ʒij. *sperm. ceti* ʒj. *vitel. unius ovi, decoct. bord. vin. alb. āa* ʒiv. *tinct. sal. tartar. ʒß. m.*

Also,

R *Tinct. metallor. sal. tartar. succin. spt. nitri* *dulc. āa* ʒj. *m. sumat gut. 40. ter quotidie è quovis* *liquido appropriato.*

7. In order to discuss the matter in its formation, *To discuss the matter in its formation.* apply externals.

R *Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd.* *d. spt. sal. armon. āa* ʒj. *ol. succin. ʒij. m.*

With this embrocate the part twice, and afterwards apply a warm plaster, as *emplast. è cymino,* to the part.

Or,

R *Emp. paracels. è cicut. cum ammoniac. āa* ʒvj. *argent. viv. in pauca terebinth. venet. extinct. ʒß.* *camphor. ʒj. m. s. a. & f. emplastrum, super alu-* *tam extendendum, & parte affectæ applicandum.*

If this treatment prevents not a suppuration, and the *empyema* does not break of itself, the operation must be perform'd ; unless the matter be seated in the substance of the lungs.

The manner is to make a small incision into the most proper part of the *thorax*, so as to procure a discharge of the matter. For which purpose a little canula of lead or silver is introduced into

H

the



the orifice, and wore there for some time. But if the matter be too thick to flow out of itself, it may be diluted by injecting a little warm milk and water, or a proper detergent or vulnerary decoction, which will thus also serve to cleanse the cavity, and forward the cure. A proper course of internals, as above set down, must not be omitted at the same time. And when by this means the danger of a relapse is prevented, and a good habit of body secured, the wound may be healed up in the common manner. But sometimes it is found necessary to keep it open for many months successively, that the matter which is apt to generate afresh may have a free vent, so as not to collect again, and occasion the operation to be repeated.

*Ulcers of the lungs.*

8. In ulcers of the lungs, detergent balsamics, as *tereb. venet. bals. capiv. &c.* are of great service.

*Vomica pulmonum.*

The *vomica pulmonum*, that is, a collection of matter in the lungs, lodg'd in a proper *cystis*, must, when discover'd, be treated with the same medicines as the *empyema*; and if these prove ineffectual, the operation must be performed, as §. 7.

## ASTHMA.

*Definition of an asthma.*

1. **A**N *asthma* is a difficulty of respiration, from a disorder in the lungs, usually attended with violent motions of the diaphragm, abdominal and intercostal muscles, and with a stertor, or rattling in the throat.

*Dyspnœa.*

If respiration be only dense and quick, without the other attendants, 'tis called *dyspnœa*.

*Orthopnœa.*

If the difficulty of breathing be so great as to occasion a violent motion of the muscles of the *scapulæ* and *thorax*, and all the other symptoms of an *asthma*, so that the patient cannot be tolerably easy, but in an erect posture, 'tis called *orthopnœa*.

2. It may be caused from *pus*, thick, or mucilaginous juices, or *polypus's* in the *bronchia*; mercurial and other metalline fumes hindering the motion of the lungs; violent exercise, sudden fear, or surprize; stoppage of secretions, or evacuations, as the *menfes*, hæmorrhoids, &c. ill digestion, cachexies, or whatever affords viscid chyle, hinders concoction, or by distending, over-charging, or constringing the canals, a slow circulation; and lastly, any thing which prevents the animal spirits from elevating the thorax, in proportion to the expansion of the lungs; as too great a visciduity, or fluidity in the blood, &c.

3. The diagnostics are contain'd in the definition and the cause. *Diagnostics.*

4. If the thorax be naturally strait, or an *asthma* be caused by *polypus's*, or excrescences, in the substance of the lungs, or by a general or natural visciduity, or be hereditary, it proves continual; tho' it alters with the weather, and is thought hardly curable. A *stertor* shews the *trachea* or *bronchia* to be stuffed; when, if the patient expectorates freely, the distemper may go off that way. A spontaneous looseness sometimes cures it; but that stopping suddenly, the distemper is apt to return. In old age and child-hood, 'tis hard to cure. A pleurisy or *peripneumonia* coming on, 'tis dangerous. A *dyspnæa* is evidently better than an *orthopnæa*; and a plethoric better than a phlegmatic *asthma*. *Prognostics.*

5. All viscid diet, as cheese, &c. is accounted bad. All thin spoon-meats, as broths, &c. good. *Regimen.* If the patient be weak, boil'd meats are preferr'd to such as are roasted. Let the patient enjoy a clear air, and use moderate exercise.

6. Bleed universally, tho' but in a small quantity, as that of  $\text{℥ ij.}$  or  $\text{℥ iij.}$  now and then; and this may be done even in case of weakness and old age. *Cure.* But



in the plethoric, take away a larger quantity. If the obstruction be lodg'd deep in the lungs, bleed in the arm ; if about the *trachea*, or a *stertor* attend, in the jugular.

After phlebotomy, if the patient neither vomits, spits blood, nor be subject, or evidently liable thereto, give an emetic whilst the fit is off. If the patient be weak,

℞ *Sal. vitriol.* ʒj. *oxymel. scillit. aq. cinnam. ten. āā* ʒj. *m.*

But if strength allows,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ʒß. *oxymel. scillit.* ʒvj. *aq. puleg.* ʒij. *m. f. emeticum : bibat autem libere de infusion. fol. cardui benediēt. inter vomendum.*

Let the vomit be repeated twice a month, or oftner, *pro re nata*. After the operation whereof,

7. ℞ *Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āā* ʒj. *balsam. tolut. pulv. ʒß. sal. volat. succin. castor. opt. āā gr. vj. flor. benzoin. gr. iv. syr. capillor. vener. q. s. f. bolus hora somni sumend. una cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. hyssop. āā* ʒj. *cinnam. fort. ʒß. syr. balsam. croc. āā* ʒij. *spt. c. c. gut. 25. m. f. haustus.*

If the paroxysm return, apply an epispastic to the neck ; and if it should prove more violent than before, two to the arms. These medicines are universally serviceable ; but more particularly in dry nervous *asthma's*. Let them therefore be applied as the case requires.

In the next place give clysters, as in the *angina*, pag. 83. §. 6. as well in the fit as out of it ; and in case of violent symptoms, let clysters supply the place of purges, till the symptoms abate ; being injected once a day, or *pro re nata*.

For purges,

8. ℞ *Pulv. sancti ʒij. sal. tart. succin. volat. āā gr. vj. cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend. ʒ bis in septimana repetendus.*

At night, after the operation is over, give the bolus and draught just mentioned, §. 7.

Next,

Next, as they appear necessary, use perpetual blisters, or issues, cupping, &c.

More forms proper here,

9. R *Sperm. ceti* ʒ℥. *laet. sulph.* ʒ℥. *sal. volat.* *succin. gr.* v. *conserv. cynosbat.* ʒj. *balsam. peruv.* gut. x. *syr. croc.* q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

R *Sperm. ceti*, spec. *diatrag. frigid.* āā ʒj. *castor. opt. gum. ammon. milleped. pulv.* āā ʒ℥. *ol. anisi* gut. iij. *syr. croc.* q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

R *Sperm. cet. pulv. milleped.* āā ʒj. *croc.* ʒij. *castor. sal. volat. c. c. succin. flor. benzoin.* āā ʒ℥. *pulv. ireos, sem. anisi, bals. tolut. gum. ammon.* āā ʒj. *sacch. alb.* ʒij. *ol. cinnamon. gut.* vj. m. f. *pulv. chartæ* 15. *quarum sumat unam quinta quaque hora durante paroxysmo, illo vero absente bis in die, cum julapii sequent. cochl.* vj.

R *Aq. byssop. puleg. cerasor. nig.* āā ʒij. *cinnam. fort.* ʒij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒvj. *syr. croc. balsam* āā ʒj. m.

Or,

R *Decoet. pectoral. thiss. aq. theriac.* ʒiv. *tinct. croc. syr. balsam,* āā ʒij. m. in eundem finem.

Again,

10. R *Spt. c. a.* ʒij. *tinct. castor.* ʒ℥. m.

Or,

R *Sal. volat. oleos.* ʒij. *tinct. croc. spt. lavend. c.* āā ʒj. m. *sumat gut.* 40. è cyatho vini canarini.

Also,

R *Balsam. sulphur. anisat. peruvian.* āā ʒij. m. *sumat gut.* 10. vel 15. *cum pauco saccharo; superbibendo solutionis sequent. cochlear.* iij.

R *Gum. ammon.* ʒij. *solve in aq. ceras. nig. byssop.* āā ʒij. *cinnam. fort.* ʒ℥. *colaturæ adde tinct. croc.* ʒ℥. *syr. balsam.* ʒj. *capiat etiam cochl.* iij. *urgente dyspnæa.*

11. Millepedes are excellent in asthma's, especially in the nervous species,



℞ Milleped. vivent. ℥j. n. m. croc. āa ʒß. sacch. alb. ʒß. contunde simul superaffundendo aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. cinnam. fort. ʒij. colatura per expressionem sit pro duabus vel tribus dosibus.

Or,

℞ Gum. ammon. ʒß. solve in aq. ceras. nig. pulg. hyssop. āa ℥ß. colaturam misce cum expressione sequent.

℞ Milleped. vivent. contus. ʒiij. croc. minutissime incis. vel contus. ʒj. superaffunde vin. alb. lisbonens. ℥ß. f. expressio, cui adde spt. lavend. comp. ʒj. syr. balsam. ʒiß. capiat. cochl. vj. bis vel ter in die.

12. Infusions made of *sim. equin.* or the juice of it, being deterfive and attenuating, are here excellent. See pleurisy, pag. 93. §. 9.

Linctus's also assist the cure.

℞ Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āa ʒij. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒij. syr. balsam. croc. āa ʒj. sacch. albiss. ʒß. croc. pulv. ʒß. ol. sulphur. per campan. gut. xij. f. linctus, s. a.

Or,

℞ Balsam. lucatel. conserv. cynosbat. āa ʒß. balsam. tolu. pulv. ʒij. ol. lini opt. ʒij. syr. croc. alth. papav. errat. āa ʒj. ol. sulphur. per camp. gut. xvj. m.

Or,

℞ Ol. amygd. dulc. vel ol. lini opt. syr. capillor. verner. āa ʒij. spt. vitriol. ʒß. capiat coebleare unum frequenter.

The following is rather better, where the case is dangerous.

℞ Sperm. ceti ʒß. balsam. tolu. opt. ʒiij. solve s. a. in vitello ovi & paulatim affunde decoct. hord. ʒxij. vin. alb. lisbonens. ʒiv. f. emulsio saccharo albissimo edulcorando. Sumat haustulum frequenter cum guttis aliquot spt. c. c. & tinct. castor. āa.

In case of ster-  
tor, or painful  
respiration.

13. When the constitution is spoiled by high feeding, or hard drinking, the glands of the trachea, with the parts adjacent, are usually stufft in  
this

this distemper; which occasions a *stertor* and painful respiration in the night or morning: and this continues till the glands are disburthen'd. 'Tis therefore fit there should be in readiness for this purpose, some such medicine as the following.

R Oxymel. scillit. aq. byssop. cinnam. fort. āā ʒ ij. tinēt. croc. castor. āā ʒ iʒ. spt. c. c. ʒ j. m. sumat cochlear. ij. vel iij. quolibet mane, je juno ventriculo, vel urgente necessitate. *any way*  
Or,

R Acet. & vin. scillit. āā ʒ j. aq. puleg. cinnam. fort. āā ʒ ij. syr. balsam. ʒ iʒ. spt. c. c. tinēt. castor. āā ʒ j. m. sumat ut supra.

Or,

R Gum. ammon. ʒ iʒ. solve in aq. puleg. ʒ ij. & colaturæ adde aq. cinnam. fort. oxymel. scillit. āā ʒ j. vin. emet. ʒ ʒ. tinēt. castor. ʒ iʒ. tinēt. croc. spt. c. c. āā ʒ ʒ. m. sumat cochleare unum vel dimidium subinde.

This will usually give a puke, which may be encouraged occasionally with carduus tea, or the like. These emetics are not improper in dry, nervous, or spasmodic *asthma's*; but ought then to be given more sparingly than in the humid kinds; because the retchings they cause are more painful and fruitless in the former, than in the latter.

14. Asthmatic persons are generally very uneasy for want of rest, on account of their shortness of breath and cough; in which case *laudanum* might be of great service, if it would not increase this shortness of breath and cough. A *laudanum* therefore has been contrived, that may more safely answer this purpose, being well guarded and warm'd with aromatics and diaphoretics.

R Cinnam. crasse pulverizat. ʒ j. sal. tart. ʒ j. infunde in spt. vin. rect. ʒ j. & f. tinctura.

H 4

R Tinct.

*Want of rest*



℞ Tinct. *bujus* ℥ xij. opij colat. tenuiter incis. ℥ j. infunde f. a. & cola : deinde,

℞ Reliquam partem tincturæ cinnamomi, balsam. tolut. gum. styrac. āa ℥ ij. flor. benzoin. ℥ j. iterum infunde f. a. & cola, tum

℞ Rad. ireos florent. glycyrrhiz. āa ℥ ij. caryoph. n. m. mac. sem. cardam. minor. āa ℥ j. rad. contrayerv. zinzib. āa ℥ ℔. infunde f. a. in aq. theriacal. ℥ v. tinct. cort. aurant. croc. āa ℥ ij. denique,

℞ Sal. volat. oleos. ℥ iv. spt. lavend. comp. ℥ j. sal. volat. c. c. ℥ iij. balsam. peruv. ℥ ℔. m. & omnes liquores simul confunde, ut fiat laudanum liquidum.

Twenty drops of this laudanum, containing about a grain of opium, may be taken at once in a little canary, or decoctum pectorale, at bed-time.

The common liquid laudanum may more easily be adapted to the same use, thus.

℞ Laud. liquid. Sydenham ℥ ij. balsam. sulph. anisat. peruv. āa ℥ j. m. sumat. gut. xxx. pro re nata.

Or,

℞ Pil. matth. gr. vj, viij, vel x. solve in aq. hyssop. puleg. āa ℥ j. theriac. lumb. magist. āa ℥ ℔. adde spt. c. c. tinct. castor. āa gut. xxx. syr. balsam. ℥ ℔. m. pro dosi.

Externals.

15. The following liniment, well rubbed on the breast with a warm hand, may be of some service in inveterate asthma's.

℞ Ung. dialth. ol. palm. āa ℥ ℔. ol. mac. per express. ol. amygd. dulc. spt. lavend. āa ℥ ij. m. f. linimentum.

After each time this is used, cover the part with warm flannel, or apply the following plaster.

℞ Empl. de cymín. de sapon. āa ℥ ℔. gum. styrac. ℥ ij. pulv. croc. flor. benzoin. āa ℥ ℔. ol. anis. gut. viij. m. & extende super alutam.

Powerful  
internals.

16. An asthma being a very common, painful, desperate, difficult case, we would willingly omit nothing that has proved serviceable in it. The following

following forms have been found useful, even when the distemper seemed inveterate and fix'd.

R *Mel. despumat.* ℥iv. *pulv. glycyrrhiz.* ℥℞. *enul. campan. sem. anis. flor. sulphur.* āa ℥iij. *m. capiat q. n. m. maj. ter quaterve quotidie.* This is a cheap medicine, and is often used with success.

The next is better. *4 times every day*

17. R *Pulv. milleped. lact. sulphur.* āa ℥℞. *pulv. ireos florent. sperm. ceti,* āa ℥ij. *pulv. balsam. tolut. croc.* āa ℥j. *flor. benzoin. sal. vol. succin.* āa ℥ij. *ol. n. m. chym. cinnam. anis.* āa gut. iv. *conserv. cynosbat.* ℥j. *bals. gilead.* ℥ij. *syr. de alth. de prassio* āa q. s. f. *electuarium, cujus sumat quant. nucis moschat. mane & vesperi.*

18. R *Gum. ammon. pulv. milleped. sperm. ceti, balsam. toltan. castor. opt.* āa ℥j. *croc. flor. benzoin. sal. volat. succin. c. c.* āa ℥℞. *lact. sulphur. balsam. gilead. sacch. alb.* āa ℥j. *ol. anisi gut.* 10. *cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. pilul. x. è quaque ℥j. harum sumat v. bis vel ter in die.*

19. R *Rad. glycyrrhiz.* ℥℞. *milleped. viv. contus.* ℥ij. *croc. castor. russ.* āa ℥ij. *ireos flor.* ℥iij. *sem. fœnic. d. anis.* āa ℥iij. *flor. benzoin.* ℥j. *cinnam. n. m. caryophyl.* āa ℥℞. *sal. tart.* ℥iij. *vin. canarin.* ℥iij. *aq. puleg. byssop.* āa ℥℞. *infunde s. a. colaturæ adde spt. lavend. c. syr. balsam.* āa ℥ij. *m. sumat cochl.* ℥j. *bis vel ter in die.*

20. R *Lign. sassafras* ℥℞. *rad. ireos, florent. enulæ, alth. bord. gallic. rasur. c. c.* āa ℥iv. *coq. in tinct. bynes cong.* vij. *ad unius consumptionem; & cola; deinde,*

R *Milleped. viv. contus. passul. maj. exacin.* āa ℥iv. *rad. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ij. *fol. puleg. byssop.* āa m. ij. *marrub. alb. heder. terrest. capillor. vener. tussilag. flor. papav. err.* āa ℥j. *cort. aurant.* ℥ij. *sem. anisi, fœnicul. d.* āa ℥j. *sal. tart.* ℥℞. *contunde sacculo include & in colaturam præcedentem immittè; stent simul per 4 dies, deinde bibat æger* ℥℞. *subcalide ter quotidie.*

The



The like ingredients might also be boiled in broths ; by a long continued regular use of which, tho' a cure cannot reasonably be expected, the patient may be brought to pass his life more easily.

## C O U G H.

### Definition.

1. **A** Cough is a convulsive motion of the *diaphragm*, muscles of the *larynx*, *thorax*, and *abdomen*, violently shaking, and expelling the air that was drawn into the lungs by inspiration.

### Cause.

2. 'Tis either habitual, accidental, or hereditary.

An accidental cough may be occasioned by a sudden alteration of weather, change of clothes, hard drinking, or the catching of cold, as 'tis commonly called ; whether that be a stoppage of perspiration, whereby the lungs and glands about the head and throat are overloaded with *lymph* ; or whether the nitrous, or rather some other particles of the air, in this case insinuating themselves into, and loosening the texture of the blood, permit the serum to go off by expectoration, or thro' the nostrils, while the red part remains behind.

An habitual or natural cough, may proceed from a particular weakness of the vessels, or some fault in the constitution.

That kind which is called hereditary, may, 'tis thought, be received from the parents, or be owing to some particular structure or organization of the body.

### Diagnosticks.

3. In pituitous coughs the matter is often so viscid, as to lodge in the *foramina superciliaria*, and glands of the *trachea* ; so that the more fluid part running back, perhaps washes off the *mucus* designed to defend the *trachea* ; leaving it bare, and exposed to the injuries of the air, from whence, perhaps, proceeds the hoarseness, tickling, excoriation, and

and the asthmatic symptoms, which so frequently happen in coughs.

4. An hereditary cough is reckoned incurable ; *Prognostics.* dry ones, and those of long standing, hard to cure. A sudden stoppage of expectoration happening after a pleurisy or peripneumonia, in those who are subject to hæmorrhages, hoarseness, or an asthma, is accounted a bad prognostic ; especially where the thorax is naturally strait, or the person aged. Breakings out about the mouth and nose, portend a critical solution.

5. Let the patient, if possible, keep uniformly *Regimen.* warm. The diet should be liquid rather than solid ; linseed tea is of service. So are the common white and black troches. In weak constitutions, and in old age, where expectoration is languid, a glass of wine and good broths are allowable. But malt liquors, or salt meats, aromatics, and high fauces, are suppos'd to do harm.

6. Bleeding is proper universally, except in *Cure, in ge-* very weak or aged persons ; and ought to be re-*neral.* peated in proportion to the demand. In the next place, give an emetic of *ipeacuanba*, with carduus tea, adding to it *oxymel. scillit. or sal. vitrioli*, as requisite. Then universally,

*R. Sperm. cet. ʒß. balsam. lucatell. conserv. cynosb. āā ʒj. balsam. peruv. gut. x. ol. anis. gut. ij. m. f. bolus b. f. sumend. cum hāustu sequent.*

*R. Aq. cinnam. ten. puleg. byssop. āā ʒj. lamb. mag. ʒvj. syr. balsam. ʒß. spt. nitri dulc. c. c. tinct. castor. āā gut. 20. croc. gut. 40. laud. liquid. Sydenham gut. xij. m.*

6. If the cough be dry and vehement, apply a vesicatory to the neck, the same night ; and others to the arms, &c. a day or two after, in case they are found necessary ; and when the running of them ceases,

*R. Fol. sen. ʒij. rad. rhabarb. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āā ʒj. sal. tartar. ʒj. infunde in decoct. pectoral.*  
ʒvj.



℥vj. colaturæ ℥iij. adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. solut. āa ℥℔. sal. volat. oleos. tinct. castor. āa ℥ij. m. sumat mane cum regimine, & pro re nata repetatur.

On the evening exhibit a paregoric.

℞ Aq. puleg. byssop. āa ℥i℔. limac. mag. ℥j. syr. de alth. ℥℔. spt. c. c. tinct. benzoin. āa gut. 30. croc. ℥j. laud. liquid. gut. 20. m. f. haustus h. s. post cathartici operationem sumendus.

7. On the intermediate days of evacuations, and whilst the blisters run, universally,

℞ Sperm. cet. ℥℔. conserv. cynosbat. ℥j. gum. ammon. ℥℔. croc. sal. vol. c. c. āa gr. iv. balsam. peruv. gut. vj. bals. sulphur. anisat. gut. x. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus mane & sero sumend. superbibend. solutionis seq. cochl. iv.

℞ Succ. glycyrrhiz. hispan. ℥j. balsam. tolut. ℥ij. croc. ℥j. solve s. a. in decoct. pectoral. ℥j. aq. puleg. byssop. āa ℥℔. colaturæ adde aq. lumbricor. mag. theriac. syr. de alth. āa ℥ij. tinct. castor. spt. c. c. āa ℥ij. m. sumat etiam cochl. iv. ad libitum,

Or,

℞ Sem. sinap. contus. ℥ij. coque s. a. in decoct. pectoral. aq. byssop. puleg. āa ℥j. colaturæ adde aq. theriac. ℥iv. tinct. croc. ℥j. tinct. castor. ℥℔. syr. pectoral. ℥ij. m. in eundem finem.

8. If the patient be young, the matter expectorated thin, and the cough prove tickling, and hinders the patient's rest, let the following be used; still continuing the necessary evacuations.

℞ Pulv. oliban. ℥iij. terr. japon. ℥j. conf. rosar. rub. theriac. andromach. syr. de meconio āa ℥j. m. f. electuarius; sumat quant. n. m. major. omni nocte h. s.

Hoarseness.

9. In case of a hoarseness and asthmatical coughs, give bals. sulph. anisat. gut. 15. vel 20. bis terve in die cum pauco saccharo.

The

The linctus's, mucilages, and oleaginous medicines prescribed in the pleurisy, asthma, and consumption, are proper here also.

Or,

*R Balsam. lucatel. conserv. cynosbat. āa ʒj. mithridat. ʒʒ. lact. sulphur. ʒij. flor. benzoin. ʒij. balsam. sulphur. anisat. gut. xxx. m. sumat quant. nuc. castan. bis vel ter in die, superbibendo haustum theæ sequentis.*

*R Herb. puleg. byssop. capillor. vener. ling. cerv. scabios. heder. terr. tussilag. āa m. ʒ. rad. glycyrrhiz. ras. ʒʒ. sem. fœnicul. dul. anis. leniter. contus. āa ʒij. croc. ʒj. superaffunde aq. bullient. q. s. ut f. thea liquor.*

If the case prove stubborn, let issues, setons, or a perpetual blister be made.

## PHTHISIS and CONSUMPTION.

1. **A** Consumption is a gradual wasting of all the parts of the body ; which apparently proceeding from a cause in the lungs, is called *phthisis*. *Definition.*

2. This may be either accidental, natural, or hereditary ; and so be caused (1.) by ulcers, chalky stones, or polypus's in the lungs, proceeding from whatever obstructs the circulation in the pulmonary vessels, or renders the blood viscid, as a suppression of necessary evacuations, whether by the menstrual discharges, lochia, hæmorrhoids, issues, ulcers, coughs, &c. (2.) By intemperance, creating either a *plethora*, or *cacochymia*. (3.) By peripneumonies, pleurifies, asthma's, long continued coughs, and catarrhs falling on the lungs, diarrhœa's and ill digestion, occasioning obstructions in the lacteals ; venereal disorders ill cured, and excessive venery causing first a *tabes dorsalis*. (4.) By hard study, or grief. (5.) A natural one may proceed from the straitness of the



the thorax, or a particular configuration of the parts. And, (6.) an hereditary one may be communicated from the parents, without any other visible cause.

*Diagnosics.*

3. A consumption usually begins with flying pain and stitches; pain at the pit of the stomach, or in the diaphragm; frequent spitting, loss of appetite, quick pulse, a sweetness or saltiness in the *saliva*, heat and flushings in the face after meals, an hectic fever towards evening, weariness, faintness, night-sweats: and where the lungs are first disordered, a cough, catarrh, or asthma, usually precede it.

When these symptoms are violent, 'tis confirmed; and then comes on expectoration of *pus*, sometimes purulent or bloody matter, and the *vomica pulmonum*. The face and body appear emaciated, and at length a swelling of the feet, a diarrhoea, stoppage of expectoration, *facies hippocratica*, incurvation, and lividness of the nails: all which are reckon'd sure signs of death.

Consumptions from grief, or when the lungs are not immediately concern'd, emaciate fast, and often come on and continue without a cough, asthma, expectoration or loss of appetite.

*Prognosics.*

4. If a consumption be hereditary, 'tis usually reckoned incurable; if natural, or ulcers are already form'd in the lungs; if attended with a violent cough, and a spitting of purulent matter; the constant motion of the lungs will hardly allow of a cure. Coming after acute distempers 'tis dangerous; after chronical ones, tedious. In short, when the case is confirmed, 'tis hardly to be cured; and when but beginning, with difficulty. A simple *tabes dorsalis* is accounted curable, if the patient abstain from venery. Consumptions proceeding from grief destroy suddenly; unless the patient can be made chearful. But if

if laudable matter be expectorated with ease ; if the appetite be good ; if the *thorax* be large ; if the nostrils run ; if the body prove laxative ; and if the patient be young, the constitution not phlegmatic, and the symptoms moderate, there are hopes of a cure ; which chiefly depends on a proper regimen.

And tho' consumptions are commonly reckon'd incurable, yet have many bore up under one for several years together ; even when attended with almost constant expectoration of *pus*, bloody matter, or frequent vomiting of pure blood, from ℥ij. to ℥iv. or more at a time.

5. Balsamic liquids, such as tea mixed with *Regimen.* milk, chocolate made with the tincture of tea, panada with vine and spice, gellies, sago, nourishing broths prepared with mace, *rad. alb. ras. c. c. ebor.* raisins, figs, dates, and eringo roots ; asses milk drank long and plentifully, with the testaceous powders ; garden snails boiled in milk and long continued ; a warm clear air, frequent bodily exercise, especially riding, and pleasant conversation, are all good in this case, and some of them absolutely necessary.

Proper drinks and spoon-meats are thought worthy a physician's care in this distemper.

The following will serve for examples ; in conformity with which, a great variety may be prescribed, of singular service in consumptions.

R *Gelatin. pan. biscott. in aqua pura fact. ℥j. vin. rub. ℥ij. suc. limon. ℥vj. sacchar. alb. q. s. m. f. ferculum.*

R *Carn. viperar. ras. c. c. āa ℥ij. rad. eryng. condit. ℥ij. passular. major. exacinat. ℥i℥. mac. ℥j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ij. adde vin. canarin. ℥viij. sacchar. q. s. f. sorbile.*

R *Carn. vitulin. q. s. ras. ebor. c. c. āa ℥i℥. coq; in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ij. add. vin. alb. ℥℥. suc.*



*ſuc. limon. ʒiſſ. ſacchar. alb. q. ſ. f. fiat, cam refrigērit, gelatina.*

*℞ Hord. gallic. mund. ʒij. rad. ſymphyt. eryng. āa ʒvj. coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. ſub finem coctionis immitte fol. tuſſilag. capil. vener. āa m. j. colaturæ claræ ℥ij. adde vini viperin. ʒij. ſyr. limon. ʒvj. balsamic. ʒſſ. f. ptifana.*

*℞ Nuc. caco. ppt. ʒj. pulv. rad. eryng. ʒij. pulv. carn. viperar. ʒj. coque in aq. par. ſ. q. ut fiat chocolata, pro libitu edulcoranda.*

### Cure.

7. If there be no aſthma, cough, or ſuſpicion of an ulcer in the lungs, uſe but few evacuations, nor pall the ſtomach with oleaginous compositions. It may ſuffice to clear the *primæ viæ* with a gentle emetic and purge; and to order a proper regimen and a reſtorative diet; always regarding the cauſe, whether it be grief, intemperance, &c. In all pulmonic conſumptions, where the lungs are only inflam'd, or an ulcer is not actually forming, (which muſt be gueſs'd at from the natural conſtitution of the perſon, and the expeſtoration, compared with the time ſince the diſeaſe began) 'tis proper to bleed, and repeat it twice or thrice, as the conſtitution will bear it, or as the caſe requires. The next day give *ipecacuanha* ʒſſ. if the patient be not ſubject to vomit blood, or bleed at the noſe. After the operation, give the bolus and draught in *aſthma*, pag. 100. §. 7. A day or two after the emetic, exhibit a purge; not only the lungs, but the lacteals being commonly obſtructed here. Mercurial purgatives ſhould be preferr'd; nor ought the weakneſs, or conſequent weakening of the patient, to deter us from the uſe of them; becauſe they afterwards make abundant amends for that ſeeming injury.

*In the beginning.*

8. In beginning pulmonic conſumptions, therefore,

*℞ Calo-*

℞ Calomel. resin. jalap. āa ʒ ℞. pulv. sanct. cremor. tartar. āa gr. xv. sal. volat. succ. gr. v. ol. safsafr. gut. j. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.

Or,

℞ Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. ros. parum; f. pilula hora somni sumenda, & mane sequenti capiat portionem sequent.

℞ Fol. sen. ʒ iiij. rhabarb. ʒ j. tamarind. ʒ ℞. sem. fanicul. dulc. contus. ʒ ij. infunde in decoct. pectoral. ʒ vj. colaturæ ʒ iiij. adde syr. de spina cervina ʒ ℞. vel ʒ vj. spt. lavend. comp. sal. volat. oleos. āa ʒ j. m.

Let these medicines be repeated once or twice a week, for a month, or longer, as there is occasion; a pargoric bolus and draught being taken at night after each purgation.

9. To forward the removal of these obstructions, on the intermediate days,

℞ Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman. āa ʒ vj. chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. antihæct. poterij āa ʒ iiij. spec. diatræg. frigid. milleped. pulv. āa ʒ ij. cum syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuarium, cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustulum emulsionis sequent.

℞ Gum. arab. ʒ j. rad. alth. ʒ vj. coque in decoct. bord. ℥ iiij. colaturæ ℥ ij. affunde super amygd. dulc. excort. & contus. sem. papaver. alb. āa ʒ j. sem. quatuor frigid. major. āa ʒ ij. exprime, & adde aq. limac. mag. ʒ iiij. syr. de alth. balsam. āa ʒ vj. m. f. emulsio.

10. Vesicatories are very serviceable in keeping down the asthma, cough, and hectic, and ought to be applied proportionably.

A course of the juices of antiscorbutic plants has proved serviceable in beginning consumptions. When the asthma, cough, and expectoration are abated by evacuations, a gentle infusion or decoction of the cortex may be exhibited, to remove



the hectic, night-sweats and faintness : but if the symptoms are violent, or there be a suspicion of an ulcer in the lungs, even a slight infusion of the *cortex* should not be ventured upon ; much less should it be given in substance ; so that to cure the hectic, and prevent night-sweats, we are obliged to use something less dangerous ; as the following :

℞ *Conserv. cynosbat.* ʒ j. *pulv. gum. arab. tragacanth. rad. alth. cret. alb. coral. rub. ppt. āa* ʒ ij. *syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuarium ; sumat quant. castan. boris medicis, superbibendo lact. asinin. vel decoct. pectoral.* ℥ ss.

11. Want of appetite always attends a pulmonary consumption ; therefore,

℞ *Rad. gentian. galang. summit. absinth. roman. sem. cardamom. minor. āa* ʒ j. *cort. aurant. sic.* ʒ ij. *caryoph.* ʒ ss. *superaffunde aq. bullient.* ʒ xij. *colaturæ cito factæ adde aq. absinth. mag. comp.* ʒ iij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *sumat cochl. vj. hora ante prandium quotidie.*

Apply also *emplast. stomach. mag. cum ol. n. m. &c.* to the stomach.

In case of violent stitches, give *spt. c. c.* ʒ j. or more, in a draught of any convenient liquid, as often as shall be required.

In case of a catarrh, give *lact. sulphur.* ʒ ij. once or twice a day. Most of the medicines prescribed for a catarrh, except the opiates, are also proper in a consumption. See p. 31, &c.

In case of fainting, give *sal. volat. oleos. & spt. lavend. āa.*

Attended with  
an asthma.

12. If an asthma happen to attend, treat it accordingly ; but be sparing of oils, and never give them here without *ol. sulphur. per camp.* or *spt. vitriol.* lest they destroy the appetite. The distemper still increasing, most stress is to be laid on a restorative diet and proper exercise. *Vinum viperinum*, taken in the quantity of six spoonsful, thrice

thrice a day, with the following electuary, is excellent.

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ʒij. *balsam. tolut. pulv.* ʒj. *croc* ʒij. *flor. benzoin.* ʒ℔. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ʒj. *suc. kerm.* ʒ℔. *syr. pectoral.* q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m. ter in die.

13. If the patient flags more, and is troubled with cold clammy sweats, Cold sweats.

℞ *Antidot. analept. conf. flaved. aurant. rad. eryng. condit.* āa ʒi℔. n. m. *zinzib. condit.* āa ʒ℔. *coral. rub. ppt. pulv. carn. viperar.* āa ʒiij. *terr. japon. subtilissime pulv.* ʒij. *croc. opt.* ʒj. *sal. viperar.* ʒij. *ol. n. m. chym. gut.* x. *syr. è cort. citri, balsam.* āa q. s. f. electuarium, sumendum ut præcedens.

To these may be added, near the height of the distemper, musk, ambergrease, and the strongest cardiacs. The two last electuaries may be used more sparingly during the increase of the disorder.

14. If the patient be young, the disease not confirm'd, and spring comes on, let him remove to a clear country air, and take the following powders, with asses milk.

℞ *Margarit. ppt. coral. rub. ppt. gum. arab. lact. sulph.* āa p. æ. *sacch. rosat. ad pondus omnium,* m. sumat ʒij. ter in die cum lact. asinin. ℔℔.

Others, to prevent the milk from curdling, and to correct acidities, use only *conf. rosar. rub. sacch. rosat.* or ten drops of *ol. tart. per deliq.* to ℔℔ of milk.

15. An easy, stated, or returning eructation of florid blood from the lungs, is usually a lingering, dangerous symptom. A decoction or infusion of the *peruvian* bark might be proper for it, if the other symptoms would allow thereof; but where this cannot be comply'd with, Vomiting of blood.

℞ *Pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. ppt. spermat. ceti* āa ʒij. *mastich. bol. arm. sang. dracon.* āa ʒj. *conf. rosar. rub.* ʒj. *balsam. peruv. gut.* 40. *syr. de ros.*



*fic. q. s. f. electuarius, sumat quant. n. m. ter quaterve in die, superbibendo tinct. rosar. rub. cochl. vj.*

*Diarrhæa.*

16. Violent diarrhœa's are very dangerous towards the end of the distemper.

*R Cons. ros. rub. sperm. ceti, pulv. rhabarb. gum. arab. āa gr. xv. cinnam. gr. x. ol. nuc. m. gut. j. cum syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte sumendus, ad 7 vel 8 vices, superbibendo haust. decoct. alb.*

Or,

*R Sperm. ceti ʒß. solve cum paucis vitello ovi in decoct. bord. ʒ ij. & adde confect. fracast. s. m. ʒ j. syr. de ros. sic. ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒß. f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumendus per tres dies.*

There are several forms in the pleurisy, cough, and asthma, proper to be administered here; provided the cardiacs in those prescribed for the asthma be lessened, and the opiates every where omitted; balsamics being used in their stead: for opiates should not be given in consumptions, without an absolute necessity.



## SECT. IX. Diseases of the Heart.

### SYNCOPE.

*Definition.*

1. **S**yncope is a sudden retardation, or stoppage of the circulation of the blood.

*Cause.*

2. It may proceed from a natural weakness, any violent passion, as surprize, fear, joy, &c. sudden and large evacuations, as hæmorrhages, hypercatharses, profuse sweating, &c. breathing in an air too thin or hot; hunger, loss of appetite, &c.

*Diagnostics.*

3. 'Tis known by a clammy sweat on the face, loss of colour in the lips, a tremor, dulness and fixedness of the eyes; only their white sometimes appearing; a small languid pulse; but in the very  
fit

fit none at all is perceivable ; and sense and motion appear to be lost.

4. When this case proceeds from large evacua-*Prognostics.*  
tions, passions of the mind, natural weakness,  
breathing in an air too hot, or too much rarified,  
'tis often fatal. Happening without any evident  
cause, 'tis reputed dangerous. Frequent relapses  
are also supposed dangerous ; unless they be hyf-  
terical.

5. If the cause be an hæmorrhage, diluting *Regimen.*  
liquors, barley-water, wine and water, &c. are  
convenient liquors. The proper regimen, when  
any thing else was the cause, is obvious.

6. The *syncope* that happens after phlebotomy ; *Cure, when it*  
is cured by lying down on the bed ; first drinking *happens upon*  
a glass of wine and water. For that, proceeding *bleeding.*  
from a weakness or want of spirits,

R *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnamom. f. āa ʒ iij. syr. &*  
*tinct. croc. āa ʒ j. confect. alkerm. ʒ iij. spt. lavend.*  
*comp. ʒ β. sal. volat. oleos. ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

In the fit apply volatile salts, &c. to the nose, *In the fit.*  
dip the hands in cold water, or sprinkle it on the  
face, burn brown paper under the nose, &c. and  
when the fit is over, give some of the julep last  
set down.

7. If it proceed from a furious passion, and *When from*  
the patient be plethoric, bleed directly, and ap-*violent passions.*  
ply a blister, for fear the case should grow con-  
vulsive or epileptic ; and give a strong narcotic, and  
repeat it *pro re nata*. But in depress'd passions,  
omit narcotics, and give wine, &c. and endea-  
vour to make the patient chearful. An emetic,  
epispastic, and the cold bath, are proper for both  
kinds. In short, proceed here as in the different  
species of madness ; into which these cases often  
degenerate.

8. If the cause were a violent diarrhœa ; first *A Diarrhœa.*  
put a stop to that, and then give a strong cardiac  
or opiate.



Hæmorrhage.

9. If from an hæmorrhage, and this does not cease, during the fit use phlebotomy, by way of revulsion; or give and repeat an opiate occasionally. Allow the patient to drink of claret and water, corroborating gellies, or broths; and let all manner of exercise and heat be avoided.

Sweating.

10. If the disorder proceeds from sweating, thro' a laxity of the pores, use the cold bath out of the fit, and *tinct. cort. peruv. ros. rub. in vin. rub.* with proper balsamics and agglutinants. See *consumption*, pag. 113, &c. §. 10, 12, 13.

11. If from artificial sweating; let the patient cool gradually by changing his place in the bed: and what he drinks should not be made too warm.

*R. Aq. ceras. n. ℥ij. cinnam. fort. ℥j. syrup. caryoph. ℥℔. pulv. è chel. 69. simp. coral. rub. āā ℥℔. confect. alkerm. ℥j. m. sumat statim.* Then he may rise and shift.

Exhalations.

12. When from mephitical exhalations, immediately expose the patient to the cool air; and if this succeeds not, bleed him, or throw him into cold water.

Heat.

13. When it proceeds from heat, or the air being too much rarified, remove the person into an air that is colder and denser. But when it is symptomatical, regard must be had to the original disease.

Phlebotomy.

14. To prevent its happening from phlebotomy, let the patient bleed in a horizontal posture, or lying on the bed.

## PALPITATION of the HEART.

Definition.

1. **A** Palpitation of the heart, is an immoderate and irregular motion of the blood therein; which obstructs the proper *systole* and *diastole*.

2. This

2. This may happen from an hectic constitution, a natural straitness of the *thorax*, or any violent motion; sudden rarification of the blood, immoderate passions, as anger, fear, shame, joy, &c. from fevers, wherein the pulse intermits; callosities, tumors, concretions, or polypus's, &c. in the heart, or *aorta*; as also from disorders in the *pericardium*.

3. It may be known by laying the hand upon the part, the irregular variations of the pulse, and by the disorder it causes in respiration. *Diagnostica.*

4. If it proceeds from a tumor, or callosity, a polypus, excrescence, &c. it augments gradually, and usually proves mortal; but the sooner if the patient be plethoric, or lives irregularly. *Prognostics.*

When it is from disorders in the *pericardium*, and straitness of the *thorax*, the danger comes on slow. If the patient grows hectic, and loses in his flesh, the case is esteem'd dangerous; especially if the cause be internal or original, and seated in the heart. A *polypus* in the heart often kills of a sudden, and without warning. Proceeding from a wound in the heart, it is always accounted mortal; especially if the larger vessels are hurt.

5. Let the diet be regular and simple, consisting chiefly of spoon-meats, as gruels, whey, *decoct. bordei*, &c. all which shou'd be used lukewarm. Wines and inflammatory liquors, all passions, and too violent exercise, must here be avoided. *Regimen.*

6. In case of hektics, and straitness of the *thorax*, proceed as in consumptions; omitting only what is apt to rarify the blood. See pag. 107, &c. *Cure.*

Bleeding is the grand remedy, if once the palpitation begins to affect the pulse, and disorder the body. When an *asthma* attends it, order blisters. When passion is the cause, if that symptom continue, bleed, blister, and give an opiate. If it proceeds



from hysterical disorders, or a fever, regard those distempers respectively. When it happens from *polypus's* in the heart, it has been usually reckoned incurable : the following medicines, however, may be safely tried after bleeding.

7. R *Terebinth.* è *chio* ʒj. *myrrh.* *milleped.* ppt. *spermat. ceti,* āa ʒj. *sal. volat. succin.* ʒj. *bals. peruv. capiv.* āa gut. 25. *f. pilul.* viij. è *quaque* ʒj. *sumat quinque mane & vesperi cum cochl.* iv. *solution. sequentis.*

R *Gum. arab.* ʒj. *solve in decoct. bord.* ℞j. *adde vin. alb.* ʒ iij. *syr. de alth.* ʒ vj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *tinct. cantharid.* ʒ ℞.

Also,

R *Spt. terebinth. tinct. succin. spt. lavend.* āa *sumat gut.* 30. *bis in die, è quovis vehiculo.*



## SECT. X. *Diseases of the Blood.*

### SIMPLE and COMPOUND FEVERS.

Definition of  
a simple.

1. **A** Simple continued fever, is the continuance of an increased velocity in the circulation of the blood, beyond what is natural to the constitution. If this velocity often decreases, and afterwards rises to the same height, 'tis a *continual periodical fever*. And if it entirely ceases in the space of a day or two, 'tis called an *ephemeris*.

Inflammatory.

An *inflammatory fever* is a great rarification of the blood, occasioning violent febrile symptoms, at the beginning ; and chiefly arises in sanguine constitutions, from a neglect of proper evacuations. Of this kind is the *scarlet-fever*. The texture of the blood is here supposed to be not totally destroyed.

Erysipelatous.

An *erysipelatous fever* is of the inflammatory kind, occasioning great pain, especially in the face, which

which sometimes tending to mortify, gives a suspicion that this is of a malignant nature.

A *malignant fever* is the joint appearance of *Malignant* most of the symptoms of a continual fever, in their greatest degree, accompanied with livid or other eruptions on several parts of the body. In this case, the blood is supposed not only to be greatly rarified, but also vitiated; or the texture of it spoiled or destroyed.

A *colliquative fever*, is a fever attended with *And colliquative fever.* large evacuations of any kind.

2. The causes of fevers may be many and various; as anger, hard drinking, the taking of cold, high feeding, amputations, and an obstructed perspiration; which creating a plenitude of the vessels, is supposed to be the most general cause. All fevers, of which there may be abundance of kinds, tho' all reducible to simple and compound, seem to proceed immediately from the quantity, quality, or motion of the blood, being vitiated; arising, perhaps, from an obstruction or dilatation of the glands.

An *ephemeris* is sometimes epidemical; depending, perhaps, upon the constitution of the air.

3. The diagnostics of a fever are, (1.) A quick *Diagnostics.* pulse. (2.) An universal heat, creating great uneasiness. (3.) A pain, sometimes universal, at others, particular; as in the loins, and frequently in the head, arising from the distension of the vessels by the rarification of the blood. 'Tis perceiv'd commonly in the parts just mention'd; perhaps upon account of the pulsation of the *aorta* in the loins, and for want of a softer resistance there, as well as in the head. (4.) Watching, said to be occasioned by the separation of more animal spirits than usual. (5.) Convulsions, or the inflation of one muscle without its antagonist: but these rarely happen in legitimate fevers, unless complicated with other diseases. (6.) Drowsi-



Drowsiness, which seldom comes on but when the blood is corrupted, or its texture spoiled.

(7.) An hæmorrhage, to which sanguine constitutions are chiefly subject. (8.) Spots and pustules, generally red or livid; occasioned, perhaps, by the broken texture of the blood, whose red globules now transude, instead of causing a rupture.

(9.) A difficulty of breathing; which may proceed from the rarification of the blood, causing a plenitude in the pulmonary vessels; or perhaps, from the rarification of the air inspired, occasioned by the increased heat of the lungs, &c.

(10.) A dryness of the tongue, and thirst; caused by a defect of saliva, from the heat and motion of the blood. (11.) A want of appetite, proceeding possibly from a distention of the vessels in the stomach; which perhaps, causes a pressure of its nervous coat, not unlike the pressure felt after eating. This continuing long, creates a *nausea*.

*Prognostics.*

4. An intermitting pulse, as also a low and ticking one, is accounted bad. If the fever comes on with a convulsion, 'tis esteemed very dangerous. Convulsive motions and twitchings of the tendons, are also dangerous. A clammy sweat, pleuritic pains, frequent reachings and vomitings, a violent diarrhœa, a lethargy, delirium, the hiccup, dropsy, passing the urine and excrements insensibly, bloody urine, deafness, loss of memory, violent head-aches, and great hæmorrhages, are reckon'd bad signs. Lastly, fevers attended with eruptions of any kind, are accounted dangerous.

On the other hand, an even pulse, a free diaphoresis, and a plentiful one about the time that a separation appears in the urine, are good signs. If a continual fever intermits, it usually goes off so. A jaundice is a good sign. A diarrhœa, if moderate, as also an hæmorrhage, about the time  
of

of the crisis, is good. If a sediment appear in the urine, about the twelfth, fourteenth or sixteenth day, sooner or later, 'tis a sign of recovery. In short, if the fever be not attended with the foregoing bad symptoms, the patient will, in all appearance, escape.

5. In depress'd fevers, allow a little canary, or white wine to the panada, sometimes sago, and chicken broth ; to which, in case of a diarrhoea, may be added *ras. c. c.* If the patient be very weak, and no symptom contra-indicate, a draught of small beer, or a glass of wine and water, with a toast, may be now and then permitted. But in inflammatory fevers, wine ought to be forbid, or very moderately used. White wine whey may be indulged. Water-gruel, and barley-water, are accounted excellent. Sage-tea will serve for a change. At the declension, a glass of sack, either alone or diluted, may do service. And here, table beer, with a toast, may be more freely used. It is generally allowed, that no flesh-meat ought to be permitted, and fish or fowl but very sparingly, if at all. 'Tis also esteemed the best way to keep to spoon-meats, and those not thick neither ; tho' regard herein must be had to the patient's ordinary way of living.

6. In the cure of fevers, whether simple or compound, phlebotomy is reputed necessary at the beginning, unless great weakness or old age contra-indicate ; since it usually occasions either a remission, or a total solution of the distemper. But, 'tis generally thought, this ought not to be performed after the fifth day ; lest it should prolong the crisis. Nor is it judged convenient in the time of the *menfes*. After phlebotomy, 'tis proper to give an emetic.

R. Pulv.



℞ Pulv. rad. ipecacuanb. ʒß. aq. lact. alex. ʒij. syr. violar. ʒß. m. capiat hora quinta pomeridiana, bibendo copiose de decoct. hordei inter vomendum.

And afterwards some such quieting draught as the following.

℞ Aq. cerasor. nig. ʒiß. pæon. comp. ʒij. syr. de mecon. ʒß. confect. alkerm. ʒij. m. f. haust. hora somni sumendus.

When an emetic is omitted at the beginning of a fever, the patient is usually troubled with reachings, and a looseness in the progress of it; and therefore the cure seems to depend pretty much upon the due administration of an emetic. So that upon occasion, one may be given on the eighth or ninth day; provided no symptoms of a pleurisy appear, nor any blood be spit up.

7. If the fever still continues, prescribe thus:

℞ Pulv. è chel. cancr. c. lap. contrayerv. āa gr. 15. sal. prunel. gr. x. m. f. pulv. pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Oculor. cancror. ppt. chel. cancror. s. ppt. āa gr. xij. coccinel. castor. opt. āa gr. j. m. f. pulv. vel cum confect. alkerm. bolus, quinta quaque hora sumend. cum cochlearib. aliquot julapii sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. epidem. theriacal. āa ʒj. syr. caryophyl. ʒvj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. m. f. julap.

Or,

℞ Aq. cinnam. ten. lact. alex. āa ʒiij. pæon. comp. ʒij. margarit. ppt. ʒj. pulv. gum. arab. ʒj. sacchar. alb. ʒiij. m. f. julap.

Also,

℞ Sal. volat. oleos. ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒij. tinctur. croci ʒj. m. capiat guttas 40. subinde è haustulo alicujus liquoris.

8. If notwithstanding this, or the like method, the patient be inclinable to a *delirium*, as may be conjectured by want of rest, &c. we must have recourse to vesicatories, in order to prevent it; or if it be already present, to remove it.

Appli-

*Applicetur vesicatorium nuchæ*; and if there be occasion,

*Applicetur vesicatoria brachiis internis, carpis, femoribus, suris.*

9. Plaisters to the feet also may be of service.

℞ *Emp. cephal. duplicato euphorbio, & extende super alutam, plantis pedum applicand.*

Or,

℞ *Pic. burgund. galban. āa p. æ. in eundem finem.*

Then at night,

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. ʒ ij. theriacal. ʒ β. syr. de mecon. ʒ β. laudan. liquid. gut. xij. sal. volat. oleos. gut. 30. m. f. haust. b. f. sumend.*

10. If the distemper still continues bad, now suppose at the tenth or fourteenth day, we may use more generous medicines. For example,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. c. ʒ j. castor. opt. croci, rad. serpent. virg. āa gr. iiij. f. pulv. vel cum syrupo aliquo, bolus, quinta vel sexta quaq; hora sumendus.*

If these fail of success, the chief hope is in blistering; and here, sometimes, we apply a vesicatory to the head: but this is to be used cautiously; for in case the eyes are inflamed, during the distemper, blisters are found to do harm.

11. When the *crisis* begins to appear, that is, when the urine begins to have a sediment, we may venture upon diaphoretics, or other medicines proper to promote the *crisis*.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv. gr. 15. pulv. croci gr. v. rad. serpent. virg. camphor. āa gr. ij. sal. vol. c. c. gr. iv. theriac. andromachi ʒ j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus sexta quaq; hora sumend. cum julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. n. lact. al. theriacal. āa ʒ iiij. syr. croci ʒ j. sal. vol. oleos. ʒ j. m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear. iv. in languore.*

12. And



12. And if the fever goes off thus, it is proper in a few days to give a gentle cathartic or two, and so conclude the cure.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒij. *rhabarb. incis.* ʒj. *sal. tartar.* ʒj. *infunde in aq. fontan.* ʒiv. *colaturæ adde syr. de spin. cerv.* ʒß. *sal. cathart. amar.* ʒij. *aq. mirab.* ʒij. *m. f. potio.*

*Livid spots.*

13. There are several symptoms, which, belonging not properly to a simple fever, constitute one of the compound or putrid kind. And first, the livid spots, which prognosticate danger to the patient, and seldom appear without convulsions and a *delirium*. In this case strong alexipharmics are usually prescribed.

℞ *Camphor. croci, sal. succin. āa* gr. iv. *mithridat.* ʒj. *conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. c.* ʒj. *rad. contrayeru. pulv. castor. croci āa* gr. iv. *m. f. pulv. quarta quaq; hora sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. gr. 15. rad. serpent. v. spec. diamb. āa* gr. x. *theriac. androm.* ʒj. *ol. n. m. gut. j. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus, sumend. cum julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. n. ʒvj. theriacal. pæon. c. tinēt. rad. serpent. v. syr. caryophyl. āa ʒj. succ. kerm. ʒß. spt. lavend. c. spt. nitri dulc. āa ʒj. m. capiat etiam cochlear. iv. in languoribus.* Observe that *spt. c. c. & tinēt. castor.* ought not here to be omitted.

*Inflammatory fevers.*

14. In all inflammatory fevers, the patient is order'd to drink largely of small thin liquors, such as white wine whey, sage tea, barley water, &c. and in each draught of these, it may be proper to mix some of the following.

℞ *Spt. vitriol. ʒij. capiat gut. x. in omni haustu potulenti.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. nitr. dulc. ʒß. spt. lavend. c. ʒij. m. sumat*

*sumat gut. 30. sæpius in die, è quovis liquore.*

Emulsions also come in properly here, made of *sem. pæon. sem. papaver. alb. &c.* according to the common forms.

15. In sanguine constitutions, we often find an *ophthalmia* in the progress of a fever; which indicates bleeding after the *crisis*. This seems to be chiefly occasion'd by a neglect of evacuations at the beginning.

16. It is of some service to bathe the forehead and temples, twice or thrice a day, with the following mixture, in case of great inflammation.

*R Spt. vin. camphorat. aq. rosar. āa 3 iij. tinctur. croci 3 j. m.*

Or,

*R Aq. hungaric. 3 ℔. spt. lavend. c. laud. liquid. āa 3 j. m.*

17. It frequently happens that the patient is pleuritic in the progress of this distemper, and troubled with a cough or asthma, arising likewise, it may be, from the omission of bleeding, &c. at the beginning; or sometimes from the particular constitution of the patient. The cure of this symptom depends upon proper pectorals, such as common linctus's, with *ol. amygd. d. &c.* taken pretty freely. *Attended with pleuritic disorders.*

18. An obstinate vomiting too, seems often to proceed from a neglect of an emetic at first; and if it be too late to give one now, or thro' the weakness of the patient, or other symptoms, we dare not venture upon it, we proceed to remedy this symptom by the *mixtura antiemetica*, thus:

*R Suc. limon. recens expres. 3 ℔. sal. absinth. 3 ℔. m. pro dosi.*

Or,

*R Suc. limon. 3 iij. sal. absinth. 3 ij. aq. cinnamom. fort.*



*fort. ℥j. menth. ceras. n. āa ℥ij. spt. lavend. c. ℥j. m. sumat cochlear. iij. post singulos conatus.*

*Spt. lavend. c.* taken frequently in the liquids which the patient uses, is of service; as also the following plaster apply'd to the stomach.

*℞ Emp. stomach. magistral. ℥℔. ol. menth. chym. gut. 20. extende super alutam, ventriculo applicand.*

#### Diarrhœa.

19. A diarrhœa is no less frequent, troublesome and dangerous. However, care must be taken, that it be not stopt or check'd about the *crisis*; or if the patient be of a very sanguine constitution: but in case the fever sinks, and the patient grows weak, it is proper to restrain it, raise the fever, and recover strength.

*℞ Aq. cinnam. ten. menth. āa ℥iij. syr. de mecon. ℥j. diascord. ℥℔. spt. lavend. c. ℥℔. m. sumat cochlear. iij, vel iij. post singulas dejectiones liquidas.*

In case this proves ineffectual, add *pulv. bol. armen. coral. rub. terr. japon. &c.* and likewise make use of *laudanum liquid.* in the quantity of fifteen or twenty drops, over-night, or as occasion requires, in a little *decoctum album*, which together with *aq. cinnamom. fort. ℥iij. to ℔ij.* ought to be the patient's common drink, at this time.

Bolus's may be prescribed after this manner.

*℞ Pulv. terr. japon. ℥℔. cinnamom. spec. hyacinth. āa gr. vj. coral. rub. gr. 15. conf. fracastor. sine melle ℥℔. syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus sumend. pro re nata.*

Restraining clysters are of singular service, when this symptom proves obstinate.

*℞ Decoct. alb. ℥vj. diascord. theriac. androm. āa ℥i℔. laud. liquid. ℥j. m. f. enema.*

Or,

*℞ Cort. granator. contus. flor. balaust. rosar. rub. āa ℥ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥viij. adde boli armen. ℥℔. theriac. androm. diascord. āa ℥ij. laudan. liquid. ℥j. f. clyster.*

In

In case of bloody stools, or violent gripings, 'twill be very proper to add to either of the above clysters, *balsam. capiv. (in vitello ovi solut.)* ℥℥. and to increase the quantity of the decoctions; or rather, instead thereof, to use mutton broth ℔j.

20. If the patient shou'd be lethargic or coma-*Lethargy.* tous, opiates must be omitted; and, on the contrary, such medicines made use of, as are known to excite a brisk motion in the blood or spirits; viz. *sal. vol. corn. cerv. sal. succin. &c.* should here be given internally. Sternutatories also in these cases may be very proper; but the most certain of all externals are vesicatories.

21. A bleeding at the nose is no uncommon *Bleeding at the* symptom in this distemper: and if it shou'd hap-*nose.* pen about the time of the crisis, the fever may go off that way; and therefore it should not be stopt; especially if the sanguine constitution of the patient requires such an evacuation. But if the flux should prove immoderate; and the patient be considerably weaken'd thereby; it then becomes necessary to put a stop to it; which may either be done by revulsion, as they term it, (that is, by opening a vein) or by local application.

℞ *Acet. vin. alb.* ℥ij. *vitriol. alb.* ʒij. *sacch. saturn.* ʒj. *m.*

If this shou'd prove painful, mix a little *aq. rosar.* with it. And if it shou'd not stop the flux, add to the mixture *alum. rup. & vitriol. roman.* āā ʒj. In case this also fails, give cooling emulsions plentifully, *diacodium, &c.* at night, and lastly, laxative clysters.

22. The *menfes* happening in a fever, ought, by *The menfes.* all means, to be encouraged, if they don't flow regularly. To which purpose,

℞ *Pulv. castor. croci* āā *gr. iiij.* *sal. vol. succin.* *gr. iv.* *pulv. myrrh. gr. viij.* *cons. rutæ* ʒj. *syr. atriplic. olid. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumend. cum julap. seq.*

K

℞ *Aq.*



R *Aq. ceras. n. puleg. rutæ āa* ℥ iij. *bryon. c.* ℥ ij. *syr. artemis.* ℥ j. *f. julap.* At this time apply *galbanum* plasters to the navel. The flux here proving immoderate, ought to be stopped by such medicines as are used in the diarrhœa, clysters excepted. See §. 19.

*Hiccup.*

23. The hiccup is look'd upon as a dangerous symptom in fevers; perhaps the following may be of service for it.

R *Lap. contrayerv.* ℥ j. *spec. diamb.* gr. viij. *sal. vol. succin. camphor.* āa gr. iv. *pulv. castor.* gr. iij. *ol. n. m. gut. j. m. detur pro re nata.*

*Dropfy.*

24. Sometimes when the distemper is very violent, 'tis attended with a dropfy; in which case this julap wou'd be proper.

R *Aq. petroselin.* ℥ vj. *raphan. c.* ℥ ij. *syr. de alb.* ℥ j. *spt. nitri d.* ℥ ij. *m. capiat cochlearia aliquot frequenter.*

Let it be observ'd, that at first, 'tis commonly thought the patient had better be loose than costive; but in the progress otherwise, till the crisis; after which, the laxative state is again accounted best.

*Thirst.*

25. The great thirst and drought which accompany this distemper, are best allay'd by cooling emulsions, acidulated liquors, or sharp gargles: and in case of extraordinary dryness, and pain in the jaws and throat, let the patient frequently swallow a spoonful of some such mucilage as the following.

R *Sem. cydonior.* ℥ ij. *infund. in aq. fontan.* ℥ iv. *colaturæ adde syr. limon. de rub. idæis,* āa ℥ vj. *f. mucilago.*

*Bloody urine.*

26. One of the last, and worst symptoms in a compound fever, is an involuntary passing of the urine; a still worse, and almost infallible sign of death, is its appearing bloody; both of which may be attempted by the same remedies. For example,

R *Gum.*

R Gum. arab. ℥j. tragacanth. ʒ℔. solve in decoct. hordei ℔ij. & affunde super amygd. d. excort. contus. ʒ℔. colaturæ adde syr. de alb. ℥j. aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒiij. f. emulsio, libere bibenda.

In a draught of this may be given, now and then, ten or fifteen drops of liquid *laudanum*. Mucilages also may be of some service here.

27. The last mention'd remedies are more serviceable in curing the *dysury*, occasion'd by the blisters applied in this distemper; but a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* (suppose ʒij. to a quart of barley-water) plentifully drank, will answer this end as well.

28. Sometimes a compound continued fever is succeeded by an intermittent, which, if the blood be not rendred too poor by the former distemper, may be happily cured by the following.

*When a continued fever is succeeded by an intermittent.*

R Pulv. flor. chamæmel. gr. 15. rad. serpentar. v. gr. v. sal. absinth. ʒ℔. m. capiat ter in die, absente paroxysmo, cum decocto amaro.

If this proves ineffectual, it must be treated with the bark, as a true intermittent. Chalybeate bitters are here supposed of singular service, if the patient be not hectic; as it often happens he is after a continued fever, and sometimes seems to settle upon the lungs; at others, to seize the whole nervous system, and so occasions a consumption, or *subsultus tendinum*; in which cases, after proper purgation, the patient shou'd remove into a clearer and warmer air; and enter into a course of asses milk and testaceous powders, together with proper restoratives, such as *vinum viperinum*, &c.

29. It is not very unusual to see a complication of the dropsey and jaundice follow upon this distemper; which appearing to rise from a poorness of blood, purging is supposed improper; and the cure is thought to be best attempted by aromatics and chalybeates.

*Succeeded by Dropsey and Jaundice.*



Swelling in  
the legs.

30. The fever sometimes seems to fall upon the legs, occasioning a swelling there; which gives way to purging, or the application of cataplasms.

R *Micæ panis albi* ℥℥. *coq. in lac. vaccin. q. s. add. ung. sambuc. ʒj. & f. cataplasma.*

A species of  
madness.

31. A kind of madness now and then happens to follow one of these fevers, when the patient's nerves seem to have been much affected. The cure of this likewise depends, not upon evacuations, but a nourishing diet, restoratives, and a moderate use of wine and generous liquors.

32. There are many more symptoms, or distempers, either occasioned by the preceeding fever, or following upon it; such as loss of appetite, convulsions at particular times, universal weakness, tremors, deafness, loss of memory, &c. which are to be treated as original distempers, without any regard to the fever, that seem'd to give them rise.

## INTERMITTING FEVERS and AGUES.

Definition of  
an ague.

1. **A**N ague is the seizure of a cold shivering, which being soon succeeded by heat, goes off in a *diaphoresis*.

Intermitting  
fevers.

When the coldness or shivering is scarce perceptible, or there is a periodical return of a hot fit only, 'tis called *an intermitting fever*.

According to the different returns of these fits, the distempers are differently term'd; viz. *quotidian*, *tertian*, or *quartan* ague, or fever.

Quotidian.

A *quotidian* is the return of the fit once every day: if it comes twice every day, 'tis a double *quotidian*.

Tertian.

A *tertian* is the return every other day, i. e. every third day inclusive: if it return twice on the said day, 'tis a double *tertian*.

A *quartan* is the return every third day : if *Quartan.*  
it happen twice on the said day, 'tis a double  
*quartan*.

2. The principal cause of *agues* seems to be an *Cause.*  
obstructed perspiration ; or whatever by overload-  
ing the juices retards their motion, or creates a  
*lensor* in the blood.

3. The diagnostics are heaviness, dulness, drow- *Diagnostics.*  
finess, reaching and vomiting. A small slow pulse,  
coldness and shivering, beginning in the joints,  
and thence creeping all over the body ; pain in  
the loins, paleness in the face, sinking of the eyes,  
and a quick involuntary motion of the under  
jaw.

In the hot fit ; internal heat, quick and strong  
pulse, thirst, respiration short, watchfulness, and  
pain in the head, urine pale, or red, universal  
sweat.

4. A vernal ague is easily cured, but an au- *Prognostics.*  
tumnal one will sometimes last for six months.  
Happening in aged and cachectical persons, 'tis  
bad ; as also if it be complicated with the dropfy,  
dysentery, pleurisy, peripneumonia, hoarseness,  
pain in the tonsils, &c. But breakings-out on the  
lips, nose, &c. the hæmorrhoidal flux, black and  
concocted urine, succeeded by a diarrhoea ; a swell'd  
belly in children, and swell'd legs in adults, are  
esteem'd good signs ; especially if the person be  
strong. When an ague proves fatal, the patient  
usually dies in the cold fit.

5. The diet should be warm, attenuating, and *Regimen.*  
somewhat astringent. If exercise be used, flesh  
may be allow'd. Mustard and aromatics eat  
plentifully, are of service. Red wine is thought  
proper ; but salt meats, cheese, and any thing vis-  
cid, shou'd be avoided.

6. In the cure of agues or intermittents, the first *Cure by the*  
thing prescribed is usually an emetic of *ipecacu-Bark.*



*anha*, to be exhibited about an hour before the fit is expected.

If it be an autumnal ague, purgation and another emetic may be convenient, to prepare the body for the *cortex*. At least 'tis proper to see two or three paroxysms over, before the cure of an autumnal be attempted with the bark.

In vernal less preparation is necessary.

To prevent the fit,

7. R *Pulv. peruv.* ʒj. *rad. serp. v.* ʒj. *syr. caryoph.* q. s. f. *elect.umat* q. n. m. *tertia quaq; hora, incipiendo statim a peracto paroxysmo, superbibendo cyathum vin. rub. vel julap. sequent.*

R *Aq. ceras. n.* ʒvj. *cinnam. fort. gentian. c.* āā ʒiʒ. *syr. croc.* ʒj. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒij. m. f. *julap.*

Or,

R *Pulv. peruv.* ʒj. *sal. absinth.* ʒij. *vin. rub.* ℥iʒ. m. *capiat cochlear. vj. ter quaterve quotidie, dum absit paroxysmus; agitato prius vase.*

If the *cortex* be good, and fresh pulveriz'd, ʒvj. taken in the interval of two fits, are usually sufficient to stop a vernal ague; and an autumnal one will seldom require more than an ounce. But altho' this quantity may put by the fit for the present; yet the use of the *cortex* must be continu'd for a considerable time, to prevent a relapse.

Let a dose then be given twice or thrice a day for the first week, after the fit is stopp'd; and once a day for another week, and then once in three or four days, for a month.

If the bark take downwards, ten or fifteen drops of liquid laudanum added to each dose, especially the night dose, may prevent it.

Cataplasms.

8. Some recommend plasters and cataplasms, but these are less certain.

R *Thur. terebinth. com.* āā ʒj. *sal. nitri, cinnab. nativ.* āā ʒʒ. *camphor. pulv.* ʒij. *pulv. croci* ʒʒ. f.

*f. emplastr. super alutam extendend. carpis & plantis dum applicandum.*

*Tacamabac. & pulv. ellebor. alb.* are here added by others.

9. *R Mithridat. theriac. androm. sapon. nig. āā 3j. sal. nig. cepæ sub cineribus coctæ āā 3ß. camphor. pulv. euphorb. gran. paradif. āā 3j. m. f. cataplasma; applicandum ut præcedens.*

Some for this purpose are fond of *fol. rutæ, acet. vin. alb. fuligio, pulv. tabaci, telæ araneæ, sterc. pavon. pulv. sabin. bals. peruv. sal. armoniac. &c.*

10. In weak constitutions, infusions and decoctions of the bark usually agree better than the substance. *In weak constitutions.*

*R Pulv. peruvian. opt. 3j. vin. alb. ℥ij. infunde frigide, per sex vel octo dies, agitando sæpe vas; dein subsidat pulvis, & sumat clari liquoris, cochlear. vj. omni mane, vel sæpius pro re nata.*

Or,

*R Cort. peruv. contus. 3j. sal. absinth. 3j. rad. serpentar. virg. 3ij. sit demum post tres coctiones in aq. font. colaturæ ℥ß. cui adde vin. rub. ℥ß. sumat cochlear. iv. ter in die.*

Or,

*R Cort. peruv. contus. 3j. sal. absinth. 3j. aq. font. q. s. f. tribus coctionibus decoctum, cui adhuc bullienti adde rad. gentian. incis. galang. zedoar. āā 3ß. cort. aurant. exter. 3ij. summit. absinth. rom. flor. chamæmel. āā 3j. sem. cardamom. min. 3iß. colaturæ 3 20. adde aq. absinth. magis comp. 3 iv. spt. lavend. c. 3ß. m. capiat cochlear. iv. ter in die.*

11. In cold and leucophlegmatic constitutions, somewhat like the following is reckoned more proper. *In cold constitutions.*

*R Pulv. rad. serpentar. virg. 3ij. spec. diamb. 3j. mithridat. 3ij. pulv. peruv. 3vj. syr. chalybeat.*

K 4.

q. l.



*q. s. f. elect. capiat. q. nuc. castan. ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.*

To this end conduce *chalybs per se vel cum sulphur. ppt. sal. absinth. ol. cinnamom. n. m. chym. theriac. androm. &c.*

*When the fits are not distinct.*

12. When the cold and hot fits are not distinct and regular, the following powder is thought preferable to the *cortex*.

*R Flor. chamæmel. rad. gentian. sal. absinth. āa ʒj. castor. opt. gum. guaiac. myrrh. croci, bacc. lauri āa ʒß. f. pulv.umat ʒij. 4ta quaque hora è pauco vino rubro, vel infus. salviæ com.*

The same intention is answered by *cort. auran-tior. n. m. rad. galang. cort. winteran. flor. benzoin. camphor. rad. serpentar. contrayerv. zedoar. &c.*

*Attended with a Diarrhœa.*

13. A *diarrhœa* prevents the effects of the *cortex*, and therefore should be stopt with all convenient speed. If laudanum, used as before mentioned, fails, now and then ʒj. *ipecacuanba*, with *carduus tea*, may be of singular service. The *decoct. alb.* must be here used for common drink, and *restringent clysters* given *pro re nata*.

The *cortex*, in the different forms of exhibiting it, may be mixed with *conf. fracaſtor. s. m. conf. ros. rub. syr. de mecon. pulv. terr. japon. cinnamom. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. bol. armen. aq. cinnamom. fort. menth. spt. lavend. comp. &c.*

*A Chlorosis.*

14. A *chlorosis* happening in this case may be treated thus:

*R Pulv. cort. peruv. ʒvj. chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. ʒj. conf. rutæ ʒß. pulv. croci, myrrh. castor. āa ʒß. syr. è 5. rad. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum, cum julap. sequent.*

*R Aq. puleg. ʒvj. hysteric. ʒij. syr. atriplic. olid. ʒj. tinctur. castor. ʒj. m. f. julap.*

Also,

*R Elix. proprietat. ʒiij. tinctur. mart. myns. ʒij. elix. vitriol. ʒj. m.umat gut 40. frequenter è quovis liquore.*

15. The

15. The cure of stubborn agues in very gross *In gross ba-*  
constitutions is to be attempted thus : *bits.*

R Pulv. peruv. ʒvj. æthiop. min. pulv. ari c. āa  
ʒij. conf. lujulæ ʒij. syr. de 5. rad. q. s. f. elect.  
*more sumendum consueto, cum julap. subsequenti.*

R Aq. ceras. nig. vin. chalyb. āa ʒiv. syr. è 5.  
radicib. ʒj. spt. nitri d. ʒij. m. f. julap. Or, in-  
stead of this julap,

R Sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. āa ʒiʒ. infunde  
frigide in vin. alb. ℥ij.

16. In hectic, asthmatical, or phthifical con- *In hectic,*  
stitutions, *asthmatical,*

R Pulv. peruv. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. fiant tres *and phthifical*  
coctiones in aq. fontan. q. s. sub finem vero coquen- *constitutions.*  
di adde bals. tolutan. ʒij. styrac. ʒj. colaturæ ʒxij.  
adde aq. lumbric. mag. ʒiv. tinct. croc. ʒʒ. syr.  
capil. vener. ʒiʒ. m. capiat cochlear. vj. ter qua-  
terve in die, absente paroxysmo.

Or,

R Pulv. peruv. ʒj. croci pulv. ʒj. bals. tolut.  
flor. benzoin. castor. opt. āa ʒʒ. sal. vol. c. c. ʒj.  
cum syr. bals. q. s. f. electuarium, cum julap. seq.  
sumendum.

R Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. theriacal. ʒij. syr. croci  
ʒj. m.

Also,

R Sal. vol. oleos. ʒiij. spt. c. c. tinct. croci castor.  
āa ʒj. m. capiat gut. 40. cum pauca byssopi infu-  
sione, theæ ad instar.

Vesicatories are here to be applied upon occa-  
sion.

17. In case 'tis complicated with a dropsy and *When compli-*  
jaundice, *cated with a*

R Pulv. peruv. ʒj. sal. absinth. ʒj. pulv. mil- *Dropsy and*  
leped. ʒiʒ. sal. vol. succin. ʒij. theriac. andromach. *Jaundice.*  
ʒij. syr. chalyb. q. s. f. electuar. cum vino sequenti  
sumendum.

R Rad. raphan. rustican. curcum. sem. sinap.  
limatur.



*limatur. chalyb. cort. peru. āa ʒß. croci ʒij. ciner. genist. ʒj. infunde frigide in vin. alb. ℥ij. bibat etiam cochlearia vj. subinde, cum guttis aliquot spt. nitri dulc.*

*Attended with great obstructions.*

When this distemper is attended with a quincy, or any great inflammations, obstructions, or impostumes, the cortex is dangerous, and ought not to be exhibited before the removal of such symptoms; and this is also to be observed of the iliac passion happening here. Likewise, when intermittents change into continuals, the bark must not be used; but the cure is then to be attempted as before mentioned.

*Swelling of the spleen and mania.*

19. About the declension of autumnal agues, children sometimes have a swelling of the spleen or parts adjacent; which gives way to emollient liniments. Ancient persons, and those of a weak constitution, are subject to a *mania*, towards the end of this distemper; for which a free use of wine, and a nourishing diet, is the most approved cure.

*The way of cure by clysters.*

20. The method of curing agues by clysters, is not much in use, that by the mouth being found more certain; but in case of an aversion to the bark, they may be employed.

*R Pulv. peru. ʒj. coque partitis vicibus, in aq. fontan. vel vin. canarin. q. s. colaturæ ʒx. adde theriac. androm. conf. fracaſtor. s. m. āa ʒiß. f. enema absente paroxysmo injiciend. diu retinend. Et ter quaterve de die iterandum.*

In case of a looseness, add to the decoction *rad. tormentil. bistort. cort. granator. flor. balaust. &c.* and after straining, *bol. armen. ter. japon. laud. liquid. &c.*

*The method of treating children.*

21. Children are here to be treated somewhat otherwise than adults; a child of a year old thus:

Apply a blister-plaster to the neck, at night, after the fit, if there be occasion; and the next morning, if the fit be off,

*R Pulv.*

*R Pulv. sanct. rhabarb. āa ʒß. m. capiat cum regimine.*

After another fit,

*R Pulv. peruv. ʒß. sal. absinth. gr. v. m. detur tertia vel quarta quaque hora ad 8 vices, absente paroxysmo.*

22. In children of weakly constitutions, or where the cortex cannot be given internally,

*R Pulv. peruv. ʒvj. terebinth. venet. q. s. extend. super alutam ut fiant emplastra applicanda toti abdomini, plantis pedum, & internis carpis.*

23. Clysters will often succeed well in children.

*R Pulv. peruv. ʒiß. coque tribus vicibus in aq. fontan. colaturæ ʒiij. adde conf. fracaſtor. s. m. ʒß. f. enema ter in die injiciendum.*

This may be used at the same time that the abovementioned plasters are worn.

24. For a child about six or seven years old,

*R Pulv. rad. ipecacuanb. gr. xv. vel xvij. capiat è paucis quovis liquore, hora una vel duabus ante paroxysmum.*

After the operation is over,

*R Aq. menth. ʒj. cinnam. fort. ʒij. theriac. androm. ʒj. spt. lavend. c. gut. xv. syr. de rubo idæo ʒij. f. haust. b. s. sumendus.*

Afterwards,

*R Pulv. peruv. ʒiij. aq. ceras. nig. ʒiv. cinnamom. fort. ʒvj. spt. lavend. c. gut. 50. m. sumat cochlear. ij. mane sequenti, si absit paroxysmus, & totidem omni triborio, in tertiana, omni vero biborio in quotidiana, agitato prius vase.*

In case of a diarrhœa, here also are to be used clyster-wise, tho' in a less quantity, the astringent ingredients beforementioned.

25. The following method of managing the cortex, has render'd it effectual for the cure of <sup>Ways of in-</sup>obstinate agues, when other ways of treating it <sup>creasing the effi-</sup>had failed. <sup>cacy of the bark.</sup>

*R Cort.*



℞ Cort. peruvian. crassiuscule pulverizat. ℥j. sal. absinth. ʒij. coque in aq. fontan. tribus vicibus, ad colaturæ ℔ij. quam affunde super rad. gentian. incis. zedoar. galang. calam. aromat. serpentar. virg. āa ʒi℔. cort. aurantior. sic. ʒ℔. summit. absinth. rom. ʒj. centaur. min. ʒij. stent simul, leni calore, per aliquot horas, deinde cola & adde aq. theriacal. epidem. āa ʒij. vin chalybeat. ʒiiij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ℔. sumat cochlearia vj. ter quaterve quotidie, absente paroxysmo.

'Tis well worth observing, that the bark consists of a *resinous*, a *saline*, and a mere *woody* part; the latter whereof has no virtue; but may produce many of the bad effects charged upon the use of this otherwise most valuable remedy; the whole virtue of the simple residing in its rosin and its salt; both which may be commodiously extracted, and artificially joined together in an elegant liquid or solid extract, without the chaffy obstructing part, so as to be given with all desirable safety and advantage. The extract made with spirit of wine alone, will not prove efficacious in some stubborn cases, for want of the *saline* part, which that menstruum does not touch; this saline part is best taken up by a small white wine, which should be poured upon the powder, and digested therewith after the rosin is totally extracted by the spirit of wine. Both the tinctures are at last very well combined by the interposition of sugar.

26. 'Tis supposed, be the method of cure what it will, that the process which proved successful, is to be repeated in about a week, and again in two weeks after, to prevent a relapse.

27. The cold bath is recommended as one of the last things in the cure of an ague; but this is not to be used in the winter, nor by ancient, or extremely debilitated persons.

After

After all other things had prov'd unsuccessful, a removal from a chill air to a warmer, has perform'd a cure.

## S M A L L - P O X.

1. **T**H E *Small-pox* is a general eruption of *Definition.*  
particular pustules on the body, gradually tending to suppuration.

2. The true cause of this distemper, is hitherto *Cause.*  
unknown. It is said, in order to account for it,  
(1.) That new-born infants must needs have their cuticular pores, their fluids, and the circulation of them; much altered by the air and nourishment; which are different from what they received in the womb. (2.) That the quantity of the nutriment after they are born, is often greater, and the change of it more considerable than before; since it cannot well be known how much they require in proportion to their faculty of digesting; as is clear from the frequent convulsions, gripes, vomiting and diarrhœa, which few escape, and abundance die of. (3.) By this means the texture of all the fluids must needs be altered, and imperfect chyle be made, and so the blood be rendered foul, if it is not actually corrupted; which foulness or corruption, in the circulating fluids, may, it is supposed, arrive by degrees to a fitness for eruption, when excited to it by concurrent accidents, or some disposition of the body, changes in the air, surfeits, &c. in which cases the disorder thence arising, may shew it self under the form of the small-pox. But if this be the cause, it should not take place till after the birth of the infant; yet children, 'tis said, have been found to have had the small-pox in the womb. The reasons assign'd why some people have it not upon this supposition, are, (1.)  
Because



Because such persons may never have been in places where the air was epidemic in this respect. (2.) Because the digestion of such might have been stronger; or they might have dieted themselves more regularly. (3.) Because, when they were grown up, they might have had a greater presence of mind, whilst they saw others around them, afflicted with the distemper. And, (4.) Because they might not have been voracious, or guilty of any great excess. For such reasons as these, 'tis supposed people may die without having the small-pox. It will, however, be said, some have lived an irregular life, and spoiled their constitution; have been in such air and such company when the small-pox actually raged: But were these people sickly? If not, this shews a good state of the solids and fluids; which might enable them to resist such an attack, were it actually made; and so no eruptions ever appear, tho' the cause had actually existed in so strong a body. But if such persons were sickly, did no extraordinary evacuations attend that state? If they did, as when do they not, these might be as so many *crises*, which, tho' they could not totally eradicate, might so weaken the cause of the small-pox, as never to suffer it to appear in that form. If this seems probable, it may from hence be conjectured why all persons have them not in their infancy; why all have them not at the same age, or all in a family at once; why some have 'em more mildly than others; and why some about eighty years of age. But why is it that people have them not twice? Dr. *Drake* supposes, because the glands of the skin, having been once greatly dilated by these eruptions; were the same cause to act again, after the same manner, the same resistance would not be made; but the matter now readily exhale thro' the widen'd orifices, with-

without causing eruptions a second time. This would seem more probable, were it not that some have so very few of these eruptions, perhaps not above twenty or thirty, which cannot fairly be allowed so far to enlarge the pores of the skin.

It may more plausibly be said, that in a genuine eruption, the cause of the distemper is so far evacuated, as scarce to leave a possibility of a return; and that if part of the original cause did remain behind, it might, when the air favours it, or when by other accidents 'tis secreted from the blood, appear in the form of eruptions, and so prove to be the measles, chicken-pox, &c. It may indeed be objected, that these last mentioned often happen before the small-pox: But whatever be the cause of the small-pox, the separating power must be in such a determin'd proportion, or it will fail to cause a regular small-pox; and so acting proportionably, may produce any of the other distempers just mentioned. It may also be said, that the nature and phenomena of the measles, &c. are different from those of the small-pox. But granting this, 'tis only supposing the original cause to differ as to *maius* & *minus*, and that alone will sufficiently destroy the objection. But to leave these uncertain conjectures: the occasional causes that the small-pox is separated from the blood, may proceed, (1.) From some alteration in the air; since they happen most frequently about the spring season; and both in *Europe* and elsewhere, are more epidemical and mortal at particular times. (2.) From fear; which appears more evident than easy to explain. (3.) From surfeits, as by eating any thing too chilling to the blood, as cucumbers, oranges, &c. in hot seasons; or when the body is heated by motion, the drinking of cold liquors. (4.) From too plentiful feeding. (5.) From any way over-heating



heating the blood, or too suddenly cooling it after it is heated, whereby a sudden check is given to perspiration; and this more especially if the air favours such an eruption. Other causes assign'd for this distemper may be reduced to these.

*Diagnosics  
of the distinct  
kind.*

3. There are two kinds of small-pox, the distinct or regular, and the confluent or irregular; called also the flux pox; or when the pustules appear black on their tops, the black small-pox. The signs of the first kind, are, (1.) A pain in the head, back; and *scorbiculum cordis*. (2.) A fever, which decreases as the eruptions increase; with redness of the eyes. (3.) *Nausea* and reachings. (4.) Little reddish spots, or beginning pustules, appearing on the neck, face, breast, &c. about the third or fourth day inclusive, from the beginning of the illness. (5.) Restlessness. (6.) About the seventh or eighth day, other little red spots usually appear between the growing pustules. (7.) The pustules about the ninth day are at their state, being then generally, as big as a large pea; the matter in them well concocted, of a whitish colour, inclined to yellow; at which time, (8.) The patient is usually light-headed and feverish. (9.) About the tenth day, the pustules begin to dry on the face. (10.) And about the fifteenth, they appear shrunk, and begin to scale off; and now the danger is esteem'd to be over.

We here consider the distinct kind, unattended with a looseness and other symptoms, which sometimes happen in it, as well as in the other.

*Of the confluent.*

The signs of the confluent kind in adults, are, (1.) Violent pain in the head, back, and *scorbiculum cordis*. (2.) *Nausea* and reaching, with a fever, which rather increases than decreases after the eruption. (3.) In children, a diarrhoea, which usually precedes the eruption, and attends the distemper throughout. (4.) A *ptyalismus* in adults, and but seldom a diarrhoea. (5.) *Deliria*, convulsions,

sions, hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, fixedness of the eyes, and restlessness; which may also in a lesser degree attend the distinct sort. (6.) The spots are here more red, thick and close, than in the distinct; and the spaces between them more inflam'd and swell'd; purple or livid spots also often appear in these spaces; from whence the small-pox with purples. At other times, in these spaces, or on the heads of the eruptions, appear bladders full of clear water, vulgarly called the *white-hives*. And lastly, these eruptions are frequently depressed in the middle, and there turn black; from whence the black small-pox. (7.) The eruptions often rise and sink in the progress of the distemper. They usually first appear about the fourth or fifth day, and come to their state about the fifteenth.

4. The sooner they appear in the spring, and *Prognostics.* the more the air is disposed to favour the distemper, the more fatal they prove. (2.) The confluent species, both in adults and children, is dangerous; and the more if attended with a suppression of urine, nausea, reaching, delirium, purple spots, crystallines, bloody urine, &c. after the eruption; but the blackness of them is not dangerous before the crisis. (3.) Diarrhœa's in the confluent kind, are not so bad in children as in adults. (4.) A *ptyalismus* is a regular attendant of the confluent kind in adults, from the sixth or seventh day till after the crisis; and is so necessary, that if it stop suddenly, and return not for twenty four hours, the patient is supposed to be in great danger. (5.) A quincy here is highly dangerous. (6.) The eruptions and swelling sinking suddenly, are bad signs. (7.) The danger is not entirely over till about the twentieth day, in the confluent species. But if the eruptions be distinct, few, round, plump, rise full, and grow up sharp at the top; if the sickness, vomiting, &c. go  
L off



off or remit upon the appearance of the eruptions, and the patient be under no dreadful apprehensions; the danger is usually over about the tenth day in the distinct kind. Convulsions attending the first symptoms of the small-pox in children, are said to foreshew the appearance of the eruptions within twelve hours; which then generally prove distinct, and the patient does well. The small pox succeeding a debauch in liquors, or happening upon an irregular course of life, is usually mortal.

*Regimen.*

5. The patient should be kept warmer in winter, and when the eruptions appear slowly, than in summer, and when they come out fast, and the fever is high. A hot regimen, and the use of strong cardiacs, will easily change the distinct into the confluent kind; and by throwing the patient into profuse sweats, destroy the texture of the fluids, and prevent the matter of the eruptions from coming to its due consistence; at the same time as it increases the number of pustules; which apparently endangers the patient's life. Let the liquors be sage posset-drink, sage-tea, sack whey, or white wine whey, table beer warm, with a toast, unless there be fear of a looseness; in which case give *decoct. alb.* because that evacuation may prevent the increase and suppuration of the eruptions, &c. If therefore a looseness happens before the crisis, give sago with claret, &c. If the eruptions rise not plump and regular, let the drink be a decoction of tares. About the crisis allow a glass of white wine, mountain, or claret, with a toast and nutmeg, twice or thrice a day; but if they should begin to sink before this time, give wine or other proper cordials more plentifully, especially if there be a diarrhœa. Sometimes such a case will require that a pint or more be drank in a day. Panada, water-gruel, rice-gruel, &c. with a little wine, may be given, till the time of the crisis; after which, when the  
face

face begins to dry, the patient may eat pretty freely, provided he be not of an inflammatory constitution, and have no swelling or ulcers in his legs; but the use of flesh should not be allowed before purgation.

6. In the beginning of this distemper, before the eruption, whether you suspect the distinct or confluent kind, bleeding at the arm *pro ratione vi-* *Cure both in children and grown persons.*  
*rium*, especially if the patient be plethoric; and in children of a gross habit, the application of leeches, may prevent much danger. If you bleed in the morning, give an emetic in the evening; or in case of weakness, the next morning.

For adults,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ʒß. *vel* ʒij. For children of three or four years old, *gr.* 15.

In very young children of a gross habit, an emetic might better be omitted than leeches. After the operation of the emetic, in adults,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒß. *sal. prunel. coccinel.* āa *gr.* vj. *confect. alkerm.* q. s. f. *bolus hora 5ta pomerid. vel h. s. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. n.* ʒij. *syr. pæon. comp.* ʒß. *de rubo idæo* ʒiiij. *spt. nitri d. lavend. comp.* āa ʒß. *laud. liquid. gut. x. m. f. haustus.*

For a child of four or five years old,

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv.* *gr.* 15. *coccinel.* *gr.* ij. *m. f. pulv.umat hora commoda cum haustus præcedentis parte tertia.*

Neither of the abovemention'd evacuations are generally thought proper after the appearance of the eruptions, tho' we have sometimes seen a vomit successfully given two days after a plentiful eruption; but few care to venture this, except in desperate cases, and where there is a great danger of strangulation.

7. If laxative clysters are requisite at the beginning, they may more safely be given in the first three days from the eruption, than afterwards.



wards: But if the pulse be languid, the fever low, the eruptions inconsiderable, or a diarrhœa be suspected, they must be omitted. On the contrary, if the fever is high, the patient costive or plethoric, and bleeding or vomiting has been omitted, a clyster or two may be injected, at proper intervals, as occasion shall require; provided they be not too strong, and after the operation a proper paregoric be exhibited, as the bolus and draught just set down. Observe that the same medicines, being duly proportioned in their doses, are proper for adults and children in both species, only the cardiacs, in general, should be augmented in the confluent; unless the fever, or a great number of eruptions forbid. And in inflammatory constitutions, or where the fever is high, cardiacs should be cautiously given, in point of quantity, or frequency, till after the crisis.

8. Before and about the time of the eruption, if any medicines at all are necessary,

*R Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒj. lapid. contrayerv. ʒij. sal. prunel. ʒß. coccinel. croc. āa gr. vj. m. f. chart. iij. sumat unam 5ta quaque hora cum julap. sequent. cochl. iv.*

*R Aq. ceras. n. lact. alexit. āa ʒ iij. pæon. comp. ʒij. syr. de rubo idæo ʒj. spt. lavend. comp. ʒij. m. sumat etiam cochl. iv. in languoribus.*

If the fever be high, the proportion of the compound waters must be lessen'd in the julap; and *spt. nitri dulc.* may supply the place of *spt. lavend. comp.* Or thirty drops of *spt. nitri dulc.* or eight or ten drops of *spt. vitriol.* may be given thrice a day, in any proper liquid. But this latter should not be continued for many days, because it tends to coagulate the blood.

9. About the fifth or sixth day, cardiacs may be given to raise the fever a little, if it be too low; but if it rises of itself, 'tis best to give none at all. When they are necessary,

*R Pulv.*

℞ Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. ʒiʒ. rad. serpent. virg. coccinel. castor. opt. croc. spec. diamb. āā gr. iv. mithridat. ʒij. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. boli tres; capiat unum 4ta vel 5ta quaque hora cum julap. seq. cochl. iv.

℞ Aq. cinnam. ten. lact. alexit. ceras. nig. āā ʒiij. mirab. ʒij. margarit. ppt. ʒiʒ. gum. arab. pulv. ʒj. syr. sacch. ʒvj. m. f. julapium; cui adde, si opus fuerit, sal. volat. oleos. spt. croc. spt. cerasor. nig. &c. sumat etiam cochl. iv. cum spt. lavend. comp. gut. 40. in languore.

10. Continue thus, increasing or diminishing the *About the* cardiacs, in order to raise or depress the fever, as *crisis.* it shall be found necessary, till the time of the crisis. Then,

℞ Lapid. contrayerv. ʒj. rad. contrayerv. croc. āā gr. vj. sal. volat. corn. cerv. succin. āā gr. iv. mithridat. ʒj. ol. n. m. gut. j. syr. caryophylor. vel confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, repetend. ut opus fuerit, una cum haustu sequenti.

℞ Aq. ceras. n. cinnamom. ten. āā ʒj. theriacal. pæon. comp. āā ʒʒ. syr. caryophyl. ʒiij. tinct. rad. serpent. virg. croc. spt. lavend. comp. āā ʒj. m.

11. About this time, especially in the confluent kind, if the eruptions sink, and the patient be greatly weakened, or render'd faint thereby, without a diarrhoea, and continue thus for twelve hours, notwithstanding the frequent exhibition of strong cardiacs, give a pretty strong clyster, and during the operation, let him be supported by the strongest cordials and alexipharmics. This method has appear'd to snatch many from imminent danger; but if it should fail, and the matter seem to be so far sunk as to fall upon the viscera, and internal parts, out of the reach of a clyster, give a purge directly, and evacuate the matter by the intestinal glands.



℞ *Fol. sen. rad. rhabarb. āa* ʒj. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒß. *sal. tartar. gr.* 15. *infunde in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ʒiij. *adde mann. syr. rosar. solut. āa* ʒvj. *sal. volat. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. āa gut.* 40. *m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct.* ʒß. *sumat hora commoda.*

If this operate not effectually, within the space of a few hours, give another, or half another dose, as occasion shall require ; and repeat it thus, or increase the dose till an evacuation be procured, adequate to the symptoms and strength of the patient.

12. Remember in the mean time to exhibit strong cardiacs, or to allow a few glasses of warm wine. The last remedy here, as well as in *deliria* and convulsions, is blistering with the *pasta epispastica*, in all the usual parts, as the case requires. This is also very proper upon a sudden stoppage of the *ptyalismus* in the confluent kind, before the crisis. Nor in the case last mention'd, is it improper to blow up the nostrils, now and then, a little of a mild sternutatory ; and in case of great danger, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* may be exhibited. Convenient doses of calomel, also, have at proper intervals been ventured upon ; the patient being supported at the same time with suitable cardiacs. Every one knows, that the patient must drink plentifully of small liquors warm'd, thro' the cure ; especially when such hot cardiacs are given, as are necessary in this dangerous state of the distemper. The vulgar, at such a time as this, often preserve their patients, by giving them freely of sack and saffron. When the crisis and the danger is over, the cardiacs must be lessen'd or omitted, and a proper diet ordered in their stead.

13. About the ninth or tenth day in the distinct, and fifteenth or sixteenth in the confluent species,  
the

the eruptions upon the face begin to dry, grow crusty and black ; at which times 'tis often thought proper to anoint the face, now and then, with some emollient unguent. The vulgar for this purpose use unscented pomatum, hogs lard, oil of almonds, or the fat of unsalted beef, skim'd off in boiling, small beer and butter, rice baked and powder'd, &c. Some indeed think it best to use nothing : but the following liniment appears upon trial to be excellent.

R *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒij. *ceræ alb. sperm. ceti* āa ʒj. *bals. gilead.* ʒß. *solve* & *f. linimentum.* 'Tis also in use with some to dust the fine flower of baked rice over the whole face ; and wash it off next morning with a liquor made by boiling fresh mutton suet in water.

14. When the pustules are pretty well dry'd, and begin to scale off the body, and the patient has a little recovered his strength, purge him ; the sooner 'tis done the better, to prevent a secondary fever ; and repeat the doses at proper intervals, in proportion to the demand there is for them ; that is, as the case has proved gentle or severe. A neglect of this caution has had very destructive consequences ; so that it is of the greatest moment to purge proportionably, after the small-pox.

15. There are several symptoms which often happen in the distinct, but more frequently, and in a greater degree, in the confluent species, that require each a particular remedy. Thus a nausea and vomiting frequently appear in little children, especially in the confluent kind ; and, as we before hinted, are always more violent when an emetic is omitted at the beginning. If these continue violent, and an emetic was not exhibited at first, we may in adults, even after the eruption, venture to give *oxymel. scillit.* ʒj. or *sal. vitriol.* ʒj. in infusion. *card. benedict.* and afterwards, the



*mixtura antiemet.* as in *continual fevers*, pag. 127. §. 18. tho' that mixture should not here be too freely used, because it is supposed to loosen the texture of the blood. Sixty drops of *spt. lavend. comp.* may here be frequently given in some proper liquid: and other cardiacs are also convenient; but all malt liquors are supposed to do harm.

If to these be joined a want of rest, give now and then *laudan. liquid. gut. x.* See *continual fevers*, pag. 127. §. 18.

### Diarrhœa.

16. A *diarrhœa* also happens frequently in the confluent kind, and is esteemed less dangerous in children than in grown persons; tho' the common practice universally teaches to stop it in the distinct sort, as soon as can be done with convenience; but if it happen to a child in the confluent species, or about the crisis in either kind, or comes after a sinking of the eruptions, and the patient bears it pretty well, we are allow'd rather to encourage than check it. At other times it seems proper to mix cardiacs with restringents, or to give them intermediately; such as *coral. rub. bol. armen. terr. japon. ol. cinnam. confect. fracastr. s. m. &c.* If the patient be restless, we also give *laud. liquid. gut. 15. pro re nata*; and the *mixtura restringens, bolus restring. & enema restring.* prescribed in *continual fevers*, pag. 128. §. 19. *Spt. lavend. comp.* is also useful here. The omission of an emetic at the beginning of the distemper, seems sometimes to occasion this symptom.

### Sudden sinking of the pustules.

17. A sudden and untimely sinking of the pustules, either with or without a diarrhœa, is accounted a dangerous symptom. If attended with a diarrhœa, and it happens before the crisis, the diarrhœa must be immediately stopped. In order whereto, let the patient drink *decoct. alb. vel. rube-fact. cum coccinel. &c.* give strong cardiacs and alexipharmics; and, if requisite, restringent clysters. These things failing, and the patient grow-  
ing

ing light-headed, or lethargic, apply vesicatories to the usual parts. In a sinking of the pustules without a diarrhoea, in both species, and for a stoppage of the *ptyalismus* in the confluent kind, *Stopping of the ptyalismus.* proceed as in §. 11, 12.

The purples and crystallines together, or the *Purples and crystallines.* purples alone, shew an universal tendency to mortification; and must be attempted by strong alexipharmics, as in *continual fevers*, pag. 124. §. 13.

18. In case of a lethargy, or great drowsiness, *Lethargy.* all opiates must be avoided, and *sal. vol. c. c. sal succin. pulv castor. &c.* be given frequently, as well as cordial drops of *sal. volat. oleos. spt. c. c. lavend. comp. &c.* And at length apply epispastics; but before these are laid on, 'tis proper to enquire whether the patient has not now long continued restless; for if that shou'd be the case, sleepiness may afterwards be of real advantage; especially if it happen after the crisis; and therefore ought not to be remedied by medicines. See *apoplexy*, pag. 8. §. 28. and *continual fevers*, pag. 129. §. 20.

19. Against *deliria* and *convulsions*, or the *sub-Deliria and sultus tendinum*, we have already recommended *convulsions.* blistering, as one of the last and most powerful remedies. Strong cardiacs and perspiratives, as in *continual fevers*, pag. 124. §. 13. after the crisis, are also of service. A lenient cathartic likewise, as before directed, may in this case very properly be given about the crisis, especially in the confluent kind, and repeated as there shall be occasion. If the patient be very restless, give a few drops of *laudanum* often. See *continual fevers*, pag. 126. §. 13.

20. *Restlessness and soreness of the body*, which *Restlessness and* often occasion the last mention'd symptoms, usual-*soreness.* ly begin about the sixth or seventh day, and continue till after the crisis in both species: to remedy these before the time of the crisis,

R. Aq.



R *Aq. ceras. nig.* ʒ iß. *mirab.* ʒ iij. *syr. de meconio* ʒ ß. *m. sumat bis vel ter in die pro rei exigentia.*

When the crisis is at hand,

R *Aq. lact. alexit. cinnam. ten. aa* ʒ j. *theriacal.* ʒ vj. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 20. *syr. croc.* ʒ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *m. f. haustus eodem modo sumend.*

*Rattling in the throat.*

21. A rattling in the throat is no uncommon symptom in the confluent small-pox, proceeding from the driness or inflammation thereof, or the pustules obstructing or straitening the passage; from whence also a difficulty of respiration and deglutition. To remedy this, let the mouth and throat be syringed frequently with warm *decoctum pectorale*; which if done with force enough, will break the pustules that lie in the way. Balsamic linctus's are also here proper to be swallowed down gently. Let the patient likewise drink often of *decoct. pectoral.* first made warm. Red cloth, ferret, or flannel have been apply'd to the throat, to remedy this driness and rattling; and some think, that a piece of red-hot iron quenched in what the patient drinks, will infallibly prevent them. However this be, 'tis certain, that if these symptoms so far increase as to threaten the patient's life, an emetic ought to be directly given, of carduus tea, *oxymel. scillit. sal. vitriol.* or *ipe-cacuanb.* &c. the former whereof seems the safer, and is the ofteneſt used for this purpose; being repeated as occasion requires. And in case of a very dangerous *angina* here, phlebotomy must be perform'd, whatever the *stadium* of the distemper, or whatever almost the symptoms that seem to contraindicate it.

*Asthma.*

22. A difficulty of breathing, or *asthma*, is a frequent attendant on the small-pox, in plethoric or inflammatory constitutions; bleeding is accounted proper for it, if the crisis be over; and if there be an oppression at the stomach, an emetic. In other

other respects proceed as in the original asthma : and afterwards give laxative clysters and proper purgatives. If the crisis be not over, give freely of the *decoct. pectoral.* and now and then a bolus with *sperm. ceti*, as pag. 100. §. 7.

23. *Thirst* is sometimes very troublesome in the small-pox. In the beginning of the distemper, give acidulated liquors for it, or a little tamarinds ; but in the progress or state, about forty drops of *spt. nitri dulc.* or a few grains of *sal. prunel.* now and then in a draught of some cooling emulsion. See *continual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 25.

24. The *menstrua* happening here, ought rather to be encouraged than in the least obstructed, unless they flow too plentifully. See *continual fevers*, pag. 129. §. 22.

25. The *hiccup* is always reckon'd a dangerous symptom in the small-pox. To remedy this, recourse must be had to strong alexipharmics, as in *continual fevers*, p. 130. §. 23. Sternutatories also are thought serviceable here.

26. A difficulty of making water, or the strangury, usually happens towards the latter end of the confluent small-pox. If this proceeds from blisters, give emulsions with *gum. arabic.* as in *continual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 26, 27. If otherwise, order *spt. nitri dulc. sal. prunel. &c.*

27. The making bloody urine is a very dangerous symptom ; let it happen in what time soever of the distemper, the patient seldom lives above three or four days after. The chief remedy here is thought to be *laudanum*, repeated in a proper dose, *pro re nata*, together with a suitable emulsion, as in *continual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 26. To bolus's, powders, &c. may be added such balsamics as are allow'd to give a consistence and thickness to the fluids ; as *species diatrag. frigid. pulv. baly, gum. tragac. &c.* or gentle astringents, such  
as



as coral. rub. bol. armen. spec. hyacinth. aromat. rosat. conf. fracast. &c.

Swell'd and  
inflam'd legs.

28. A swelling or inflammation in the legs, usually comes on, as the distemper seems to go off; and is perhaps occasion'd by some remains of the matter falling downwards; or may proceed from feeding too heartily, or walking too soon before purgation. In this case, if the patient be plethoric, bleed and purge, as there shall be occasion; and let the legs be held in a horizontal posture; or perhaps the patient would do well to keep his bed for some days, and use the following cataplasm.

R Cataplasin. ex farin. avenac. in aq. com. coct. extend. super linteam duplicatum, & applica bis in die cruri vel cruribus affectis.

Fomentations also may be of service,

R Flor. sambuc. chamæmel. melilot. fol. malv. alth. āa m. j. coque in lact. vaccin. aq. calc. āa q. s. colaturæ ℥ij. adde spt. vin. campb. ℥iij. f. fctus.

Sometimes these inflammations degenerate into ulcers, which ought to be dressed with *basilic. flav.* or *liniment. arcæi*, and soon after with *diapomph.* or *desic. rub.* for a flux of humors should not be encouraged by the too long use of attractives.

If the cure proves tedious, or the flux too great, cut an issue in the opposite leg; but above all, purgation is necessary from the first, and ought all along to be used at proper intervals.

If the inflammation and ulcer continue very bad, after the first purge, give calomel constantly the night before the others.

For children of five or six years old,

R Pulv. sanct. warvicens. rhabarb. āa ʒ ss. calomel. gr. v. ol. saffrafras gut. ss. m. f. pulv. sumat mane pro re nata.

Weakness of  
the eyes.

29. A weakness, and sometimes an inflammation of one eye or both, now and then happens even after purging, and when the patient seems otherwise

wife

wife well. The weaknefs may perhaps be remedied by a piece of green filk worn over the eye for a constancy ; and the inflammation by proper evacuations, and this collyrium.

R *Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. āa ʒj. troch. alb. rhas. ʒj. m. f. collyrium.*

If this prove of no service, apply a blister plaster to the neck, and make it perpetual if necessary ; or cut an issue.

30. A *tendency to a consumption*, is no unusual consequence of the confluent small-pox. This is cured by a nourishing diet, and a removal into a clear warm air ; using at the same time testaceous powders and asses milk, as in case of an original consumption.

## SMALL-POX by INOCULATION.

1. **I** *Noculation* of the *small-pox*, is an artificial *Definition.* introduction of the distinct kind of that distemper, which is usually practised after the following manner.

An incision of the length of a quarter of an inch, *Manner.* and no deeper than the *cutis*, being made with a lancet, in the brawny part of the arm ; and another in the leg of the opposite side, a pledget, which has imbibed a little of the variolous matter, is presently convey'd into each wound ; and kept therein for twenty four hours, by means of a roller or a sticking plaster. The pledgets are afterwards taken out, and the sores kept dressing once a day, with common diachylon plaster, or a warm colewort leaf ; but when the discharge comes to be considerable, they are dress'd twice a day.

2. This artificial method of giving the *small pox*, has been practised in hopes of preventing the mischiefs that attend it, when taken in the natural way.

3. In about eight days after the operation, the distemper begins to manifest itself in eruptions of *Diagnosies.* the



the same kind with those in the natural *small-pox* ; being usually preceded by a feverishness, and a less degree of the same symptoms. In four days after the incisions are made, they begin to appear red, inflam'd, and grow painful ; and in two days more, to digest, and discharge a thin purulent matter. This discharge lessens when the feverishness comes on ; but increases as the eruptions appear ; the incisions then also growing wider and deeper ; but the discharge continues till the turn of the distemper ; after which it gradually decreases ; so that the incisions are usually healed up in the compass of five weeks.

*Prognostics.*

4. The *small-pox*, given by inoculation appear to be the distinct kind ; the symptoms here being generally light and favourable ; the pustules few, and not apt to pit or mark the face ; and the danger little thro' the whole course of the distemper. Tumors and biles, in various parts of the body, sometimes follow upon inoculation ; but soon tend to suppuration, and prove of easy cure. The operation is said to take no effect, when the subject has had the *small-pox* before. It appears not to succeed so well where the patient lives low, as when he uses a generous diet. When the incisions are made too shallow, the discharge is not plentiful. When convulsions happen after inoculation, 'tis esteemed a sign that the *small-pox* will appear in a few hours, and the symptoms abate. When the matter for the operation is taken from wither'd pustules, the incisions soon heal up, and the operation proves ineffectual. The larger the discharge by the incisions, the more favourable the distemper is supposed to prove. In case the inoculated person has issues, they run more freely than usual during the time of the distemper. The operation seems to prove ineffectual in persons advanced in years, oftener than in such as are young. The matter of the inoculated sort

is said to give the distemper, as well as that of the natural one.

5. If the subject be plethoric, phlebotomy is *Regimen.* esteemed a good preparative to the operation. An emetic also in case of a foul stomach, or too great a fulness, is allowed of; and a gentle clyster or cathartic if the patient be costive. But 'tis generally thought sufficient that the person live temperate for some time before he is inoculated. The subject for this operation is to be of a good habit of body, and free from any apparent disease. The matter to be infused, is ordinarily taken from a young person, of a sound constitution, having the distinct kind of *small-pox*, whilst the distemper is upon the turn. Two or three of the pustules being ripp'd up with a lancet; two small pledgets of lint are dipt in the matter of them, and immediately put into a little wide mouth'd vial, or a box, to be carried in the warm hand or bosom, till the time of the operation; for which, 'tis said, it will be fit, tho' kept in this warm state the space of twelve hours. After the operation is perform'd, the patient is allow'd to continue in his usual manner of living, as to eating, drinking, and exercise, provided it be moderate. At most, the regimen need only be the same with that observed in the favourable kind of the natural *small-pox*.

6. The cure of the *small-pox* from inoculation, *Cure.* is the same with that of the natural distinct kind; tho' the symptoms proving generally mild, this kind seldom requires any particular medicines. But if it proves violent, it is to be treated as a fever. Opiates and anodynes, given too freely in this case, are supposed to cause troublesome biles. And indeed some errors in the choice of the subject, some in the management afterwards, and some untoward accidents in the distemper itself,



self, and its consequences, have lessened the reputation of this practice ; which must require a great degree of care and circumspection, to render it always happy and successful.

### CHICKEN-POX and SWINE-POX.

**T**HE *chicken-pox* and *swine-pox* seem to be the *small-pox* in a less degree, though they sometimes precede, and sometimes succeed the *small-pox*. The pustules appear of the same kind, only in the *swine-pox* they are much larger, and in the *chicken-pox* somewhat less, than in the *small-pox*. There commonly appear five or six, sometimes twenty or thirty in the face, and but very few on the body. The patient is very little indisposed, either before, at, or after their appearance, tho' the sudden sinking of them often causes some disorder ; but 'tis presently relieved by a little sack and saffron, or a dose of treacle-water. Grown persons seldom keep within doors for either ; and upon that account the eruptions may continue the longer, because the cold air is supposed to hinder their ripening ; so that it is sometimes three weeks or a month before they totally disappear. These cases being so very slight, seldom come under the care of a physician ; but if they do, 'tis usual to prescribe thus : For a child of three or four years old,

R *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒj. croc. gr. iij. m. f. pulv. sumat omni nocte b. f. cum julap. sequent. cochlear. iij.*

R *Aq. cerasor. n. ʒ iv. theriacal. epidem. āa ʒ ʒ. syr. croc. ʒ vj. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ j. m. f. julap. sumat etiam cochlear. ij. bis in die.*

After the eruptions are vanished, the patient is to be purged.

## MEASLES.

1. **T**HE *measles* is a general appearance of *Definition.*  
particular eruptions, not tending to sup-  
puration.

2. The cause is unknown, unless it be of the *Cause.*  
same kind with that of the *small-pox*.

3. The signs of the *measles* are, (1.) *Nausea* *Diagnostics.*  
and vomiting. (2.) Pain in the head, and a vio-  
lent fever. (3.) A troublesome cough; and these  
usually continue from the beginning to the end of  
the distemper. (4.) A looseness, in case of den-  
tition. (5.) Swelling and inflammation of the  
eyes. (6.) Effusion of tears and sneezing. (7.)  
Eruptions, which usually appear about the fourth  
day, tho' sometimes not till the sixth, like small  
flea-bites, over all the surface of the body; being  
thicker and redder, and attended with greater in-  
flammation than the first eruption of the *small-*  
*pox*; tho' they vanish in four or six days time  
from their first appearance; being, when at the  
height, not bigger than large pins heads.

4. The *measles* is accounted much more *Prognostics.*  
threatning than really dangerous, tho' it often  
inclines to consumptions by the continuance of  
the cough it leaves behind; which sometimes chan-  
ges to the whooping-cough, or chin-cough, as 'tis  
vulgarly called. The looseness attending here in  
the time of dentition, is not accounted dangerous,  
but ought not to be too much encouraged.

5. The regimen may be the same here as in the *Regimen.*  
*small-pox*; only as the *measles* is a more inflam-  
matory disease than that, less wine is allow'd  
in it.

6. Bleeding and vomiting are esteem'd highly *Cure.*  
proper at the beginning of the distemper; so that  
bad consequences often seem to be caused by the



omission of them. Give small doses of *spt. nitri d.* and *sal. prunel.* frequently in proper liquids. The vulgar seldom give any thing more than *aq. theriacal.* and *syr. croc.* till after the crisis; and then *syr. de spina cervina* & *cichor. cum rheo*, for a purge, when the spots disappear; and this they do almost always with good success.

R *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒj. *sal. prunel.* ʒß. *croc. gr. v. m. f. pulv. sumat quinta quaque hora cum julap. sequent. cochl. iv.*

R *Aq. cerasor. n. lact. alexit. aa* ʒiij. *theriac. limac. mag. aa* ʒiß. *syr. de rubo idæo* ʒj. *spt. nitri dulc. confect. alkerm. aa* ʒij. *m. f. julap.*

6. Several medicines prescribed in the *small-pox* are also proper here, provided you diminish the cardiacs; since the inflammation in the *measles* is so much more violent, and of a shorter duration than in the *small-pox*.

7. For the cough, see proper forms of linctus's, *pleurisy*, pag. 94. §. 10.

8. Other material symptoms attending this distemper, are to be treated as in the *small-pox*; care being always had not here to increase the inflammation.

9. Soon after the disappearance of the eruptions, exhibit a purge and repeat it occasionally.

10. The cough remaining, or turning to a convulsive or hooping-cough, bleed, and apply an epispastic to the neck. See *small-pox*, pag. 154. §. 22.

11. A weakness of the eyes also happens here, which will not give way sometimes, but to an issue, or perpetual blister. See *small-pox*, p. 157. §. 29.

12. For a consumption following this distemper, see *small-pox*, pag. 157. §. 30. and *consumption*, pag. 112. §. 7, 8, 9, &c.

## SURFEITS.

1. **A** *Surfeit* is a sickness, or the sensation of a load at the stomach, usually attended with eruptions; and sometimes with a fever. *Definition.*

2. *Surfeits* may be caused, (1.) By voracity, *Cause.* from whence the stomach and intestines are overcharged, digestion weakened, and the chyle rendered crude or viscid, and the blood corrupted. If what was thus devoured were high seasoned or inflammatory, or happens to lie long in the body, it is supposed to cause a fever also. (2.) The drinking of small liquors in hot weather, or when the body is heated by exercise; which perhaps chills the fluids, and gives a check to perspiration; from whence also may arise a fever and eruptions. Summer fruits likewise, as cucumbers, apples, cherries, &c. may have the same effect. (3.) Too great exercise or heat, whence the fluids are rarified and thrown into too rapid a circulation; which being suddenly stopped, as may happen by cooling too fast, there ensues also a stoppage of perspiration. (4.) By the state, or some change of the air; as by blasts, or vehemently hot and sultry weather, or cold winds giving a sudden check to, and preventing perspiration.

3. Eruptions may not appear in *surfeits*, either *Diagnostics.* by reason of the slightness of the cause, or some wrong management at the first. *Nausea's*, oppression, sickness, and sometimes vomiting and a fever, but seldom eruptions, attend an overloaded stomach. This species of a *surfeit* is called *crapula*. Sickness, gnawing at the stomach, sometimes eruptions and a fever attend *surfeits*, from the bad quality of any thing used as food. The fever always decreases as the eruptions increase; and if these suddenly disappear, the fever



increases. Those *surfeits* which proceed from too great exercise, or too sudden cooling after it, appear with sickness, a fever and eruptions; tho' the two last symptoms may be wanting. Those caused from some alteration in the air, and vulgarly called *blasts*, appear with redness of the face, spots, and a fever, often with blisters upon the lips.

*Prognostics.*

4. Those that proceed from fevers, the small-pox, &c. and those from gluttony, are dangerous; but the other are seldom mortal; unless thro' ignorance or mistake, in the regimen or medicines made use of; whereby the eruptions are check'd, or the fever too violently suppress'd.

*Regimen.*

5. In surfeits from gluttony, let the diet be very thin and sparing, such as tea, sage tea, barley water, water-gruel, and panada; in the other sorts, sack whey, white wine and water, panada with wine, &c. but much wine, and especially flesh-meat, is not proper, if the fever be high.

*Cure of surfeits from excess.*

6. In all *surfeits* proceeding from an excess of quantity, or some ill quality, whether of the solids or liquids, used as food, or from motion, bleed, if the patient be plethoric, or inclin'd to a fever; and the same day, or the day after, give a puke of *oxymel. scillit.* ℥j. or *ipecacuanb.* ʒß. with carduus tea, or barley water; and after the operation a paretic. If the fever comes on, proceed as in case of a fever. If eruptions appear, forward and keep them up as long as possible by proper cardiacs, perspiratives, and sudorifics; but if a fever accompanies 'em, warm medicines must be given more sparingly.

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv. pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. aa* ʒß. *croc. gr. xij. coccinel. gr. vj. m. f. pulv. chart. iij. sumat unam quinta quaque hora cum julapii sequent. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. ℥vj. theriacal. ℥iij. syr. croc. ℥j.*

℞ j. spt. nitri. d. 3 ij. m. sumat etiam cochlear. iv. in languoribus.

Also,

℞ Sal. vol. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. spt. croc. āa 3 ij. m. sumat gut. 40. vel 50. subinde è quovis liquido appropriato.

7. Repeat these or the like till the eruptions *Unattended* go off, and then exhibit a gentle purge or two. *with eruptions* But if neither eruptions nor a fever appear, purge *and a fever.* directly. For example,

℞ Pil. stomach. cum gum. ruff. āa gr. xv. calomel. ℞. resin. jalap. gr. vj. ol. n. m. gut. j. f. pilulæ summo mane sumendæ, cum regimine.

Or,

℞ Calomel. gr. xv. conserv. rosar. rubrar. parum, ol. menth. gut. j. f. pilula b. f. sumenda, ℞ mane sequent. capiat sequentes pilulas.

℞ Pil. ex duobus, extract. rud. āa gr. xv. tart. vitriolat. sal. tartar. āa gr. v. ol. cinnam. gut. j. m. f. pilulæ pro dosi.

8. The following is perhaps more proper, if the visciditv of the juices does not require calomel.

℞ Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specier. 3 iij. spt. menth. spt. lavend. comp. elixir. proprietat. āa 3 j. m. f. haust. mane sumend. ℞ bis terve in septimana repetend. ad iv. vel vj. vices.

The stomachics prescribed in want of appetite, are here also proper. See pag. 172, &c.

9. Surfeits from blasts, occasioning an erysipelas *From blasts.* in the face, lips, &c. bleed, give gentle purgatives, and apply vesicatories. If it happen in the legs, give the purging waters with cremor. tartar. manna, &c. and for externals, see small-pox, pag. 156. §. 28. But blister cautiously, wherever an inflammatory fever attends; because cantharides are thought to dissolve the texture of the blood; which is here already too much dissolved.



## PLAGUE.

## Definition.

1. **T**HE *plague* is taken from a general, precipitate, destructive, contagious, malignant, nervous fever.

By malignant, nervous fever, is meant the worst kind of compound fevers; which seeming to be particularly seated in the nervous system, often gives no signs of a common or inflammatory fever, either in the pulse, tongue or urine.

## Cause.

2. The cause differs as the *plague* is original or secondary. An original *plague*, or at least a malignant or contagious fever, may arise conjunctly with other causes; from unwholesome provision too freely fed on; from exhalations of stagnating ponds, marshy places, prisons, dead carcases, and other filth or corruption; from insects floating about, or dying in the air; the air's stagnation or bad constitution; long continued heat, or sudden change of weather; and lastly, from mineral effluvia, whether arsenical, mercurial, &c.

The secondary kind may, perhaps, proceed from inspiring, or any way receiving the breath or exhalations of infected persons, wearing their clothes, using their utensils, or too hastily inhabiting an infected house, &c. and possibly, also from infected goods, especially those of the spongy sort, and persons coming from infected places.

## Diagnostics.

3. The diagnostics, here are not so certain as in other distempers; but a sudden succession of a number of the following signs, will manifest the *plague*; especially when the air is pestilential; viz. chillness, shivering, heaviness, pain in the stomach, head, and back, *nausea*, reaching, *cardialgia*, restlessness, broken sleep, drowsiness, confusion, fear, anxiety, dejection, despondency, a wild,

wild, fixed, or distracted look, difficulty of respiration, internal heat, hiccup, syncope, *delirium*, *subfultus tendinum*, or convulsive twitchings, diarrhœa, pulse high and quick, in some low and quick, in others natural, intermitting, unequal, and often varying; eyes inflamed or sunk, tongue black and dry, tho' in some 'tis white, in others natural; violent drought, high fever, which abates upon the appearance and increase of tumors in the *inguina*, *axillæ*, or behind the ears; but renews if they sink, diminish, or disappear; fetid sweat, breath fetid, carbuncles, spots livid, purple, violet, green and black; sometimes broad, and disappearing of a sudden, at others small, distinct and constant; but not usually raised above the *cuticula*, as is common in some fevers.

4. All degrees of this infection are supposed *Prognostics* dangerous; but if attended with any of the following symptoms, commonly mortal; *viz.* an hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dysentery, sternutation, hiccup, constant profuse sweats, continual drowsiness, sudden diminution, or entire unseasonable vanishing of the spots or tumors; spots black or green, especially in scorbutic constitutions; many carbuncles; syncope, delirium, *subfultus tendinum*, intermitting pulse, *facies hippocratica*, hoarseness, pain in the throat, diabetes, bloody urine, despondency, &c. But if the patient be free of these; if his body be costive, his rest moderate, and the fever, tho' high, yields an equal pulse; if buboes or *parotides* appear soon, grow gradually large and hard, happen before the fever, or about the time of the crisis, and suppurate kindly, there are hopes of recovery. It cannot, however, be determined what symptoms will happen first, what last, or when the plague will come to its state; only as soon as large eruptions appear, we may suppose the *crisis* to begin; when these are in



their state, then is the middle of the crisis, and as they regularly go off, so does the distemper. When the crisis happens with regular tumors, viz. in the *axillæ*, *inguina*, or behind the ears, 'tis a good sign ; but spots or carbuncles appearing without these tumors, the case is accounted very desperate.

*Regimen.*

5. From a consideration of the symptoms, and consequent effects of the *plague*, it is supposed that the regimen which is best fitted to keep up the circulation, and prevent putrefaction, is most proper here. This regimen is thought chiefly to consist in a free use of fresh air, acids, and generous liquors, proportion'd to the exigence of the several symptoms.

But when the fever is languid, and the spirits are depressed ; when the pestilential symptoms are urgent ; when the eruptions appear late, sink suddenly, or suppurate unkindly ; when the disease is at its state, &c. in such circumstances as these, a glass of pure wine is allowed of, and both that and acids are mixed with the panada, gruel, &c. They allow also good chicken broth with mace, cloves, &c. And upon the appearance of livid, purple, black or green spots, it is thought convenient to give wine burnt with aromatics ; and even compound waters, as *aq. mirabil.* &c. more especially if no large tumors, but many carbuncles appear.

*Cure, at the beginning.*

6. The cure of this distemper is generally attempted by strong sudorifics, alexipharmics, and cardiacs, given at the very beginning ; but bad consequences have seem'd to flow from phlebotomy, purging and vomiting ; whether attempted in a great or small degree. Omitting therefore all evacuations, and even emollient clysters, for fear of a fatal diarrhœa, let the following *formula* serve as an example in the beginning, state and de-

declension of the distemper ; regard being always had to omit, diminish, or augment the hot cardiacs, as the absence, or presence of the febrile symptoms require.

℞ *Conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. lap. contrayerv. āa* ℥ij. *ſpec. diamb. camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. & c. c. āa* gr. vj. *ſyr. è ſucco citri q. ſ. f. bolus extemplo ſumendus ; iteretur vero ut opus fuerit, una cum hauſtu ſequenti.*

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. ℥ij. aq. theriacal. ℥j. ſyr. è corticib. citri ℥℔. ſpt. lavend. c. ℥ij. nitri dulc. ℥j. m.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Lap. contrayerv. ℥℔. rad. angel. hispan. ſerpent. contrayerv. āa gr. x. camphor. caſtor. opt. coccinel. āa gr. viij. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. ol. ſulphur. per campan. gut. iv. f. pulvis è cochleari julap. hujusmodi ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochlear. aliquot.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. cinnamom. ten. theriacal. āa ℥iij. ſyr. limon. ℥j. ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. ol. āa ℥iij. ſpt. vitriol. ℥j. m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear. iv. ſubinde.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Lap. contrayerv. ℥ij. ſal. nitri purificat. ℥j. rad. contrayerv. croc. caſtor. myrrh. āa* ℥ij. *camphor. ℥j. ol. vitriol. gut. ij. f. pulver. chart. vj. ſumat unam 3tia vel 4ta quaq; hora, cum julap. ſeq. cochlear. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. rutæ āa ℥iij. cinnamom. fort. theriacal. āa ℥ij. ſyr. è ſucco citri ℥℔. margarit. ppt. ℥ij. gum. arab. ℥j. ſal. vol. ol. ſpt. nitri d. āa ℥ij. m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear. iv. in languore, cum ſpt. nitri d. lavend. c. āa guttulis aliquot.*

10. Some ſuch proceſs as this is to be continued *About the* till the criſis approaches ; about which time the *criſis.* acids may be omitted, and the doſes of the cardiacs augmented, or repeated ſomewhat oftner.

When the criſis actually appears, 'tis commonly thought that more powerful ſudorifics ſhould be



be exhibited. But this method is by some esteem'd more proper towards the end of the crisis, if the patient's strength will allow; at which time they may be of service to compleat a cure, if any seeds of infection remain.

℞ *Theriac. androm. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. āā*  
*℥j. antimon. diaphoret. ʒ℔. rad. contrayerv. ſerpent.*  
*virg. āā gr. xij. camphor. croci, ſal. vol. ſuccin. c. c.*  
*āā gr. vj. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f.*  
*bolus, pro re nata repetend. cum julap. ſeq. cochl. iv.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. ʒvj. theriacal. epidem. tinct. rad.*  
*ſerpent. virg. āā ʒij. tinct. croci, ſyr. è corticib. citri*  
*āā ʒj. ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. ol. confect. alkerm. āā*  
*ʒij. f. julap. de quo capiat cocklearia aliquot ſubinde.*

After the  
crisis.

11. After a crisis is regularly obtained, the dose of these alexipharmics and sudorifics must be proportionably decreased, as health comes on. Vesicatories being universally good in nervous cases, of which this seems to be the chief; they may be serviceable in this distemper; except, perhaps, in the case of purple spots, or bloody urine: but the most proper season for them seems to be, when the regular tumors appear; provided you apply them somewhat below those tumors, in order to discharge the matter of them. But other symptoms may require their assistance before, or after the appearance of eruptions; in which case let them be applied to the usual parts: only observe that so many are not to be laid on at once in *deliria* as in depressions; and that their ill effects on the bladder, must be here carefully prevented, or remedied by a strong solution of *gum, arabic.* &c.

12. *Sleepiness* being accounted no good symptom here, there will seldom be occasion for the stronger opiates. When they are used, let them be mixed with proper cardiacs, and given only in small quantities; at such times chiefly when they have least effect by way of narcotic; as in  
 case

case of vomiting, diarrhœa's, hæmorrhages, &c. but after the crisis they are allowed to be used more freely.

13. The concomitant symptoms of the *plague*, are generally the same with those of a compound fever; excepting that in the former they are more sudden, violent, and mortal: each symptom has its proper cure; tho' the original is principally to be regarded. See *fevers*, pag. 126. §. 13, — 17.

14. *Pestilential buboes* are fix'd or moveable <sup>*Pestilential*</sup> tumors, happening in the *axillæ* or *inguina*, painful in their formation, and consequent upon receiving the infection. When the like tumors happen behind the ears, they are called *parotides*. <sup>*Parotides.*</sup> These swellings are by all means to be encouraged with internal cardiacs, and external applications; for if they suppurate kindly and seasonably, they are supposed to cure the distemper. Cupping-glasses have been used to forward them. The *emplast. paracels.* or the following cataplasm, may answer the same end.

R *Rad. lilior. alb. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. āā*  
*℥iv. ficcum ping. coct. n<sup>o</sup>. 15. medul. pan. alb.*  
*℔β. in lact. vaccin. coct. pulv. sem. lini, fœnugræc.*  
*āā ℥β. vitell. ovor. ij. ung. basilic. ℥ij. m. f. cata-*  
*plasma, s. a.*

A proper quantity of this may be applied warm to the part once in four or five hours, by means of a proper bandage. As soon as there is any appearance of matter in the tumor, it is to be open'd, by means of a caustic; and the eschar to be separated with *liniment. arcæi*, let down with a little *ol. rosar.* When the eschar is separated, or if the tumor be opened by incision, a proper digestive must be used to ripen and incrassate the matter, and promote the discharge thereof. Dress with the following for this purpose.

R *Terebinth. venet. ℥ij. vitellum unius ovi, m.*  
*℞ add. unguent. basilic. liniment. arcæi āā ℥β.*  
*pulv. myrrh. ℥iβ.* If



If the lips grow callous, cut them down, or touch them with *lapis infernalis*; or else sprinkle thereon *præcipit. rub. lævigat.* and apply over it a pledget of *unguent. apostolor.*

If the new flesh be spongy, use the following for the dressing, and cover it with a plaster of *diachylon cum gummi.*

R *Liniment. arcæi* ℥℔. *præcipitat. rub. lævigat.*  
 ʒ ij. m.

In case of a scirrhusity, proper emollient fomentations must be employed; and when the flesh is fully grown up, it may be cicatrized or skinn'd over with *unguent. desiccativ. rub. & diapomphol. aa.*

*Carbuncles.*

15. *Carbuncles* are small eruptions, which coming on any part of the body, soon discharge their contents, and afterwards appear in the form of a crusty tubercle, of the size of a millet-feed; being surrounded with a very red and fiery circle. The smaller these are, the fewer in number; and the nearer to the extremities of the body, the less danger they foreshew. Their cure is to be attempted by cataplasms made of *theriac. londinens. allium. cepæ coct. sapo nig. &c.* care being taken that these ingredients prove not too stimulating. If a gangrene be threatned, 'tis to be treated with penetrating embrocations, made of *spt. vin. elix. proprietat. theriac. androm. &c.* And if these avail not, recourse must be had to incision, actual cauteries, &c.



## SECT. XI. *Diseases of the Stomach.*

### ANOREXIA.

*Definition of  
Anorexia and  
Nausea.*

I. **A** *Norexia*, or loss of appetite, is a longer continuance than what is natural, without any inclination or desire to eat.

When

When the thoughts or sight of proper food, create a sickness in the stomach, or a tendency to vomit, 'tis called *nausea*.

2. These disorders may proceed from hard *Cause*. drinking, great heat, a fever, consumptions, laxity of the stomach, occasioned by tea, &c. narcotics, as tobacco, &c. passions of the mind, as fear, &c. suppression of evacuations, as the *menfes*, &c. causing a plenitude; a foul stomach, or any tenacious humors lodged therein; a diarrhœa, vomiting, &c. want of saliva, or its being vitiated, &c.

3. If an *anorexia*, or want of appetite, be constant, 'tis reputed dangerous, in proportion to its increase, rather than its continuance. When it proceeds from viscid humors lodged in the stomach, 'tis not reputed so dangerous as when from hard drinking; which often ends in an incurable *icterus*, dropsy, or consumption. Happening on account of the summer's heat, 'tis not thought dangerous; but coming upon the palsy, bad. Corpulent bodies are thought better able to bear it, than such as are lean or emaciated. When from a relaxation of the fibres of the stomach, 'tis not esteemed dangerous if taken in time; but when it proceeds from other distempers, it is to be judged of from them. If it continues after those are gone off, it may be looked upon as original.

4. Relishing sauces are here allowable, if not *Regimen*. over-dosed with unctuous ingredients. All acids are here accounted good. The night-meal should be very easy of digestion; and made an hour or two before bed-time. Riding is thought excellent. The sleep should be moderate, and the air clear.

5. If the patient be plethoric, or the disorder *Cure*. proceed from a stoppage of evacuations, bleed; and in case of sour eructations, pain in the head, sickness at the stomach, dulness, heaviness; or if crapula's, or the use of narcotics have preceded, give



give an emetic ; and afterwards a paregoric. In the next place purge ; especially if the *menfes* are suppressed, and that with calomel. The *tinctura sacra* is also excellent, being taken in the quantity of an ounce at a time.

The following purging pills also are very good in this case.

℞ *Pil. ruffi*, stomach. cum gum. extract. rudij, tart. vitriol. āa ʒ ℔. ol. n. m. stillit. menth. āa gut. ij. m. f. pil. n°. 20. quarum sumat. v. bis in septimana.

At night going to rest, after the operation of each purgative, give a cardiac draught, without opiates. Thus :

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig.* ʒ ij. cinnamom. fort. mirabil. āa ʒ iij. spt. menth. lavend. comp. āa ʒ ij. sal. vol. oleos. gut. 40. syr. è succ. citri ʒ ℔. m. f. haustus.

6. Purgatives and bitters here agree well, when mix'd together.

℞ *Rad. gentian.* ʒ j. summit. absinth. roman. sem. cardamom. min. rad. galang. āa ʒ ℔. cort. aurant. ʒ ij. caryoph. gr. 15. infunde in aq. bullient. ʒ vj. colaturæ adde fol. sen. ʒ iij. sal. tart. ʒ ℔. coque & colaturæ ʒ iij. adde spt. lavend. c. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut. 40. syr. de spina cervina ʒ ℔. m. f. potio.

When from

hard drinking.

7. The following drops may help to dissolve or dislodge such viscid humors as proceed from hard drinking or the like.

℞ *Elixir. propriet.* ʒ ℔. elix. vitriol. ʒ j. m. sumat gut. 40. omni mane cum haustu infusion. card. benedict. vel vin. alb.

Or,

℞ *Elixir. propriet.* ʒ vj. elixir. vitriol. ʒ iij. tinct. mart. mynsicht. ʒ ij. m. in eundem finem.

When the blood  
is poor.

8. When the blood is depauperated by hard drinking, or the *menfes* are obstructed, and the heat of the weather will permit the use of steel,

℞ *Elixir.*

℞ Elixir. proprietat. tinct. chalyb. āa m. sumat gut. 15. bis terve quotidie cum haustulo tinct. quavis stomach. vel aq. puleg.

9. In case of tremors and paralytic affections, *Attended with tremors.*  
℞ Spt. lavend. comp. elixir. proprietat. āa sumat gut. 80. bis terve in die cum vin. alb. cyatho.

Or,

℞ Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. aurantior. āa ʒß. m. in eundem finem.

10. The following may be used universally, after proper evacuations. *Forms proper in all the cases.*

℞ Rad. gentian. zedoar. incis. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. minor. ʒß. summit. absinth. rom. ʒiß. cort. aurant. sicc. ʒß. croc. caryoph. āa ʒj. coccinel. gr. x. vin. alb. ℥ij. stent simul frigide per tres dies, & colaturæ capiat cochlear. iv. hora una ante & post prandium.

Or,

℞ Cort. aurant. recent. ʒij. rad. gentian. ʒj. spt. ardent. sacchar. ℥ij. coccinel. ʒj. capiat gut. 100. pro dosi è quovis vehiculo.

The following seems to be still better.

℞ Cort. aurant. sicc. ʒj. rad. gentian. ʒij. sem. cardamom. minor. zedoar. āa ʒj. caryoph. croc. āa ʒj. coccinel. gr. x. spt. vin. gallic. ℥j. f. tinct. in eundem finem.

Or,

℞ Cort. aurant. ʒj. rad. gentian. ʒvj. spt. vin. rect. ʒxij. infunde s. a. colaturæ add. spt. sulphur. per campan. ʒvj. sumat gut. 20. vel 30. pro dosi.

11. Here follow such extemporaneous prescriptions, as may be used where spirituous compositions are improper.

℞ Rad. gentian. ʒij. summit. absinth. roman. p. ij. calam. aromat. ʒij. cubeb. ʒj. cort. aurant. ʒiß. infunde in aq. bullient. ʒ20. colaturæ ʒ15. adde aq. absinth. mag. comp. aq. gentian. āa ʒj. m. sumat cochlear. iv. bis terve quotidie.

12. The



12. The following is very useful :

℞ *Rad. gentian. zedoar. galang. sem. cardamom. minor. āā* ʒj. *cort. aurant.* ʒ ij. *infunde in aq. bul-  
lient. ℥j. colaturæ adde aq. absinth. pæon. comp.  
āā* ʒ ij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ℔. *m. sumat cochl. vj.  
bis quotidie.*

For the leuco-  
phlegmatic.

13. For those of a leucophlegmatic constitution, add to this *vin. chalyb.* instead of the compound waters. When there is a general laxity of the pores, and much sweat attending, the infusion of *cort. peruv. in vin.* is supposed to be of great service ; as also a moderate use of the cold bath.

If narcotics become absolutely necessary, join them with warm cardiacs, such as *croc. castor. sal. volat. succin. &c.*

If it continues  
obstinate.

14. If the indisposition continues, after the opiates are left off, blister, vomit, purge, give warm bitters, and advise the cold bath successively. When it proceeds from any passion, blistering, emetics, the cold bath, free air, and diversions, are of service, together with proper stomachics, as before prescribed.

If from a sup-  
pression of eva-  
cuations.

15. If it comes from a *suppression of any eva-  
cuations*, promote them, and use stomachics. Proceed in the same manner when this case is a symptom in other distempers. If it was caused by too liberal an use of tea, let it be left off by degrees, and a glass of red wine be drank in its stead, or an infusion of cortex in red wine. And lastly, let the cold bath be try'd.

16. The chewing of rhubarb is good in most of these cases, especially if they are attended with great costiveness.

## APEPSIA, or WANT of DIGESTION.

Definition.

1. **A** *Pepsia*, or want of digestion, is some defect in the stomach, which prevents the aliment taken in from affording a proper chyle for

for supplying the blood, and nourishing the parts of the body.

2. This may have the same causes with *anorexia*, as also gluttony, the *fames canina*, much sleep after eating, the using improper food, *pica* and *malacia*, the lientery and coeliac passion, too long detention of the aliment, an universal weakness of the muscles, want of proper saliva, &c.

3. This disorder is commonly attended with *Diagnosics*. paleness of the face, eructations of crude indigested aliment, inactivity, dulness after eating, and a sweetish nauseous taste; sometimes voracity, and at others a want of appetite; now and then with a nausea and vomiting, and a tension about the *scrobiculum cordis* and abdomen.

4. When it proceeds from a *crapula*, or the eating things hard to be digested, 'tis easier cured than when hereditary, or when from an internal cause. After it has produced a cachexy, *anasarca*, or *icterus*, 'tis usually accounted incurable.

5. The regimen here may be the same as in the *anorexia*; only wine might be allowed more freely in this case, provided it was not the cause of the disease: and now and then a little snake-root brandy might be of service.

6. The medicines prescribed in *anorexia*, are all proper, and may prove serviceable here. But the following may be used when an *anorexia* is complicated with an *apepsia*, as it frequently happens.

*Applicetur ventriculo empl. stomach. magist. super alutam extens. & cum ol. macis, vel n. m. & menth. aa illitum.*

*R Pulv. castor. gr. vj. serpent. virg. croc. spec. diambr. aa gr. iv. extract. gentian. gr. xv. ol. cinnamom. n. m. aa gut. j. confect. alkerim. q. s. f. bolus sumat hora una post prandium quotidie, in septimanas aliquot.*



Or,

7. R Cons. absinth. rom. ʒj. pulv. cinnam. ʒß. cort. aurant. extern. gr. xv. rad. angel. hispan. lign. aloes, āa gr. v. zinzib. gr. iij. ol. menth. caryoph. āa gut. j. syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. bolus, eodem modo sumendus.

Or,

8. R Pulv. cortic. winteran. cinnam. āa ʒ iij. cort. aurant. ʒ iß. croc. mac. caryoph. n. m. spec. diamb. rad. angel. hispan. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. minor. zinzib. āa ʒß. conserv. absinth. roman. ʒj. syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter quotidie.

Or,

9. R Cort. aurant. cort. citri, caul. angelic. rad. zinzib. condit. succ. kerm. āa ʒß. ol. cinnam. n. m. caryoph. mac. gut. āa iv. syr. de mentha q. s. f. electuarium eodem modo sumendum.

Or,

10. R Pulv. cinnamom. cort. aurant. fol. menth. āa ʒj. extract. gentian. ʒ ij. croc. ʒj. zinzib. piper. long. castor. rad. serpent. virg. mac. lign. aloes, rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. caryoph. āa ʒj. coccinel. gr. xv. ol. n. m. gut. vj. syr. limon. q. s. f. pil. x. è ʒj. capiat v. bis terve in die.

Or,

11. R Croc. rad. angel. hispan. lig. aloes āa ʒj. ol. cinnamom. n. m. menth. āa gut. vj. sacch. alb. ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒß. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. troch. in ore tenendi ad libitum, præsertim vero post pastus.

Or,

12. R N. M. cinnamom. mac. caryoph. croc. āa ʒj. sem. cardamom. minor. rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. lign. aloes, zinzib. coccinel. āa ʒß. pulv. cort. extern. aurant. ʒj. sacch. alb. ʒ ij. m. f. pulv. sumat ʒ iß. bis vel ter in die, cum cochlearib. aliquot vini albi.

13. The

13. The following julap may be used occasionally with any of the foregoing medicines.

R *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. fort. āa ʒiij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒß. syr. de menth. ʒj. spt. menth. ʒij. m.*

Or,

14. R *Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒiv. angel. comp. mirab. epidem. āa ʒj. spt. lavend. comp. croc. āa ʒiij. syr. è cortic. citri ʒj. m. f. julapium.*

Also,

15. R *Spt. menth. lavend. comp. tinēt. croc. āa m. sumat gut. xxx. frequenter è quovis liquore.*

16. In leucophlegmatic constitutions,

R *Cinnamom. ʒß. sem. cardamom. minor. ʒj. mac. n. m. caryophyl. āa ʒj. lign. aloes, zinzib. coccinel. āa ʒß. infunde in vin. alb. ʒij colaturæ adde sacch. alb. ʒiß. spt. lavend. comp. croc. āa ʒj. m. sumat cochl. iv. bis terve quotidie.*

*In leucophlegmatic and icterical habits.*

17. If the patient be icterical or leucophlegmatic, chalybeates should be added to the aromatics above prescribed. If the case still proves obstinate, a course of chalybeate waters may do service. Observe that throughout the cure, the hot cardiacs are to be sparingly exhibited to children, and such as are of a sanguine constitution, for fear of inflammatory diseases. It may be convenient to mix them, when necessary, with simple waters.

## FAMES CANINA.

1. **F** *Ames canina* is an increase of the appetite beyond what is natural to the constitution, attended with a vomiting: but when unattended with that, and joined with a sinking of spirits, or a *deliquium*, and coldness of the extremities, 'tis called *bulimia*

*Definition of Fames Canina and Bulimia.*

2. This may proceed from a too sudden digestion, whatever be the cause of that in the human



body ; from too great evacuation ; from acids too freely used ; from worms and pregnancy. If the cause be external, 'tis not reputed dangerous ; but if internal, and a vomiting, or other violent evacuations, or *deliquia* attend, it often brings on a cachexy, dropfy, lientery, &c. In pregnancy, 'tis not dangerous.

*Regimen.*

3. Let the food made use of be fat, the fauce rich and unctuous, or well stored with butter : allow gellies and rich sweet wines, as sack, &c.

*Cure.*

4. If the patient be sanguine, bleed, afterwards give an emetic, and repeat it *pro re nata*. Order lenient purgatives ; and let both the emetic and cathartic be stronger or weaker, as a vomiting or looseness are present or absent. Allow the person to drink freely of fat broth in the operation of purgatives ; and of barley-water, made very slimy, in that of emetics. After the operation of each, exhibit an oleaginous paregoric draught. Supposing the stomach deprived of its *mucus* ; the quantity of its natural fluid augmented, or its texture changed ; strong solutions of *gum arabic. in decoct. bord.* may be serviceable ; so likewise will oleaginous medicines, mucilages, and linctus's of *balsam. peruv. sperm. ceti*, &c. taken in large quantities.

5. If a vomiting or diarrhœa continue, and are attended with fainting, after proper evacuations, particular regard must be had to those symptoms. Exhibit opiates freely for them, if the patient be not lethargic.

6. If too free an use of venery be the cause of the disorder, give *sal. prunel. sacchar. saturni, camphor.* &c. cooling emulsions, and other proper refrigerants. But if it proceed from pregnancy, the way is to allow of the thing longed for.

A course of bitters may prove serviceable after this disease appears to be conquered.

## PICA OR MALACIA.

1. **P**ica or malacia, is an unnatural desire of feeding on such things as are accounted noxious, or unfit for nutrition. *Definition.*

2. This disorder is seldom original, but sometimes the effect of a delirious hypochondriacal affection in men; a chlorosis, stoppage of the menses, or their eruption about the second or third month of pregnancy in women; or else may be hereditary in children, from some cause affecting or residing in the mother. *Cause.*

3. Leanness, an ill colour of the face, or facies hippocratica, and irregular evacuations, usually attend this distemper. *Diagnostics.*

4. When symptomatical, 'tis judged of by the original disease: a long continuance of it vitiates both the solids and fluids. When it is the consequence of a delirious hypochondriacal affection, the cure is difficult. *Prognostics.*

5. A nutrimental diet is recommended; with proper exercise. *Regimen.*

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed, vomit and purge; then order chalybeates, and proceed as in *aepesia*. See pag. 176, &c. When 'tis from pregnancy, it usually goes off before the delivery; and requires no particular cure. If it be symptomatical, regard must be had to the original disease; and afterwards a course of chalybeates may be proper. *Cure.*

## VOMITING.

1. **V**omiting is a convulsive motion of the stomach, whereby its contents are thrown up thro' the mouth, instead of descending thro' the pylorus. *Definition.*



## Cause.

2. A vomiting may be caused internally, either from too great a quantity of aliment taken in, as happens in *crapula's*, &c. or from the quality of it, as being too strong or disagreeable to the constitution; also from some particular medicines or poisons; or from an abscess in the coats of the stomach. It may also be occasioned by a disorder in the fluids of the stomach, or the nerves thereof being affected; as happens in consumptive, hectic, or paralytic and cachectical constitutions; or in such as have been hard drinkers. It may happen externally from blows, &c. disagreeable sights, bad scents, and sailing on the sea: 'tis often symptomatical, as in the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, colic; worms, obstructions, fevers, women with child, &c.

## Diagnostics.

3. If it be original, an uneasiness is first felt in the stomach; but if symptomatical, in other parts.

## Prognostics.

4. After *crapula's*, &c. a vomit is often of service; but when it proceeds from poison, overdosed emetics, or purgatives, abscesses in the stomach, violent blows, the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, malignant fevers, and when very violent in women with child, it is reputed dangerous, if not timely remedied. Otherwise, when original, 'tis not accounted dangerous; and when symptomatical, it depends upon the original distemper.

## Regimen.

5. Malt liquors are here to be avoided; sage or mint-tea is esteemed good. Burnt wine, chicken broth, sago, panada with wine, fine sugar, and nutmeg, are thought useful. But nothing that is too solid, should be eat. Rest and sleep are to be indulged.

## Cure, when the disease is original.

6. If the case be original, and the patient at all plethoric; bleed; and afterwards exhibit an emetic, unless there be an abscess in the stomach. If the patient be very weak, carduus tea drank freely, or with *oxymel. scillit.* ℥ss. or *sal. vitriol.* ℥j. in the first draught, may be sufficient.

After

After the operation,

℞ *Mithridat*, ℥j. *spec. diamb. croc. ol. cinna-  
mom. menth.* āa gut. j. *laud. londinens. gr. j. syr. de  
menth. q. s. f. bolus*, *statim sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Flavend. aurant.* ʒß. *philon. roman. extract.*  
*gentian.* āa ℥j. *ol. cinnamom. n. m.* āa gut. j. *syr.  
limon. q. s. f. bolus*, *post operationem emetici sumen-  
dus, superbibendo haustum sequentem.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig. menth. cinnamom. fort.* āa  
ʒvj. *syr. de menth.* ʒiij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* ʒiß. *theriac. mirab.* āa ʒvj.  
*syr. de meconio* ʒß. *spt. menth. tinct. croc.* āa ʒß.  
*laudan. liquid. gut. 15. m. f. haustus.*

Give also frequently a few drops of *spt. lavend.  
comp.* in a glass of wine.

7. The following seldom fails of success.

℞ *Succ. limon.* ʒß. *sal. absinth.* ℥j. *sacchar. alb.*  
*parum. m. f. haustulus bis terve in die repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Succ. limon.* ʒij. *sal. absinth.* ʒj. *aq. cinnam.*  
*fort. cerasor. nig.* āa ʒj. *sacchar. alb. q. s. m. sumat  
cochlear. ij. post singulas vomitiones.*

8. If these succeed not, and weakness comes on,  
we must have recourse to opiates; which are to be  
exhibited in doses suitable to the demand there is  
for them.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. fort. cerasor. nig.* āa ʒvj. *laud.  
liquid. spt. lavend. comp.* āa gut. 40. *syr. de mecon.*  
ʒij. *m. f. haust. bis in die, vel pro re nata, repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Conserv. flavend. aurantior.* ℥ij. *laudan. lon-  
dinens. gr. iß. ol. n. m. cinnamom.* āa gut. j. *syr. de  
mecon. q. s. f. bolus*, *quem sumat vel per se, vel  
cum haustu præcedente.*

Allow a proper time for these opiates to have  
their effects, and repeat them occasionally; increa-  
sing or diminishing the dose, as the case shall require.



9. The following *fotus* may be serviceable.

R Bacc. junip. laur. āa ℥℥. n. m. mac. caryoph. āa ℥j. cort. granat. flor. balauft. āa ℥ij. herb. menth. melifs. āa m. j. croc. ℥℥. coque in vin. rub. ℥℥. acet. vin. alb. ℥℥. colaturæ adde spt. vin. camphorat. ℥℥. theriac. lond. ℥℥. opij crud. gr. x. m. f. *fotus cum pannis linteis calide adhibendus.*

Afterwards,

10. R Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥j. camphor. ℥j. ol. n. m. caryoph. mac. menth. āa gut. iv. spt. lavend. c. ℥ij. opij gr. vj. m. & cum hoc inunge ventriculi regionem.

Or,

R Balsam. peruv. ℥℥. ol. mac. per express. ℥ij. ol. menth. caryoph. āa gut. vj. laudan. liquid. sydenh. ℥℥. m. in eundem usum.

11. This plaster is often used to children.

R Mithridat. ℥℥. pulv. croc. ol. mac. per express. āa ℥j. m. & extende super alutam, ventriculo applicand.

For adults,

R Theriac. venet. ℥j. ol. mac. per express. ℥ij. ol. nuc. mosch. menth. āa gut. iv. m.

*In lax and cold habits.*

12. In a *lax* or cold constitution, when the vomiting is frequent, the medicines in *anorexia*, pag. 175. §. 10, 11, 12. are of use.

*Attended with costiveness.*

If *costiveness* happen in a violent vomiting, a dose of an opiate should a little precede, or be joined with a purgative; the dose of the latter being augmented proportionably in respect of the opiate. And let the form, in this case, be rather solid than liquid.

*Morning reachings.*

13. In case of *morning reachings*, first exhibit a gentle emetic, and afterwards let a quart of carduus tea be drank for a few mornings running. In the next place may be used the medicines prescribed in *anorexia*. See pag. 173, &c.

*From an abscess.*

14. If an abscess happen in the stomach, a course of terebinthinate medicines, with *balsam. peruv.* and a decoction of the woods, are supposed pro-

proper. Otherwise proceed as in case of an *em-pyema*. See pag. 95, &c.

15. When the vomiting proceeds from *blows or* *When from bruises*, bleed, give *spermati ceti* with *pulv. rhei*; *hurts received*. and the *decoct. pectoral*. Likewise make use of this embrocation.

R *Ol. rosar. aq. hungar. āa* ʒj. *camphor. ʒj. spt. lavend. c. ʒiij. ol. succin. ʒij. m.*

16. When *from an intermitting fever*, as often *When from an* happens in the cold fit, unless the case be very *intermitting* urgent, endeavour not to stop it by anti-emetics; *fever*. but rather encourage it with carduus tea, and proceed as in case of *agues*. See pag. 132, &c.

17. When it arises from a *foggy air*, as happens *From foggy* in asthmatical and hectic constitutions, allow of *air*. rhenish wine, whey, tea, gruels, &c. and avoid malt liquors and much flesh-meat.

18. When from the use of *violent emetics*, let *From violent* the remains of them be well washed off the sto-*emetics*. mach with barley-water; and when a truce is procured, exhibit a grain or two of opium alone, or in a proper bolus, and repeat it *pro re nata*. Burnt brandy will often succeed here. Remember to bleed if the patient be plethoric. A cathartic with calomel, and an opiate, is sometimes necessary to recover the inverted peristaltic motion. The *succ. limon. & sal. absinth.* seldom fail to give relief in this case.

19. When it is caused by too strong a purga-*Too strong* tive, *cathartics*.

R *Confect. fracastr. s. m. ʒij. coral. rub. ppt. ʒj. terr. japon. bol. armen. āa gr. 15. ol. cinnamom. n. m. āa gut. j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumendus & pro re nata repetendus.*

20. When a vomiting is *joined with a diarrhœa*, *When joined* malt liquors must be avoided; but red wine, in *with a diar-* moderation, is allowed; and *decoct. alb.* should *rhœa*. be made use of for ordinary drink.

R *Pulv.*



℞ Pulv. rhei ʒj. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒij. laudan. liquid. gut. 15. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. ſyr. de meconio q. ſ. f. bolus, h. ſ. ſumendus & pro re nata repetendus cum haſtu ſequenti.

℞ Aq. cinnamom. tenuis ʒij. mirab. 3 vj. ſyr. croci ʒß. ſpt. lavendul. comp. 3 j. m.

21. And if neceſſary,

℞ Aq. ceraſ. nig. menth. āa ʒij. theriacal. epidem. āa ʒj. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒij. bol. armen. coral. rub. āa ʒiß. ſyr. de meconio, de menth. ſpt. menth. āa ʒij. laud. liquid. gut. 30. m. capiat cochl. ij. vel ij. poſt ſingulas dejectiones, vel vomitiones.

22. When it ariſes from a too free uſe of unctuous or fat bodies, acids, ſuch as the ſucc. limon. &c. in white wine, are of ſervice.

23. When from diſagreeable ſights or ſcents, ſnakeroot brandy, and grateful odors, are the cure.

When from ſailing.

24. Vomiting from ſailing has been prevented by plentifully drinking of wine. In ſome conſtitutions, reſt, and the enjoyment of a free air above deck, will cure it. Grateful acids are of ſervice in the caſe; and ſo is keeping in the ſame place and poſture. But particularly this mixture has been found uſeful.

℞ Aq. menth. ʒvj. ſpt. menth. ʒij. confect. fracaſtor. ʒij. ſyr. de mecon. ʒj. ſpt. ſal. dulc. gut. 50. m. ſumat coeblear. ij. ſubinde. See pag. 407. §. 7.

## INFLAMMATION in the STOMACH.

Definition.

1. **T**HE ſtomach is ſaid to be inflamed, when any part thereof is excoriated, or preternaturally diſtended; whether it be from any exco-riating thing taken at the mouth, or an inflammatory diſpoſition, &c.

Diagnostics.

2. It manifeſts itſelf by pain, heat, diſtention, and pulſation in the part, reaching thro' to the back; a tumor in or about the ſcrobiculum cordis, which

which may be either felt or seen ; difficulty of deglutition ; and respiration ; a pain in sneezing, yawning, &c. If it be violent and of long standing, 'tis sometimes attended with an internal burning, and a violent thirst, while the external parts feel cold.

3. When it proceeds from poisons, ulcers, scirrhusities, inflammations, fevers, &c. 'tis accounted dangerous. *Prognostics.*

4. The regimen may be the same as in the *angina* or pleurisy ; but the exercise should be little, the sleep much ; and the body ought to be kept soluble by emollient clysters of fat broths, &c. *Regimen.*

5. If it be caused by an inflammatory disposition, repeat bleeding *pro re nata* ; and give the balsamics prescribed in pleurisy and *angina*. See pag. 82, &c. 90, &c. When 'tis from a scirrhusity, use the same internals as in scrophulous cases and cancers. If it turns to an abscess, treat it as an *empyema*, or advise a long continued course of *emplast. flor. unguent. vel de mucilag.* made into pills ; or *balsam. capiv.* in milk. When it proceeds from any thing swallowed too hot, it seems very proper that some cold liquors should be drank immediately. If a pain arise in the stomach, from too large a quantity of food taken in, advise a vomit. 'Tis remarkable that exercise in some men, but sleep in others, best promotes digestion. When 'tis from corrosives swallowed, treat it as a poison. If the pain causes a fever, bleed ; give laxative clysters, and avoid hot cardiacs. *Cure.*

## CHOLERA MORBUS.

1. **C***holera morbus*, is a plentiful discharge of a bitter, green, transparent fluid, both by vomit and stool. *Definition.*

2. This



## Cause.

2. This may proceed from any cause which so affects the stomach and pylorus, gall-bladder, *porus bilarius*, and *pancrea's*, as to occasion a great or sudden separation of the bile and pancreatic juice.

## Diagnostics.

3. 'Tis attended with convulsions in the intestines, and sickness at the stomach, a quick and small pulse, cold sweats, and coldness of the extremities, tho' at some times the pulse is high and quick, and then a feverish indisposition succeeds. A greater quantity is at this time evacuated than was taken in. 'Tis attended with thirst, great nausea, and a loathing of solid food. Vomiting, or a stool, generally follows upon each draught of drink. If this disease continues for a few days, a syncope usually ensues, and then convulsions. It is most frequent in the middle and end of summer. When it attends the iliac passion, 'tis known by a bitter taste in the mouth, and the green colour of what is cast up.

## Prognostics.

4. This proves much more dangerous than a common vomiting and diarrhoea. If the patient be strong, the disease not violent, and no symptoms appear besides the sickness, vomiting and looseness, 'tis not so dangerous as when there are cold sweats, an intermitting pulse, a syncope, and especially when it happens in old age. But if frequent faintings prevent the evacuations, whilst the dispositions to them still continue; and there be a swelling in the *scrobiculum cordis*, and the *facies hippocratica*, there are no hopes. In a true *cholera morbus*, the diarrhoea usually goes off before the vomiting; which is accounted a good sign.

## Regimen.

5. The exercise must be very moderate, and sleep is to be encouraged. Let the drink here be *decoct. alb.* made, if necessary, with the addition of *rad. tormentil. bistort. fl. rosar. rub.* A little cinnamon water, or plague water, drank now and then, is not amiss, if no fever appears. In case  
any

any thing that is a little solid can be relished, give panada or sago, with white wine, nutmeg and sugar.

6. In a bilious, or very sanguine constitution, it should not be stopped too suddenly. If the patient be florid and bilious, bleed; and if the strength will allow, and the symptoms are violent, give ʒj. of *ipecacuanha*, or at least a moderate quantity of *carduus* tea, or decoct. *bord.* with a little *oxymel. scillit.* and after the operation,

R *Aq. ceras. n. cinnamom. fort. āa ʒj. succ. limon. ʒvj. sal. absinth. ʒß. sacchar. alb. ʒiß. opij pur. gr. j. f. haustus statim sumendus.*

7. In the mean time a clyster *de jussculo vervecin. vel pullino absque sale*, may be injected every hour; and after a few repetitions, add to one of them *vitellum unius ovi, theriac. andromach. discord. f. m. āa ʒiß.* If these fail of success, proceed as in case of vomiting, pag. 183. §. 7, 8. Next give a rhubarb bolus, afterwards an anodyne clyster, and then proceed as in case of a fever. If both the vomiting and diarrhoea still continue, and endanger an excoriation of the stomach and intestines, which is known by the coming away of a frothy mucus and blood, with intolerable gripings: let *balsam. capiv.* be always injected with the clysters, or else mucilages, oils, &c. and let the broth used for the clyster be boiled to a jelly. Here also give strong solutions of *gum. arabic. pro potu ordinario.* Let this be the form of the clyster.

R *Gelatin. è pedibus vitulin. ʒ viij. axung. porcin. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. āa ʒ iij. balsam. capiv. ʒj. vitel. ovor. duor. laud. liquid. Sydenh. ʒ ij. m. f. enema diu retinendum.*

Opiates given in proper doses are the last refuge.

9. If it proceeds from too pungent things used as food, suppose *rad. raphan. rustican. &c.* and the person be plethoric, bleed, blister, and give gentle

car-



cardiacs, jellies, mucilages, and clysters, if necessary, as before mentioned.

10. Sometimes only a vomiting happens ; in which case, a due time after the operation of an emetic, a cathartic may be exhibited.

R *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. āa gr. 15. sal. succin. gr. v. ol. n. m. gut. ij. pil. v. sumat duas hora somni & reliquas mane sequenti si fuerit opus.*

Or,

R *Pulv. rhei ꝑj. sen. gr. 15. ol. cinnamom. gut. ij. m. f. pulv. mane sumend.*

If there is a suspicion that the purge cannot be retained by the stomach, give a grain of laudanum a quarter of an hour before it is to be taken.

11. When this attends the iliac passion, the cure is the same with the cure of that.

## HEART-BURN.

### Definition.

1. **W**HAT we commonly call the *heart-burn*, is a painful sensation of heat or acrimony, at particular times, about the upper orifice of the stomach.

### Cause.

2. 'Tis supposed to proceed from the acrimony or acidity of the fluids, or contents of the stomach, occasioning a small excoriation. Stale liquors, vinegars, spices, &c. may also cause it. Some constitutions are more subject to it than others ; and perhaps, 'tis most commonly found in the sanguine and bilious.

### Diagnosics.

3. The uneasiness is first felt about the *cartilago xipoides*. Its coming is uncertain if natural, or independent ; but if accidental, it generally happens soon after eating or drinking.

### Prognostics.

4. 'Tis sometimes so great as to cause a nausea, *cephalalgia*, or *vertigo*.

Happening in fevers, 'tis accounted bad ; otherwise, 'tis seldom dangerous, tho' always troublesome.

5. A slender diet, consisting of gruel, panada, *Regimen.* sago, fat broths, oils and gellies, is accounted most proper here.

6. A due quantity of any testaceous powders, *Cure.* such as oyster-shells, crabs-eyes, &c. seldom fails to cure it ; or less seldom, the inner coat of a fowl's gizzard dry'd, beaten to powder, and taken about ʒj. at a time, especially when the stomach is almost empty.

7. The following is easy, safe and useful.

℞ *Pulv. test. ostrear. vel cretæ alb.* ʒj. *ol. n. m.* gut. iv. *m. pro 4, vel 6 dosibus.*

The next is more powerful.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. simpl. ocul. cancror. ppt. coral. rub. āa* ʒij. *pulv. gum. tragacanth. sacch. alb. āa* ʒj. *ol. n. m. cinnamom. āa* gut. iiij. *f. chart. vj. sumat unam bis vel ter in die è cochlearibus aliquot emulsionis commun.*

8. Those subject hereto, may always carry about them some of these lozenges :

℞ *Pulv. test. ostrear. ʒiv. cret. alb. ʒij. chel. cancror. simpl. ocul. cancror. ppt. āa* ʒiʒ. *sacch. alb. ʒvj. bol. armen. terr. japon. āa* ʒij. *coccinel. ʒj. ol. cinnam. gut. 15. mucilag. cum tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci ʒj. pendentes, quorum duo sint pro dosi.*

## H I C C U P.

1. **T**HE hiccup is a convulsive motion of the *Definition.* larynx, œsophagus, stomach, diaphragm, or other parts of the thorax.

2. 'Tis caused by whatever is apt to irritate *Cause.* the fibres of those parts, as sometimes by drinking or eating too much ; at others, by eating any thing which is too dry, as bread or bisket ; at others again, by the want of proper nourishment, the drinking of cold liquors, or the attack of a malignant fever, &c. and so may be either original or symptomatical.

3. Original



## Prognostics.

3. Original hiccups are common, but not dangerous, unless sometimes in old age ; but the symptomatic, as those that happen in dysenteries, &c. are always accounted bad ; so also are those in asthma's, and fits of vomiting. The original return by fits, but the symptomatical are almost continual. Those from fulness are accounted less dangerous than those from the contrary cause.

## Regimen.

4. The regimen here is the same with that in case of an asthma.

## Cure.

5. A fit of this in children, and sometimes in adults, is usually put away by drinking a draught of some small liquor, or by strongly compressing the pulse in the wrist ; but if these fail, proceed with children, proportionably, as with adults. A hiccup from emptiness, is sometimes cured barely by eating and drinking ; but if it be from fulness, or no signs of emptiness appear, and it continue long, and grow dangerous, give a gentle emetic of carduus tea, and soon after apply a vesicatory. Whether this be done, or not, or in case it fail of success, a drop or two of *ol. anis. n. m.* or rather *ol. cinnamom.* may be taken twice or thrice a day in a little sugar or *diascordium* ; and more frequently fifty drops of *spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. castor. āa* in sugar ; drinking after it a little *aq.* or rather *spt. menth.*

If these relieve not,

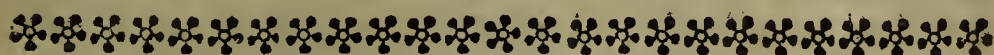
℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒj. croc. castor. āa*  
*ʒj. rad. serp. virgin. contrayerv. angel. hispan.*  
*camphor. āa gr. 15. sal. vol. c. c. āa gr. 12. succin.*  
*flor. benzoin. āa gr. viij. mosch. ambr. gris. opij āa*  
*gr. ij. ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut. ij. theriac. androm.*  
*ʒij. bals. peruv. ʒj. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. boli iv.*  
*sumat unum 5ta vel 6ta quaque hora cum julap.*  
*sequent. cochl. iv.*

℞ *Aq. ceras. nig. ʒvj. cinnamom. fort. ʒij. an-*  
*gel. comp. syr. croc. āa ʒj. spt. menth. lavend. c.*  
*croc. āa ʒ℥. sal. vol. oleos. ʒij. m. f. julap.*

℞ *Spt.*

R̄ Spt. c. c. tinēt. succin. āa dentur. guttæ 40.  
*sæpius in die è quovis liquore.*

7. Surprizing the patient will often put away the fit; and strong sternutatories are proper to be try'd. If all these should fail, the patient may be treated as in case of a spasmodic asthma.



SECT. XII. *Poisons.*

BITE of a VIPER.

1. **I**N the *bite of a viper*, a very small quantity of the *virus* of the creature appears to be infused immediately into the blood; upon which soon follow a train of particular symptoms.

2. These seem to be caused by the *stimuli* or *Cause*. sharp pungent saline *spiculæ* of the *virus*.

3. The symptoms are an acute pain in the *Diagnosis*. wounded part, attended with a swelling, which is first red, then livid; and gradually spreads it self around; faintness; a quick, low, and sometimes an interrupted pulse; sickness at the stomach; bilious, convulsive vomiting; and cold sweats. Sometimes a pain is felt about the navel; and if the poison be not overcome by the natural strength of the patient, speedy death ensues. If the person recovers, the swelling continues inflamed for some time; or the other symptoms abating, the wound grows worse, and distils a sanious matter; small pustules being raised about it, and the whole skin appearing of a yellow cast.

4. All bites of the viper are dangerous, if the *Prognostics*. *virus* be at the same time emitted into the wound, otherwise not. The hotter the season or climate, the more enraged the viper, the greater the quantity of *virus* infused, &c. the worse.

O

5. The



Care.

5. The cure regards either the wounded part directly, or endeavours to subdue the *virus* already mixed with the blood. Neither a hot iron, nor the snake-stone, nor *sal. viperarum*, nor cupping with scarification, nor enlarging and dressing the wound with *ung. ægyptiac.* need be here tried; since the *axungia viperarum* proves so excellent a remedy, if directly applied and rubbed well into the wound, a few minutes after the bite was received. The quantity of this fat should be proportioned to the demand of the *virus* infused, if that can any way be known. But when the *virus* has once got fully into the blood; even this great specific will fail. If therefore, some minutes have passed since the bite, externals must not be trusted to alone; but internals also should be used. If the constitution or the symptoms indicate it, bleeding is allowed: then proceed to give anodynes and diaphoretics.

6. R *Aq. ceras. nig.* ℥ij. *theriacal.* ℥i℔. *syr. croc.* ℥℔. *camphor. (in album ovi solut.)* ℥℔. *confect. alkerm.* ℥ij. *laud. liquid. gut.* xxx. *m. f. haust. statim sumend. & repetatur 4ta quaq; hora, cum vel sine laudano, pro re nata.*

Or,

R *Spermat. ceti* ℥ij. *sal. volat. viperar. volat. succin. camphor.* āa gr. viij. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus eodem modo sumend. una cum haust. sequenti.*

R *Aq. cinnam. tenuis, theriacal.* āa ℥i℔. *syr. è cort. citri, croci* āa ℥iij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ℥j. *m. f. haust.*

7. These medicines seem more proper than those, which at the same time they promote a diaphoresis, inflame the blood; as *theriac. andromach. rad. serp. virg.*

After a plentiful sweat, the following are supposed proper to involve or sheath the saline spiculae

*culæ* of the *virus*, and carry them safe out of the blood.

R *Spec. diatragacanth. frigid. ʒj. milleped. ppt. sperm. ceti āa ʒß. conserv. malv. cynosbat. āa ʒvj. syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat q. n. m. qualibet hora, cum haustu largo liquoris sequent.*

R *Gum. arab. ʒij. solve in decoct. bord. ℥j. & adde vin. alb. lisbonens. ℥ß. spt. nitri dulc. ʒvj. syr. de quinq; radicibus aperient ʒij. m.*

Common mucilages and linctus's, composed of *sperma ceti*, &c. may be here also proper.

## BITE of a MAD DOG.

1. **T**HE cause of the symptoms consequent *Cause.* upon the *bite of a mad dog*, is supposed to be the infected saliva of the dog infused into the blood.

2. The consequences of this bite are flying *Diagnostics.* pains over all the body, especially about the wounded part; pensiveness and sadness; irascibility; intermitting pulse; tremors, and contractions of the nerves; inward heat and thirst; and after some time, an *hydrophobia*, and convulsions at the sight of any liquids whatsoever; which is supposed to be an infallible and univocal sign of this poison.

3. All bites of a mad dog are dangerous, but *Prognostics.* more or less, as they are more or less deep, the saliva more or less tainted, more or less infused, or the dog more or less enraged by heat, &c. The *hydrophobia* is commonly the fore-runner of death; and comes but three or four days before it.

4. The cure respects the wound directly, or *Cure.* the symptoms that follow upon it.

'Tis best that the cure be begun long before the *hydrophobia* appears.



The dog's liver fry'd and eaten, and *theriaca* are said to signify nothing towards the cure.

The wound should immediately be enlarged, and cauterized with a hot iron; and then proper digestives are to be apply'd; or where this process will not be allow'd of, cupping with scarification may supply its place; provided *ung. ægyptiac.* &c. be used, and apply'd scalding hot, for the dressing.

Or,

℞ *Ung. ægyptiac.* ʒ℥. *terebinth. venet.* ʒij. *camphor.* ʒ℥. *tinēt. myrrh. ol. terebinth.* āā ʒj. *m.*

5. The cure of the wound is as easy as of any other fresh wound; but while this cure is in hand, and after it is performed, whether other symptoms appear or not, internals must be given, and the following method observed.

The reputed proper medicines in this case are either diuretics, or absorbents, *viz. Allium, terra lemnia, agrimon. oxylapath. lichen. cinereus terrestris, cineres cancror. fluviatil. gentian. rosa sylvestris, cantharides, &c.*

℞ *Coral. rub. ppt. cret. ppt. milleped. ppt. specier. diatrag. frigid. āā* ʒ℥. *sal. nitri* ʒij. *sal. vol. succin.* ʒj. *camphor.* ʒij. *conserv. cynosbat. malv. āā* ʒj. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat quant. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie; superbibend. haust. solution. gummi arabic. in aq. fontan. fact. Et saccharo albo edulcorat.*

From the great inflammation of the *fauces* and parts adjacent, which is thought to be the cause of an *hydrophobia*, it seems probable, that treating it like an *angina* might sometimes succeed. There is the less hazard in this experiment, because an *hydrophobia* has been always esteem'd mortal. As soon as it appears, therefore, bleed largely in the jugular, be the constitution what it will, and repeat it at proper intervals. Then an epispastic might be apply'd, and the common emulsions, with *gum. arabic. spt. nitri dulc.* &c. given, if they  
can

can be drank, as also cooling mucilages and linctus's.

However, the most powerful remedy yet supposed to be known, is frequent submerſion in ſalt water, before or even after the ſymptoms appear; tho' 'tis thought to be moſt effectual if uſed at firſt. The patient ought to be plunged deep, and kept as long there as may be without drowning. And this immerſion is to be repeated ſeveral times.

STING of a HORNET, BEE, or WASP.

THE ſting of a *hornet*, *bee*, or *waſp*, is often exceeding painful. The ſting or ſpear of the creatures, if left behind in the fleſh, is beſt extracted by preſſing the end of a key, or the like inſtrument, upon the part, ſo that it may let the ſting riſe up into the hole or hollow of it. Honey and oil mixt together, and apply'd externally, is the common cure. Some uſe with ſucceſs bruised bay-leaves. The following may do better.

℞ *Ol. terebinth. amygd. dulc. tinct. myrrh. āā p. æ. m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. ſpt. lavend. c. ℥ ſpt. vin. camphorat, ol. terebinth. āā ʒij. tinct. croc. ʒj. m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Unguent. dialth. ol. hyperic. laur. āā ʒj. ſpt. vin. gallic. aq. regin. hungar. tinct. myrrh. āā ʒij. camphor. ʒj. ſpt. ſal. armoniac. ʒß. ol. ſuccin. gut. xv. m. f. liniment. bis terve quotidie calide uſurpandum.*

BITE of a TARANTULA.

THE pain attending the *bite of a tarantula* is but ſmall, tho' the part ſoon inflames and grows livid; and then follow ſickneſs, difficulty of breathing, faintneſs, tremors, mournful complaints,



plaints, when question'd ; a melancholy look ; and the patient points to his breast.

Their bite is most venomous in hot weather, and the symptoms usually return the next year. Music is reputed the only cure ; but this must be of a particular kind ; which can only be found out by trial.

### BITE of a G N A T, M U S K E T O, or B U G.

**I**F the bite be recent, to rub the part well with roch-allum dissolved in saliva, or water, will soon effect the cure.

Or,

R *Balsam. peruv. aq. hung. āa m.*

Or,

R *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ iij. spt. vin. camphor. ʒ ij. ol. terebinth. tinct. myrrh. āa ʒ ʒ. m.*

Or,

R *Acet. vin. alb. ʒ j. aq. hung. tinct. myrrh. āa ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ j. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ ʒ. m.*

### CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

**W**H E N *corrosive sublimate* is swallow'd, there soon after ensues a griping pain in the stomach and bowels, with a distension of the belly ; then by vomit or stool, a slimy matter, mixed with blood, is voided ; great heat and thirst come on, with cold sweats, tremors, convulsions ; and lastly, an inflammation, and gangrene of the *viscera*.

A small quantity, perhaps four or five grains, of corrosive sublimate, may prove immediately mortal. In order to prevent the effect of this poison, give directly, both by the mouth and clyster-wise, a large quantity of warm river water ; and after a plentiful evacuation obtain'd both by vomit and stool, give largely of oil, *gum. arabic. &c. in decoct.*

*decoct. bord.* mucilages and linctus's, with *ol. amygd. dulc. sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. &c.* as also clysters with *balsam. capiv. &c.*

In case of this or any other poison receiv'd into the stomach, a medicine that will work instantly by vomit, bids fair to afford relief. Such an one is *ærugo æris*, given in the quantity of a grain or two.

In the same manner is cured the poison caused by arsenic, auripigmentum, or the *sandaracha græcorum*.

### OENANTHE CICUTÆ FACIE, SUCCO VIROSO.

THE *œnanthe cicutæ facie, succo viroso*, being taken by the mouth, causes heat and pain in the stomach, convulsions, loss of the senses, and an hæmorrhage at the ears. 'Tis said to distend the eyes, close the mouth, and occasion vain efforts to vomit, the hiccup, with distension and swelling, especially at the pit of the stomach; and after death, it causes a flux of green frothy matter at the mouth.

A moderate quantity of this plant may prove mortal. The cure is the same with that of corrosive sublimate, &c. and is to be attempted chiefly by vomiting. In like manner a person is to be treated who has swallow'd *aconitum*; which is accounted less poisonous than the *œnanthe*, and the *cicuta* still less than the *aconitum*.

The cure of the poison from *nux vomica, cocculus indi, solanum, & mandragora*, is the same with the foregoing; and in general, all poisons should be evacuated as soon as possible, or the stomach and viscera be defended from their acrimony; and their getting into the blood prevented, or their stimulating power be weaken'd.



## O P I U M.

**W**HEN *opium* is given in too large a quantity, it causes apoplectic symptoms. In this case 'tis reputed the best way, first to bleed freely; the next to give an emetic immediately, with a little *sal. vitriol.* in every draught of the water; then to apply vesicatories, and afterwards to give strong diuretic acids, and lixivious salts; in other respects proceeding as in case of an apoplexy; or if it comes to a great degree of sleepiness, as in case of a lethargy.

## VENOMOUS EXHALATIONS from the EARTH.

**T**HESE commonly cause apoplectic symptoms, for which the speedy enjoyment of cool air, or immersion in cold water, is found the surest remedy.

SECT. XIII. *Diseases of the Liver.*

## YELLOW-JAUNDICE.

*Definition.*

1. **T**HE *yellow-jaundice* is too great a proportion of the matter of the bile in the blood, exhibiting a yellow colour on the surface of the body.

*Cause.*

2. The Distemper may be caused either by an increase of the quantity of the bile, or a stoppage in the *ductus biliaris*, or any other means whereby the mixture of that fluid with the aliment in the intestines is prevented.

*Diagnosics.*

3. In a secondary *jaundice*, as that from the bite of a viper, from a fever, &c. the feces appear yellow, but in an original one white, unless it hath continued long. Costiveness also attends the original

original species. The yellowness on the surface of the body is most conspicuous in the albugineous coat of the eyes. All objects appear yellow in the *jaundice*; and 'tis attended with an universal itching, indolence, and a bitterness in the mouth. Sometimes also a bilious vomiting and hiccup follow upon it. The urine in this case is yellow, and tinges pale bodies like saffron. It sometimes happens after hard drinking or vehement exercise; and in a plethoric constitution, an inflammation usually attends.

4. 'Tis seldom mortal, unless the liver or bile-vessels be scirrhus: but when from the bite of a viper, 'tis dangerous. Happening about the crisis in fevers, 'tis esteemed a good sign; but if from calculous concretions in the liver or gall-bladder, 'tis reputed incurable; as also if it be violent, and very long neglected. *Prognostics.*

5. The diet here shall be attenuating and deterfive. The *German* spaw-water is thought serviceable. Water-gruels with white wine whey, medicated broths and drinks with millepedes, &c. are proper. Brisk exercise and moderate sleep, are advantageous. *Regimen.*

6. If hard drinking, or the suppression of any evacuation has preceded, if the patient be plethoric, or there be a suspicion of a scirrhusity, or it happens after violent exercise, and the patient be strong enough, bleed; and gently vomit with *ipe-*  
*acuanb.* After the use of the emetic, purge. *Cure, as attended or unattended with Inflammation.*

7. If there be no inflammation,

R *Tinct. sac.* ℥iiss. *syr. de spina cervina* ℥℞.  
*elixir. propriet.* ℥j. *tinct. croc. sal. vol. oleos. āa* ℥℞.  
*m. sumat mane & repetatur bis vel ter in septimana.*

Or,

R *Elect. caryocostin.* ℥vj. *vin. alb.* ℥iv. *m. probaustu.*

8. If there be an inflammation,

R *Rad. curcum.* ℥iij. *rub. tinct.* ℥i℞. *sal. tart.*  
℥j.



3j. coque in aq. cinnamom. tenuis ℥℥. colaturæ 3v.  
adde sen. 3iij. rhabarb. 3i℥. cremor. tart. 3j. croc.  
℥j. infunde iterum, & colaturæ adde syr. de rha-  
barb. 3j. m. sumat mane.

Or,

℞ Pil. ruffi, stomach. cum gum. āa gr. 15. sal.  
volat. succin. sal. tart. sal. chalyb. āa gr. iv. resin.  
jalap. gr. v. ol. junip. gut. j. syr. è spina cervina q.  
s. f. pilulæ n°. 6. pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Elect. è succ. rosar. ℥ij. pulv. rbei, jalap. āa ℥j.  
sal. absinth. croc. āa gr. v. ol. mac. chym. n. m. āa  
gut. j. syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.

9. Between the evacuations, chalybeates, aro-  
matics, attenuants, deterfives and stomachics are  
of service.

℞ Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman. āa 3℥.  
chalyb. ppt. 3ij. antikeēt. poterij 3j. pulv. ari, mille-  
ped. ppt. curcum. āa 3ij. rbei 3i℥. croc. castor. āa  
3j. syr. limon. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m.  
ter in die superbibendo cochl. iv. infus. alicujus amar.

Or,

℞ Pulv. milleped. sapon. venet. āa 3℥. rad. cur-  
cum. 3iij. croc. gum. guaiac. spec. diamb. āa 3j. sal.  
absinth. sal. vol. c. c. camphor. piper. long. āa 3℥.  
syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum.

10. When the distemper is inflammatory, the  
chalybs and hot cardiacs must be omitted. After  
proper evacuations, if the case proves obstinate,  
the following may be used.

℞ Sapon. venet. 3℥. pulv. milleped. curcum. gum.  
ammon. āa 3ij. croc. sal. absinth. sal. vol. succin. coc-  
cinel. macis āa 3℥. pulv. ari 3j. extract. gentian.  
3ij. ol. juniper. gut. 20. syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. pil.  
x. è qualibet. 3j. sumat v. bis in die cum cochlear.  
v. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. petroselin. 3v. lumbricor. mag. 3ij. syr.  
limon. 3j. tinēt. croc. tinēt. sal. tartar. āa 3ij. m.

Or,

Or,

R Pulv. milleped. sal. chalyb. gum. ammon. tart. vitriolat. āa ℥j. croc. rad. curcum. āa ℥ij. f. chart. iv. sumat unam bis terve in die, cum expression. sequent. cochlear. iv.

R Rad. curcum. rub. tinēt. āa ℥℔. milleped. vivent. contus. ℥ij. croc. coccinel. cinnamom. sal. tart. āa ℥j. vin. alb. ℔ij. infunde ℥ cola.

Or,

12. R Milleped. vivent. ℥ij. vin. alb. ℔ij. aq. raphan. c. ℥iv. infunde ℥ in colatura solve gum. ammon. ℥vj. sapon. castil. ℥℔. adde tinēt. croc. sacch. alb. āa ℥ij. m. sumat cochlear. 4. vel 5. bis quotidie.

12. The following pills may prove successful when other things have failed.

R Sal. mart. aloes, succotr. croc. āa ℥j. gum. ammon. myrrb. āa ℥ij. ol. n. m. macis, junip. āa gut. x. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. 140. sumat ij. mane ℥ vesp. superb. haust. vin. alb.

13. The following are also excellent where there is any visciditv, or obstruction in the glands. But in this case they ought to be used for some time.

R Gum. ammon. myrrb. diagrid. spect. hier. picr. sal. chalyb. āa ℥ij. gum. guaiaci ℥℔. calomel. pulv. ari, croci, sal. vol. succin. sal. absinth. tart. vitriolat. castor. camphor. āa ℥j. extract. gentian. ℥ij. ol. junip. macis, n. m. cinnamom. mentb. āa gut. x. terebintb. venet. q. f. f. pil. x. è qualibet ℥j. sumat 5. bis quotidie; superbibendo infus. milleped. supra descript. (§. 11.) cochlear. tria.

14. The following diet-drink may be of service thro' the cure.

R Rad. oxylapath. curcum. rub. tinēt. 5. rad. aper. glycyrrb. cort. tamarisc. bacc. junip. sem. fœnic. dulc. sinap. rad. zedoariæ, galang. cort. aurantior. limon. āa ℥ij. cinnamom. sal. absinth. āa ℥j. n. m. piper. long. āa ℥℔. caryoph. macis, croci, coccinel. āa ℥ij. milleped. vivent. ℔j. herb. scord. chelidon. min. āa m. vj. f. ingred. pro cervis. cong. v. vel vj.

Add



Add to these, if necessary, *limat. chalyb.* ℥℥.

15. Decoctions also have their use in this case.

℞ *Cort. tamarisc. rad. rub. tinct. curcum.* āā  
 ℥℥. *sal. tart.* ʒij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ*  
 ℥j. *affunde super rad. zedoar. galang. āā* ʒij. *mac.*  
*croc. n. m. caryoph. āā* ʒ℥. *cinnamom. zinzib. āā*  
 ʒij. *aurant. limon. āā n<sup>o</sup>. j. colaturæ adde aq. mi-*  
*rabil.* ʒiv. *sumat* ʒiv. *bis in die.*

When the circulation is languid, add to it *vin. chalyb.* instead of *aq. mirabil.*

16. A warm bath of emollient herbs is proper ; especially when the distemper has continued long.

If the yellow-jaundice degenerate into the black, it may be treated as a scirrhus liver, with which 'tis generally supposed to be attended.

## SCIRRHOUS LIVER.

### Cause.

1. **A** Scirrhus liver may have the same causes as the jaundice ; it also sometimes happens in cancerous or scrophulous constitutions ; or proceeds from hard drinking, or from a long continuance of the jaundice.

### Diagnostics.

2. This disorder is attended with a tumor and hardness, a weight and heat in the right *hypochondrium* ; as also a difficulty of respiration, and frequently with the black jaundice.

### Pronostics.

3. It is commonly thought incurable, being apt to bring on a dropsy. A *diarrhœa* in this case sometimes prolongs life.

### Regimen.

4. The regimen here should be the same as in scrophulous tumors, cancers, hypochondriac affections, and the yellow-jaundice.

### Cure.

5. If the strength will allow, bleed freely, and use the detergents prescribed in the yellow-jaundice ; only lessening the proportion of the aromatics. And after the use of an emollient liniment, apply the following plaster to the part.

℞ *Emp.*

R *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. de cicut. cum ammoniac. de ran. cum mercur. è cumin. aa ʒij. camphor. ʒj. ol. succin. ʒj. f. emplastr. cujus q. s. extend. super alutam, regioni hepatis post inunctionem applicand. Et subinde renovetur.*

Also,

R *Æthiop. min. ʒß. antibeet. poter. gum. ammon. milleped. ppt. sapon. venet. āa ʒij. pulv. rhei, calomel. cinnab. antimon. āa ʒj. sal. vol. succin. camphor. āa ʒß. terebinth. è chio ʒij. f. pil. x. è quavis ʒj. sumat 5. bis in die superbibend. solution. seq. coch. iv.*

R *Terebinth. venet. bals. capiv. āa ʒß. vitellum ovi unius, vin. rhenan. ℥j. syr. limon. de 5. radic. aperient. āa ʒiß. m.*

Many of the medicines ordered in scrophulous tumors, and the *affectio hypochondriaca*, will serve here also; but particularly fomentations and warm bathings, are not to be omitted, in case no dropsy attends.

A salivation may be tried when all other things have proved ineffectual.



## SECT. XIV. *Diseases of the Intestines.*

### DIARRHOEA.

1. **A** *Diarrhæa* is a too frequent and liquid Definition and Cause. ejection of the contents of the intestines, caused by whatever may serve to irritate them.

2. The excrements are here slimy, bilious, or Diagnosics. black, but sometimes 'tis a limpid fluid, like water that is cast out; at others, the excrements are frothy, greasy, and mixed with a fat clayish substance. A *diarrhæa* is often attended with a loss of appetite, as also a fever, and a weak depressed pulse. If it continue long, an atrophy ensues, with faintness, a lentergy, the *cæliaca passio*, &c.

3. If it be not of long standing, and the grip- Prognostics. ing be tolerable; if the effect of crapula's; if habitual,



bitual, and the patient eats well, and suffers no considerable loss of strength; or if it be critical, and proceed from an obstructed perspiration, &c. 'tis seldom dangerous: but if it happen in old age, if the gripings be severe, the *mucus* of the intestines be abraded by its long continuance; if attended with a fever, consumption, or great loss of appetite, an atrophy, faintness, or old age; if it begins with, and continues thro' an acute distemper, (except it be the confluent small-pox in children) or happen to pregnant women, &c. 'tis dangerous; as also if the urine be suppressed, and the ejections be livid, black, fetid, and the case degenerates into the dysentery, lenteria, or coeliac passion, 'Tis often succeeded by a dysentery and dropfy, especially if it be too suddenly stopped; from whence usually proceed a nausea, sickness, inflammation of the intestines, a fever, the head-ach, a lethargy, and the return of the *diarrhæa*. A *diarrhæa* is thought to be most frequent in moist or changeable weather.

*Regimen.*

4. In ordinary cases let the patient drink freely of *decoct. alb.* and eat barley-broth, rice-milk, or gruel; but little spice should be here used, unless a coeliac passion comes on; in which case, let the diet be moderately solid. If a dysentery ensues, dissolve *gum. arabic.* in all that the patient drinks. Moderate riding, if practicable, is good, especially if the disorder proceed from an habitual weakness; and then the cold bath is excellent. The patient should remove into an air that is clean and dry. If a *diarrhæa* be habitual to a weak constitution, allow nutrimental broths with *ras. c. c.* and *c. c. c.* gellies, sago, rice-gruel, burnt claret, wine and water with a toast and nutmeg, &c. The following might prove serviceable, if used as common drink.

R *C. c. c.* ℥ij. *pan. alb. frustrum, cinnamom.* ʒj. *decoct. bord.* ℔ij. *coque ad ℔ij.* & *colaturæ adde vin. alb. lisbonens.* ℔℔. *sacch. albiss. parum.*

5. If

5. If the case be recent, and the patient's strength will allow, bleed, especially if he be plethoric, or if any signs of a dysentery appear, or the diarrhœa arise from the stoppage of any evacuation. In the next place, unless it be critical, or unless some great weakness, or a disposition to hæmorrhages forbid, give an emetic of *ipécacuanha*, or *carduus-tea* at least, and after the operation a paregoric; especially if it happens upon a crapula, or be attended with a fever, a lientery, atrophy, &c. The emetic should be repeated occasionally. A clyster also of *jus ovinum vel pullinum, bacc. junip. lauri, sem. lini, fœnugr. fol. malv. plth. &c.* would be proper, and may safely be often repeated if there be occasion; and after each exhibit a proper paregoric. Then proceed to astringents, as in continual fevers, pag. 128. §. 19.

6. Lenient purgatives must always here be interposed between astringents.

*R Pulv. rhei, gr. 15. vel ʒj. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. m. f. pulv. pro re nata sumend. è cochlear. decocti alb.*

Or,

*R Pulv. rhei ʒj. confect. fracaſt. ſ. m. ʒij. ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut. 1. syr. de meconio q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

*R Theriac. andromach. rad. rhei āa ʒß. pulv. cinnam. ʒß. ol. menth. cinnam. āa gut. 1. laud. lond. gr. ß. confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, b. ſ. cum haustu ſequent. ſumend.*

*R Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒj. ſpt. menth. ʒij. syr. balsam. ʒß. m. f. haust.*

7. If the distemper still continues, prescribe as follows.

*R Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒß. bol. armen. terr. japon. mastich. ſang. dracon. āa ʒß. ol. cinnamom. gut. 1. syr. de menth. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

*R Theriac. androm. ʒj. bol. armen. cret. alb. croc. mart. astring. pulv. cinnam. aromat. roſat. āa ʒß. laudan.*



laudan. liquid. gut. 15: ol. n. m. menth. āa gut. i.  
 syr. rosar. sicc. q. s. f. bolus 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 6<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora  
 fumendus, superbibendo julap: sequent. cochl. iv.

R Aq. ceras. n. cinnam. tenuis āa 3 iv. epidem.  
 mirab. āa 3 iß. syr. è cort. citri, de rosīs sicc. spt.  
 lavend. comp. āa 3 iij. m. f. julapium.

Or,

8. R Bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. cret. alb. rad.  
 tormentil. gum. mastich. āa 3 ß. cinnam. pulv. 3 ij.  
 spec. diamb. aromat. rosat. āa 3 ß. n. m. mac. āa  
 3 j. confect. fracastor. conserv. rosar. rub. āa 3 ß.  
 syr. de ros. sicc. cydonior. āa q. s. f. electuarius, su-  
 mat quant: n. m. major. ter 4<sup>ter</sup>ve in die, super-  
 bibendo haust. tinct. rosar. vel vin. rub. 3 aq. font.  
 āa, cum pane tosto alterat.

Also,

R Tinct. terr. japon. 3 ij. spt. lavend. comp. 3 j.  
 sumat. gut. 30. ad libitum è quovis liquore idoneo.

Again,

9. R Bol. armen. cret. alb. āa 3 ij. terr. japon.  
 3 j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ 1ß j. adde con-  
 fect. fracastor. s. m. 3 ß. aq. cinnamom. fort. 3 iij.  
 syr. de ros. sicc. 3 j. m. capiat. 3 iij. ter in die.

Or,

R Conf. fracastor. s. m. 3 ß. theriac. androm.  
 3 ij. infunde in aq. lact. alexit. menth. āa 3 vj. co-  
 lat. 1ß. adde spt. menth. aq. cinnam. fort. āa 3 ij.  
 syr. de meconio 3 iß. m.

A last thing to be prescribed in an obstinate  
 diarrhœa, is a course of vomits of *ipecacuanha*.

When the di-  
 stemper is ha-  
 bitual.

10. When the distemper is habitual, or pro-  
 ceeds from a bad digestion; mix more aromatics  
 with the astringents; and advise an infusion of  
 cort. peruv. and the use of the cold bath.

When from  
 crapula's.

11. When it proceeds from crapula's; give no  
 astringents, till the first passages have been well  
 emptied and cleared.

A plethora.

12. If from a plethora; after bleeding, and other  
 proper evacuations, the cortex, by way of infusion  
 or tincture, may prove serviceable. When

13. When from an obstructed perspiration; *Obstructed Perspiration, &c.* gentle sweating and volatiles may effect the cure. When from thickness of the juices, give the *infus. cort. peruv. cum chalyb.* When from an hypercatharsis, proceed as above.

Or,

R *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. fort. āa ʒj. confect. fracaſt. ſ. m. ʒj. coral. rub. ʒij. ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut. j. ſpt. lavend. comp. laud. liquid. ſydenham. āa gut. xxx. m. ſumat hora ſomni.*

14. When the diarrhœa is critical, it muſt not *When Critical.* be ſtopped, unleſs exorbitant, and then proceed as above.

15. It ſometimes happens from the uſe of aſtrin- *From aſtrin- gents and the Cortex.* gents, when given too freely; and from the exhibition of the cortex; in which caſe, opiates generally effect the cure. When the ſtools are bilious, uſe frequent clyſters of *jus ovinum*, as §. 5. When a clear water is ejected, give baſamics along with aſtringents, and let the diet be ſolid.

16. When the excrements are greaſy, frothy, *Attended with loſs of Appetite.* &c. and a *loſs of appetite* attends, and the caſe is degenerated into a lientery; *succ. limon. acet. vin. alb. ſpt. vitriol. &c.* are to be added to the diet and medicines above preſcribed.

17. When there is a fever; let rhubarb be mixed *A Fever.* with the aſtringents, or give it intermediately. If the caſe continues, and ſtrength will allow, bleed. When the pulse is languid, and ſpirits low, add *caſtor. croc. coccinel. ſal. volat. ſuccin. &c.* to the aſtringents.

18. If an *atrophy* comes on; join ſtomachics *Atrophy.* with the aſtringents, and give nourishing clyſters. If it tends to a dyſentery, bleed, ſweat, give diuretics, and baſamic clyſters.

19. If it ſtops of itſelf, or be checked too ſoon, *Inflammations of the Viſcera, Dropſy, &c.* ſo that ſickneſs, plenitude at the ſtomach, inflammations of the *viſcera*, a dropſy, &c. ſucceed;



let it be again encouraged by a gentle purging potion.

20. If a dropfy comes on, give *cort. peruv. chalyb.* &c. together with proper stomachics, and diuretics.

## D Y S E N T E R Y

### Definition.

1. **A** *Dysentery* is a *diarrhœa cruenta*, attended with griping or great pain in the intestines.

### Cause.

2. This may proceed from an increase of the same causes which bring on a diarrhœa.

### Diagnostics.

3. Bile, phlegm, *pus*, and sometimes caruncles and skins are here voided in the stools ; proceeding from an excoriation or exulceration of the intestines.

### Prognostics.

4. When it is of long continuance, and attended with a nausea, loss of flesh and strength, the voiding of caruncles, and joined with a fever, 'tis dangerous. The intestines may hence become not only inflamed, ulcerated, but also scirrhus and gangrened. If unseasonably stopped, it often occasions a *mania*, the apoplexy, pleurisy, a spitting of blood, or a dropfy. The danger increases as it grows more immoderate, and the excrements more corrupt or bloody ; or as a lentergy, the hiccup, or violent thirst comes on ; especially in old people or children. When it proceeds from mercury in a salivation, 'tis dangerous ; especially if the flux and gripings be severe.

### Regimen.

5. Let the regimen be the same here as in a diarrhœa ; or rather let all the liquors be render'd more balsamic ; as by adding to the *decoctum album*, &c. *gum. arabic.* &c.

Or,

R *Fuscul. vitulin.* ℥ij. *coque cum gum. arab. cretæ alb. āā ʒj. rad. tormentil. bistort. āā ʒß. rasur.*

c. c.

*c. c. ʒ ʒ. iethyocol. gum. tragac. āa ʒj. sacch. albiss. q. s. f. gelatina, de qua comedat frequenter.*

6. Bleed universally, especially if the dysentery *Cure.* proceed from a plethora, or the stoppage of any evacuation. Next, give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, and after that a lenient purge of *rhubarb*.

7. If the case be inveterate, or if what is voided prove *viscous* or *mucous*, clysters are of good service. Warm whey, for this purpose, frequently injected, is useful.

Or,

*℞ Fol. malv. alth. āa m. ʒ. sem. lin. fœnugræc. cydonior. āa ʒj. coque in aq. font. vel lact. vel juscul. ovin. q. s. colaturæ ʒ vj. adde vin. canarin. ol. olivar. āa ʒij. ol. junip. chym. ʒ ʒ. m. f. enema.*

This may be repeated twice or thrice.

Or,

*℞ Decoēt. com. clysterizant. vin. canarin. āa ʒijj. theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āa ʒiʒ. vitellum unius ovi, balsam. capiv. ʒ ʒ. m. f. enema, bis terve in die injiciendum.*

Or,

*℞ Rad. alth. ʒ ʒ. sem. carui ʒij. coque in decoēt. bord. ʒ xii. colaturæ ʒ vj. adde vitel. ovor. duor. opij gr. iij. m. f. enema.*

Or,

*℞ Theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āa ʒij. vin. canarin. ʒ vj. mucilag. gum. tragac. ʒj. laud. liquid. ʒj. m. f. enema.*

8. During the course of these clysters,

*℞ Bol. armen. sang. dracon. cretæ alb. terr. japon. sperm. ceti, āa ʒij. ceræ flav. ʒijj. terebinth. venet. ʒj. mac. n. m. āa ʒj. sacch. saturn. ʒij. ol. cinnamom. ʒj. f. s. a. pil. 8. è qualibet ʒj. capiat iv. vel v. ter 4terve in die.*

Or,

9. *℞ Conserv. rosar. rub. cynosbat. gum. arab. āa ʒ ʒ. cinnamom. rad. tormentil. coral. rub. confect. fracastor. s. m. mithrid. āa ʒij. gum. tragac. ʒj.*



*sperm. ceti, aromat. rosat. āa ʒiʒ. syr. de meconio q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. maj. ter quaterve in die, superbibendo. tinct. rosar. rub. sine acid. parat. cochl. v.*

Or,

10. *R Pulv. gum. arab. sperm. ceti, āa gr. xv. specier. hyacinth. coral. rub. sang. dracon. bol. armen. lapid. hæmatit. ppt. āa gr. x. gum. tragacanth. gr. vj. philon. roman. gr. xij. ol. n. m. gut. j. syr. de rosis siccis q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

11. *R Bol. armen. ʒj. terr. japon. sang. dracon. aromat. rosat. āa ʒʒ. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. f. pulv. ter in die sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

*R Gum. arab. ʒij. solve in aq. cinnamom. tenuis ʒiij. colaturæ adde syr. balsam. aq. lumbricor. mag. āa ʒʒ. m. f. haustu.*

12. Opiates should here be used discretionally ; the best in this case are *pil. matth. de styrac. & cynoglos.* These are also the last refuge in case of extremity.

13. The symptoms in a dysentery are usually the same with those in a diarrhœa, and the medicines there prescribed will serve here also ; the aromatics being omitted or moderated, and the balsamics increased.

*When from an Hypercatharsis, or the use of mercury.*

14. If a dysentery proceed from an hypercatharsis, or too much mercury ; give opiates by the mouth, and inject clysters at the same time.

*R Fuscul. vervecin. ʒʒ. vitel. ovor. duor. m. f. enema, statim injiciend.*

Add to the next, if there be need, *theriac. andromach. diascord. s. m. āa ʒij. balsam. capiv. ʒvj.* and repeat it as occasion requires.

*A stoppage of necessary evacuations.*

15. If the cause were a stoppage of perspiration, the hæmorrhoids or *menfes*, encourage those evacuations immediately. But if the distemper was brought on by high living, or too free an use of spirituous liquors, bleed, give an emetic, lenient purgatives, and inject whey-clysters.

COSTIVE-

## C O S T I V E N E S S.

1. **C***ostiveness* is either natural or acquired; *Cause.*  
 lean people are usually most subject to it.  
 'Tis often the effect of drinking rough wines, using  
 too much exercise; and proves the attendant of  
 many distempers.

2. It will sometimes occasion a pain in the *Diagnostics*  
 head, and an inclination to vomit. 'Tis seldom *and Prog-*  
 very dangerous, tho' sometimes indigestion, the *nostics.*  
 colic, the iliac passion, and worms in children,  
 are its consequences.

3. The diet here should be aperitive, as gruels *Regimen.*  
 with currants, butter and sugar; fat broth, &c.

4. Some for this disorder drink senna-tea, some *Cure.*  
 eat stew'd prunes, and others use suppositories, or  
 lenitive clysters and purgatives. If it be habitual,  
 'twould be proper so to order the matter that a  
 stool might be obtain'd every morning.

The following may be taken till this habit is  
 acquired, as it may be by practice.

5. R *Fol. sen. ʒ ʒ. sal. tart. ʒ ʒ. coque in aq. font.*  
*q. s. colaturæ ʒ ij. adde syr. de ros. solut. mannæ opt.*  
*āa ʒ j. sumat ʒ iiij. b. s. vel bis quotidie.*

Or,

6. R *Aq. mineral. purg. ʒ ij. mannæ cremor.*  
*tart. āa ʒ iʒ. coque & cola; bibat ad libitum, vel*  
*pro re nata.*

Or,

7. R *Elect. lenitiv. ʒ j. cremor. tart. ʒ ʒ. pulv.*  
*sanct. ʒ ij. syr. rosar. solut. q. s. m. sumat quant. n. m.*  
*b. s.*

Or,

8. R *Pil. ruff. extract. rud. āa ʒ j. tart. vitriolat.*  
*ʒ ʒ. ol. n. m. gut. iiij. syr. violar. q. s. m. f. pil. n<sup>o</sup>.*  
*xxv. sumat ij. vel iiij. omni nocte, vel pro re nata.*

If these fail, add calomel to the electuary, or  
 pills; and now and then exhibit a brisk purge.



9. When only one stool is desired, as in case of fractures, feverish distempers, or before a purgative is to be exhibited, a suppository seems to be an useful thing to procure it.

R *Mel. opt. 3vj. spec. hier. picr. 3j. sal. gem. 3ß. coque ad consistentiam debitam, & in formam redigatur, pro suppositoio, aptam.*

A violet-comfit is successfully used by the vulgar, to answer the same end in children; but a dram of *pil. ex. duob.* will do it better in adults.

## T E N E S M U S.

### Definition.

**A** *Tenesmus* is a too frequent and ineffectual inclination to go to stool.

### Causes.

2. Besides the causes of a diarrhœa and dysentery, this may also happen from a weakness, or ulceration in the *sphincter ani*, or an irritating humor in the *rectum*.

### Diagnosics.

3. The inclination here returns more frequently than in a dysentery; the pain is limited to the *rectum*; and the evacuations are little else but a mucus tinged with blood.

### Prognostics.

4. 'Tis not so dangerous as a dysentery, unless there be an ulcer in the *rectum*, or a *fistula in ano*, or the *rectum* be subject to fall down.

### Regimen.

5. The regimen here is the same as in the dysentery. Rest and an easy posture are requisite.

### Cure.

6. The cure is much the same as in case of the dysentery. In the first place,

R *Pulv. sanct. rhei āa ʒj. ol. cinnamom. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ʒ. syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

Give a paregoric at night, and afterwards proceed to clysters.

7. *Seri lact. vel juscul. vervecin. ʒiv. vin. canarin. ʒij. gum. arabic. ʒß. tragac. ʒj. opij crudi gr. ij. f. enema, injiciend. bis terve in die.*

Or,

Or,

8. R Decoēt. fol. malv. vin. canarin. āa ʒ iiij. sevi meliloti ʒ iʒ. sperm. ceti, confect. fracastor. s. m. āa ʒ iʒ. vitel. unius ovi, laud. lond. gr. iv. m. f. enema.

Or,

9. R Rad. tormentil. bistort. cort. granator. āa ʒ j. flor. ros. rub. balauſt. āa m. ʒ. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒ iiij. adde vin. rub. ʒ iiij. vitel. ovor. duor. laud. lond. gr. v. m. f. enema.

10. Afterwards continue this for some time.

R Conf. fracastor. s. m. ʒ j. sperm. ceti gr. 15. rad. rhabarb. spec. hyacinth. terr. japon. coral. rub. bol. armen. āa gr. viij. ol. n. m. gut. j. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, bis in die sumendus, cum haustulo tinct. rosar. rub.

The last refuge in this case is to opiates.

## HEPATIC FLUX.

**T**HE hepatic flux is a *diarrhœa cruenta* *se-* Definition and  
rosa, proceeding from the same causes as a Cause.  
diarrhœa and dysentery.

2. This is seldom original, but the consequence or attendant of other diseases; and frequently happens in the last stage of a consumption.

3. The evacuated matter resembles the water in which raw flesh has been washed; and comes away without griping; different from what happens in a dysentery. *Diagnostics.*

4. In consumptions and fevers 'tis generally *Prognostics.* accounted mortal. In other cases it is to be judg'd of from its cause, and the constitution of the patient.

5. The regimen and cure are both the same *Regimen and* as of a diarrhœa and dysentery. Or give the Cure.  
following for a constancy.

R Rad. rhabarb. pulv. ʒ j. conserv. rosar. rub. q. s. ut f. bolus, omni nocte b. s. sumend.



## COELIACA PASSIO, &amp; LIENTERIA.

## Definition.

1. **C**OELIACA *passio*, is a diarrhœa, wherein the aliment is discharged in a state of indigestion ; but when the aliment is discharged quite crude, the disorder is called *lienteria*.

## Cause.

2. These distempers appear to be no more than a want of digestion joined with a diarrhœa ; and therefore may have the same causes with those.

## Diagnostics.

3. The griping here is generally less than in a diarrhœa or dysentery ; and the stools happen immediately after eating. This case is often attended with a pain in the stomach, and heat in the *hypochondria*, paleness, faintness, thirst, *tympanites*, the jaundice, a difficult respiration, and a consumption. That species of worms call'd *ascarides*, is here also frequent.

## Prognostics.

4. The *cœliaca passio* is harder of cure than a diarrhœa ; young persons are more easily cured of it than such as are old ; when it follows a diarrhœa, 'tis accounted better than when it succeeds a dysentery. A *tympanites* coming upon it, is reputed a bad sign : but a consumption or jaundice a worse. If from a strumous disorder in the lacteals, 'tis deem'd incurable. Great loss of appetite, an increase of drought, little urine, a bloated, or erysipelatous face, black or light stools, &c. are all accounted dangerous. If chyle be mixed with the excrements, the fault appears to lie in the intestines.

## Regimen.

5. The regimen may be the same with that observed in the diarrhœa, *cholera morbus*, vomiting, want of appetite, and indigestion ; only let the warm cardiacs be here more freely used. The patient should eat and drink but little at a time.

6. Bleeding

6. Bleeding is thought proper at the beginning of the distemper, if the patient be plethoric, or athletic, or if the juices appear too viscid; especially if a fever attend. In the next place, vomit with *ippecacuanha*, if the symptoms indicate; then purge as in *anorexia*, pag. 174. §. 6. But where 'tis joined with a diarrhoea or dysentery, give rhubarb bolus's, &c. as pag. 207, 208, 211, 212. omitting the balsamics, unless the *ventris tormina* require them. The following potion may be taken occasionally.

R *Rad. rhei* ʒij. *fol. sen.* ʒj. *tamarind.* ʒß. *sal. absinth. tart. vitriolat.* āa gr. 15. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒij. infunde in *aq. cinnam. tenuis* ʒv. *colaturæ* ʒiij. adde *syr. rosar. solut.* ʒß. *sal. volat. oleos.* ʒj. *m. f. potio mane sumenda.*

Or,

7. R *Pulv. rhabarb.* gr. 25. *sal. volat. succin.* gr. vj. *tart. vitriolat.* ʒß. *extract. gentian.* ʒj. *ol. mac. liquid. gut.* ij. *f. bolus.*

8. If the case be scirrhus, or the juices very viscid, as may be suspected if the preceeding treatment proves ineffectual, recourse must be had to mercurials, either alone, or mixed with proper purgatives. But if it be strumous, as may be conjectured if any scrophulous disorder has preceeded, we are to proceed as in scrophulous tumors.

9. A course of terebinthinate medicines, may here also be useful.

R *Terebintb. è chio* ʒß. *bals. tolut.* ʒij. *vitel. unius ovi,* *aq. cinnam. ten. vin. alb.* āa ʒiij. *syr. croc.* ʒj. *m. sumat cochl.* ij. *ter in die.*

Or,

R *Terebintb. è chio* ʒß. *mastich. styrach. myrrh. gum. elem.* āa ʒj. *bals. peruv.* ʒß. *croc.* ʒj. *f. pilul. massa, cujus sumat* ʒß. *ter 4terve quotidie.*

To this mass may be added occasionally *alum. ust.* ʒj. *calomel.* ʒß. *camphor.* ʒj.

Also,



Also,

10. R *Tinct. myrrh. croc. succin. āa* ʒ ij. *m. sumat gut. 60. ad libitum, è vin. alb. & decoct. bord. āa.*

*Elixir. proprietatis, spt. terebinth. & spt. sal. armon.* are also proper here.

11. If nutriment be wanting to the body, or to attenuate the visciduity of the chyle in the lacteals, and deterge them,

R *Rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in vin. alb. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ ℥. *adde terebinth. venet. (in vitello ovi solut.)* ʒ vj. *tinct. myrrh.* ʒ ℥. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ ij. *f. enema, semel in die, vel pro re nata, injiciendum.*

12. The following are proper after due evacuations.

R *Castor. gr. xij. lign. aloes, rad. contrayerv. rhabarb. āa* ʒ ℥. *sal. succin. gr. v. extract. gentian. ʒ j. ol. cinnam. gut. j. syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus, mane & vesperi sumendus, cum cochl. iiij. infus. alicujus stomach.*

Or,

13. R *Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. rom. āa* ʒ ℥. *pulv. cinnamom. cort. winteran. aromat. rosat. āa* ʒ i℥. *terr. japon. rhei, coral. rub. āa* ʒ j. *mac. croc. āa* ʒ j. *syr. è cort. q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. maj. ter in die, è cyatho vin. albi.*

14. In young children, when this disorder arises from the curdling of the milk, &c. in the *primæ viæ*, the testaceous powders are generally successful.

The other symptoms attending the *cæliaca passio*, are to be treated as those in a diarrhœa or dysentery.

## COLIC.

Definition and Cause.

1. **T**HE colic is a violent pain in the intestines; from a too great distention, irritation, or solution of continuity of their fibres.

2. The

2. The bilious *colic* generally attacks about the beginning of the summer; in which case the patient vomits a green colour'd, porracious, or a white, pituitous, and frothy fluid, with great heat and griping pain: being also thirsty, feverish, and generally costive. After eating and drinking, the pain increaseth. The flatulent *colic* is now in one part, then in another, sometimes above, and sometimes below the navel, and attended with a grumbling or rolling noise in the *viscera*. Included air when set free gives ease; but if it remains pent up in the coats of the bowels, it causes a vehement tensive pain. The same will also happen from an induration of the *fæces*, or a depravation of the aliment. The pain often occasions vomiting and nephritic symptoms; from whence the *stone-colic*, as 'tis vulgarly called. This distemper proceeding from excessive passion, sometimes continues long, and in its remission attacks the *spina dorsi*, in hysteric persons. But 'tis not fixed like the true *nephritis*; besides, the pain here augments after eating: the vomiting also and costiveness are great; and some ease is usually perceived after any evacuation by the mouth or *anus*. The urine has a sediment all the while; and an iscuria seldom or never attends, as in the true *nephritis*. It sometimes happens from violent purging, which will bring on a fit; and at others a spontaneous looseness will attend one. Sometimes *colics* appear to be epidemical.

3. If there be intervals or remissions, and the *Prognostics*, body be soluble, the cure proves generally easy; but when attended with watching, hiccup, delirium, coldness of the extremities, cold sweats, &c. 'tis accounted dangerous. The *bilious* and *stone-colic* are apt to degenerate into the iliac passion, epilepsy and palsy. The *epidemic* kind often proves mortal: but the *hysteric* is seldom dangerous.

4. Allow



## Regimen.

4. Allow a warm aromatic diet, unless in a *bilious colic*, wherein all strong spirituous liquors are thought to do harm; here, therefore, give panada with mace, &c. *decoct. bord. cum vin. alb.* chicken-broth, gellies, &c.

In a pure *flatulent colic* give spicy and spirituous liquors more freely; such as burnt wine, snake-root brandy, &c.

In an *hysterical colic*, let the regimen be cardiac, and allow of wine, acids and spice.

When it is caused by a *crapula*, sometimes a little surfeit-water, wine, or brandy will do service, and may be used more freely here than in the bilious kind: the same also may succeed in that from indigestion.

If it proceed from any large thing swallowed down, that will not readily digest, let the diet be aperient, balsamic, and oleaginous.

If it be *epidemical*, regard must be had to the symptoms which attend it, the constitution, the years, and the temper of the patient: in all the cases let sleep be encouraged, the air be warm and dry, and all passions be avoided.

Cure in the  
bilious colic.

5. In the bilious *colic* bleed; especially if the person be plethoric, or a fever be threatened: then give a gentle emetic, and after it a paregoric. Next let a purgative clyster or two be injected; and at length may be used proper anti-emetics with *sal. absinth.* &c.

R *Aq. ceras. nig. menth. absinth. comp. āā ʒ ij. succ. limon. ʒ iʒ. sal. absinth. ʒ j. syr. de meconio ʒ j. spt. menth. lavend. comp. āā ʒ iʒ. m. sumat cochlear. iij. post singulas vomitiones. Urgente vero dolore, adde opij gr. j. vel ij. sive laud. liquid. gut. 50.*

6. If this don't succeed, anodyne clysters must be used, which are here preferable to purges. If the case be slight,

R *Fol.*

℞ *Fol. malv. alth. puleg. flor. chamæmel. āa m. ℞. bacc. junip. lauri, sem. carui āa ℥ij. coque in aq. font. ℥xiv. colaturæ adde syr. violar. ol. olivar. āa ℥i℞. opij gr. iv. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Lac. vaccin. vel decoct. avenac. vel juscul. vervecin. ℥xij. vin. canarin. ℥iiij. laud. liquid. ℥ij. ol. chamæmel. ℥ij. m. f. clyster. bis in die violentius cum siphone injiciend.*

7. If the case be hysterical, let the decoction *Hysteric.* be made of *sabin. artemis. puleg. atriplex. olid. &c.* and add afterwards to each, *ol. succin. ℥ij. asæfætid. ℥j. camphor. ℥℞.*

In case of a diarrhœa, give the clysters prescribed in a diarrhœa and dysentery; but repeat them not so often, or make them less restraining.

9. But if the patient be costive,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (addendo inter coquendum, sem. lin. fœnugr. āa ℥℞.) ℥xij. elect. lenitiv. syr. de spina cervina āa ℥j. spec. hier. picr. ℥j. ol. sambuc. ℥ij. ol. anis. ℥ cumin. āa ℥j. m. f. enema.*

9. If there be a suppression of urine, pain in the loins, vomiting with costiveness, and other symptoms of a *nephritis*,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysterizant. ℥xij. terebinth. venet. (in vitello ovi solut.) ℥℞. elect. lenitiv. ℥vj. syr. rosar. solut. ol. chamæmel. āa ℥i℞. ol. junip. chym. ℥j. m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (incoct. sem. carui ℥℞.) ℥xij. terebinth. venet. (vitel ovi solut.) ol. terebinth. āa ℥℞. syr. de spina cervina ℥i℞. sal. cathart. amar. ℥j. ol. chamæmel. ℥ij. m. f. enema, repetend. pro re nata.*

If the evacuation caused by the clyster, be not sufficiently large to prevent a suspicion of the iliac passion, add to it *pil. ex duobus ℥ij. vel pulv. jalap. ℥j.*

10. If



*Tending to the  
iliac passion.*

10. If an iliac passion comes on, and the pain be violent, anodynes must be exhibited, both before and after the stimulating evacuants. When the costiveness will not give way to clysters, we must come to solid purgatives, which are to be made the stronger, the more opiates you give before or mix with them. If these don't operate, they usually augment the symptoms. In case, therefore, of a vomiting and costiveness, begin with purgatives thus.

*R Pulv. rhei ʒ iʒ. ol. anis. gut. ij. opij gr. ʒ. (vel gr. j.) syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend.*

Or,

*R Pulv. sanct. ʒ j. rhei gr. 15. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. ol. n. m. gut. ij. laud. liquid. Sydenh. gut. 30. syr. de ros. sol. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

*R Pulv. sanct. pulv. rhabarb. resin. jalap. cremor. tart. āa ʒ ʒ. spec. diamb. pulv. castor. āa gr. viij. opij gr. ʒ. ol. junip. carui āa gut. j. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus.*

If one of these, repeated two or three times, shou'd prove ineffectual, add to another of them *mercur. dulc. gr. x. xv. ʒ j. vel etiam ʒ ʒ. pro rhei exigentia.*

11. Pills may succeed when powders will not.

*R Pil. russi, stomach. cum gum. āa gr. 15. sal. tart. ʒ ʒ. ol. caryophyl. fœnicul. āa gut. j. opij gr. ʒ. vel gr. j. f. pilulæ v. statim sumendæ.*

The next are stronger.

*R Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus āa ʒ j. tart. vitriolat. ʒ ʒ. ol. cinnam. menth. chamæmel. āa gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ʒ. vel gr. j. m. f. pilulæ sumend. ut supra.*

Add to these *mercur. dulc.* as above, if requisite: and remember to proportion the dose of the opiate given along with the purgative to the violence of the pain; even tho' it were to the quantity of two, three, or four grains of opium. However, the less there is occasion for in plethoric habits,

bits, the sooner the symptoms go off. An opiate may precede a purgative in this form.

12. *Pulv. castor. spec. diamb. āa gr. vj. laud. lond. gr. ij. plus minus prout res exigit, theriac. androm. ʒj. syr. de mentha q. s. f. bolus hora integra, media, vel quadrante, à purgatione sumend.*

13. When there is no tendency to a vomiting, liquid cathartics may be exhibited. Thus,

*R Decoct. sen. gereon. ʒij. syr. de spina cervina ʒvj. aq. junip. ʒß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. 25. m. f. potio.*

Or,

*R Tinct. sac. ʒiij. syr. de spina cervina aq. menth. āa ʒß. elixir. proprietat. gut. 50. laud. liquid. gut. 30. m.*

Or,

*R Tinct. sac. elixir. salut. āa ʒj. syr. de spina cervina ʒß. tinct. aurant. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. 30. m.*

14. The stone-colic is best cured by lenient purgatives, unless nothing be voided downwards, and life be thereby endanger'd; in which case, strong purgatives with an opiate, must take place. Afterwards, Stone-Colic.

*R Fol. malv. sen. āa ʒß. sal. tart. ʒß. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒj. adde gum. arab. ʒß. vin. alb. ʒiv. syr. de alth. ʒiß. sal. prunel. ʒij. sal. volatil. oleos. ʒj. m. sumat ʒiv. secunda vel quarta quaq; hora.*

Or,

*R Fol. alth. m. j. rad. alth. ʒj. glycyrrbiz. ʒij. bacc. junip. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āa ʒjß. gum. arabic. ʒß. coque in aq. font. ʒ petroselin. āa q. s. ut sit colaturæ ʒj. cui infunde calide fol. sen. ʒvj. sal. tartar. ʒß. rad. rhei ʒij. in colatura solve extract. casia fistul. recent. ʒj. ʒ adde vin. alb. lisbonen. ʒviiij. aq. raphan. comp. ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒß. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. m. sumat ʒiv. ter quaterve in die.*

Or,



Or,

℞ *Aq. mineral. purg.* ℥ ij. *sal. cathart. amar.* ʒvj. *n. m. cinnamom.* āa ʒ ℥. *zinziber.* ʒ j. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ i℥. *coque ad* ℥ j. *Et sub finem adde* *sen.* ʒ ij. *mannæ* ʒ j. *cremor. tart.* ʒ ℥. *colaturæ adde* *aq. juniper. mirab.* āa ʒ j. *spt. menth. nitri dulc. sal. volat. oleos.* āa ʒ j. *m. sumat ut supra.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ ij. *rad rhei* ʒ i℥. *sal. tart.* ʒ j. *sem. carui contus.* ʒ j. *cort. aurant.* ʒ ij. *infunde in aq. fœnicul.* ʒ vj. *colaturæ* ʒ iiij. *adde syr. rosar. solut.* ʒ ℥. *elect. lenitiv.* ʒ iiij. *aq. junip.* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. oleos.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio, sumenda cum regimine.*

To these, if requisite, may be added *pil. matth. laud. lond. &c.*

15. If purgatives are not required,

℞ *Aq. petroselin. flor. chamæmel. vin. alb.* āa ʒ i℥. *aq. lumbricor. mag. junip.* āa ʒ vj. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ i℥. *syr. de mecon.* ʒ j. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. vol. oleos.* āa ʒ j. *f. mistura, cujus sumat cochl. iiij. singulis vel alternis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Syr. papav. errat. de mecon. alth.* āa ʒ j. *ol. lini* ʒ i℥. *ol. anis. gut. x. tinct. croc. spt. lavend. comp.* āa ʒ j. *m. sumat cochleare unum frequenter.*

16. If the symptoms still continue, bathing is proper.

℞ *Rad. alth.* ʒ iv. *flor. chamæmel. bacc. junip. lauri, sem. fœnicul. dulc. carui, cumin. anis. lini fœnuigr.* āa ʒ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. Et omni congio adde spt. vini com. ℥ ℥. semicupium, bis terve in die usurpandum.*

17. If there be a suspicion of air pent up in the intestines, give perspiratives.

℞ *Pulv. castor.* ʒ ℥. *camphor. sal. succin. c. c. volat.* āa gr. iiij. *mithridat.* ʒ j. *syr. croc. q. s. m. f. bolus statim sumend. cum haustu. seq.*

℞ *Aq. theriacal.* ʒ ij. *vin. alb.* ʒ j. *sal. volat. oleos. tinct. croci, spt. lavend. comp.* āa ʒ j. *syr. croci* ʒ ℥. *m. f. haustus.*

18. The

18. The following liniment, after the use of bathing, may be serviceable.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. terebinth. āa ʒj. succin. spt. sal. armon. āa ʒij. lavend. comp. ʒß. camphor. ʒj. m. & cum hoc inungatur locus affectus frequenter.*

19. If the pain and symptoms of the stone-colic still continue violent,

℞ *Fim. equin. ʒij. aq. puleg. petroselin. āa ℥j. infunde calide & colaturæ adde vin. alb. ℥ß. aq. junip. ʒiiij. sal. vol. oleos. ʒij. m. sumat ʒiiij. pro dosi, & repetatur pro re nata.*

20. If it degenerates into the iliac passion, 'tis to be treated accordingly. If a true *nephritis* comes on, 'tis a perplexing case; because opposite remedies are here required: opiates however may prove serviceable, being freely given; but spirituous medicines are to be forborn. Proceed thus,

℞ *Gum. tragac. arab. āa gr. xij. pil. matth. gr. viij. bals. peruv. gut. x. bals. gilead. gut. v. ol. fœnicul. gut. ij. syr. alth. q. s. f. bolus quem sumat pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel. ʒij. lumb. mag. syr. è mecon. ol. amygd. āa ʒiß. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. m. sumat dimidium statim, & intra duas horas reliquum, si non prius cessaverit dolor.*

Or,

℞ *Bacc. junip. sem. fœnicul. dulc. gum. arab. āa ʒß. n. m. galang. cinnam. mac. āa ʒß. coque in aq. petrosel. & decoct. malv. āa ℥j. colaturæ ℥iß. adde spt. nitri dulc. ʒß. aq. raphan. comp. lumbricor. mag. āa ʒij. sal. vol. oleos. spt. menth. lavend. comp. āa ʒij. sumat cochlear. iiij. ter quaterve in die. Add a few drops of laud. liquid. to the doses, as there shall be occasion.*

21. These pills seldom fail to give ease, after proper evacuations.



℞ *Pil. matth. gr. xij. castor. opt. gr. x. sapon. castil. gr. 15. ol. junip. gut. ij. balsam. gilead. q. s. f. pilulæ iv. hora commoda sumendæ.*

*Nervous and  
hysterical Colics.*

22. In nervous and hysterical colics,

℞ *Philon. roman. ℥j. extract. gentian. gr. xv. pulv. castor. sem. anis. āa ℥℥. ol. junip. gut. ij. syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus, semel vel sæpius in die sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. chalyb. ℥℥. vol. succin. c. c. camphor. āa gr. iv. castor. myrrh. āa gr. v. extract. gentian. ℥℥. balsam. peruv. gut. iv. opij gr. j. syr. artemis. q. s. f. pilulæ iv. b. s. sumendæ.*

*Flatulent.*

23. In flatulent colics, when carminatives do more good than cardiacs,

℞ *Pulv. sem. carui ℥j. flor. chamæmel. mac. rad. galang. angel. hispan. āa ℥℥. conserv. flaved. aurant ℥j. pill. matth. gr. vj. ol. anis. gut. ij. syr. è meconio q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumendus.*

*Habitual.*

24. In habitual colics.

℞ *Rhei ℥j. passul. exacinat. 3x. sem. cardamom. min. 3j. spt. vin. gal. ℥j. infunde frigide, & colaturæ sumat cochl. ij. vel iij. quotidie, sæviente dolore.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. rhei, glycyrrh. āa ℥j. sem. cardam. minor. cinnam. croc. āa 3℥. zinzib. caryoph. n. m. mac. āa ℥℥. sal. tartar. 3℥. vin. alb. & canarin. āa ℥j. spt. lavend. c. 3ij. infunde frigide, & colaturæ sumat. 3ij. pro dosi, subinde.*

The following drops are serviceable here.

℞ *Rad. serpent. virg. angel. castor. āa 3℥. cinnam. rad. galang. sem. cardamom. min. piper. long. āa 3ij. croc. zinzib. āa 3i℥. mac. caryoph. n. m. āa 3j. cort. aurant. sicc. 3j. infunde in spt. vini gall. & vin. alb. āa ℥j. colaturæ cuilibet 3j. adde laud. liquid. Sydenham. 3ij. & sit dosis gut 60. vel 3j.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. angel. hispan. 3iij. sem. cardam. min. 3j. gran. paradis. 3ij. infunde in spt. croc. tinct. aurant. āa ℥j. & colaturæ adde laudan. liquid. pro re nata.*

25. When

25. When the colic lies chiefly in the sto- *Affecting the*  
mach, *Stomach.*

℞ Rad. angel. hispan. galang. serpent. virg. ca-  
stor. sem. cardamom. minor. āa ʒij. croc. mac. zin-  
zib. piper. long. āa ʒʒ. vin. canarin. ℥ij. infunde  
s. a. ℞ colaturæ adde spt. menth. ceras. nigror.  
tinct. aurant. spt. lavend. comp. āa ʒj. aq. anis. ju-  
nip. āa ʒiʒ. sumat ʒiʒ. pro dosi.

Or,

℞ Bacc. junip. ʒʒ. sem. anis. coriand. carui,  
fænicul. dulc. cort. aurant. āa ʒij. zinzib. mac. piper.  
long. cinnam. āa ʒj. n. m. caryoph. āa ʒʒ. vin. ca-  
narin. ℥ij. infunde s. a. ℞ colaturæ adde aq. angel.  
comp. ʒiv. sumat ut præcedens.

26. Decoctions are almost out of use, tho' they  
may be of service in this case.

℞ Rad. galang. zedoar. serpent. virg. cort. au-  
rant. āa ʒij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℥ij. sub finem  
addendo bacc. junip. laur. sem. fænic. dulc. āa ʒij.  
zinzib. sem. cardamom. min. caryoph. cinnam. āa  
ʒj. colaturæ adde aq. angel. comp. absinth. comp. āa  
ʒiiij. spt. menth. syr. croc. è cort. citri āa ʒj. m.  
sumat ʒiiij. ter quaterve quotidie.

This may be fitted for hysteric colics, by  
adding herb. artemis. puleg. &c. to the de-  
coction.

27. In flatulent nervous colics,

*Flatulent and*

℞ Pulv. flor. chamæmel. sem. anis. āa gr. xv. rad. *nervous.*  
angel. hispan. zedoar. cinnam. pulv. āa gr. vj. ol.  
carui, gut. ij. laud. lond. gr. j. m. f. pulv. b. s. su-  
mendus, ℞ pro re nata repetendus.

Or,

℞ Pulv. croc. spec. diamb. sal. volat. succin. rad.  
contrayerv. serpent. virg. āa gr. iv. castor. opt. ʒʒ. ol.  
cinnam. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. j. sacch. alb. ʒj. m. f.  
pulv. sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. tenuis āa ʒiiij. ste-  
phan. ʒij. spt. lavend. comp. ʒvj. syr. de meconio  
ʒj. m. f. julap.

Q 2

Or,



Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel.* ʒvj. *angel. absinth. epidem.* āa ʒj. *spt. menth.* ʒij. *lavend. comp.* ʒiij. *sal. vol. oleos.* ʒiʒ. *laudan. liquid.* ʒj. *syr. è cort. citri* ʒj. *m. f. julap.*

*Hysterical and  
Stone-Colic.*

28. In the hysterical and stone-colic,

℞ *Pulv. gum. arab. tragac.* āa ʒʒ. *sal. vol. succin. camphor. sal. tart. flor. chamæmel.* āa gr. v. *ol. sassafra, fænicul.* āa gut. j. *laud. lond. gr. j. m. f. pulv. pro re nata sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. vol. c. c. succin.* āa gr. v. *camphor. gr. vj. cinnam. pulv. castor. chalyb. ppt.* āa gr. x. *laud. lond. gr. j. ol. mac. liquid. gut. ij. syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus sumendus cum cochlear. aliquot julapii sequent.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. ceras. nig. rutæ, bryon. c.* āa ʒij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒij. *sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor.* āa ʒj. (*laud. liquid. ʒij.*) *syr. de artemis. ʒj. m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel. fænicul. petrosel. raphan. comp. vin. alb.* āa ʒij. *sal. vol. oleos. spt. nitri dulc.* āa ʒij. (*laud. lond. gr. iij.*) *syr. de alth. ʒiʒ. m. f. julapium.*

*In other cases  
the Cure must  
be suited to  
the Cause.*

29. When the colic proceeds from a surfeit, if snake-root brandy, or the like, will not succeed, give an emetic, and treat it as a *crapula*.

When it takes its rise from beans, peas, tea, or any flatulent thing, eat or drank, the common cordials will usually be sufficient; but if these inflame too much, bleed and give an opiate.

If the disorder proceeds from indurated fæces; inject an emollient clyster, order laxative spoon-meats, then give a gentle purgative, and afterwards a brisk one with calomel.

If it happen from any thing swallowed; that was too big to pass the stomach and guts with ease, give oleaginous medicines and purgatives.

If

If from the use of violent styptics, give lenient purgatives and clysters; and order a soft laxative diet.

In *hysterical colics*, besides cardiacs, alexipharmics, and chalybeates, exercise and the air prove of singular service.

When the *colic is epidemical*, the highest cardiacs and anti-colics are to be given in proportion to the symptoms.

If it be *caused by worms*, treat it with regard to them. And so when it proceeds from *tumors or ulcers in the intestines*, or the *lientery*, or when it *degenerates into a palsy*, regard must be had to the original cause.

But if it seems to be seated in the region of the spleen, apply *emplast. à cicuta cum ammon.* to the part; or else a plaster of *galbanum*, with a little camphire.

When great weakness attends the colic, clysters and opiates are the only things to be depended upon.

## ILIAC PASSION.

1. **T**H E *iliac passion* is an obstruction to the passage of the excrements downwards; whence they come to be ejected thro' the mouth. *Definition.*

2. It may proceed from violent vomiting, *crapula's*, distensions, tumors, *scirrhotities*, &c. in the intestines. *Cause.*

3. If *crapula's* or high living be the cause, and it happen in inflammatory constitutions, the pain is great, and a pituitous or bilious vomiting and fever attend. When from the same cause in pale and thin persons, these symptoms are less acute, appear later, and often without a fever. If it happens from air pent up, and inflaming the intestines, it usually precedes or follows the colic. It sometimes, also, follows



upon a rupture in the groin or *scrotum*. The common signs are, acute pain, inflation and distension of the whole *abdomen*, or part thereof; sometimes a hard tumor in the hypogastric region, and violent vomiting; which, if it continues, grows chylous, fetid, excrementitious, &c. To these add difficulty in breathing and making water; restlessness, cold sweats, coldness in the extremities, and *deliquia*.

*Prognostics.*

4. All the kinds of it are dangerous; but if there are polypuses in the intestinal tube; or if there be a *hernia*, and the intestines cannot be soon replaced, 'tis thought incurable. If no excrements or urine pass for six or seven days, 'tis usually mortal. A fever happening upon the strangury is here thought a good sign. Tho' medicines may pass when the case is inveterate, 'tis not always safe to foretel a recovery. If the vomiting be truly excrementitious, there are hopes of a cure from clysters.

*Regimen.*

5. A slender diet should here be observed. It may consist of spoon-meats, gruels, panada's, with wine, &c. *decoct. bord.* chicken-broth, with *rad. alb. gum. arab.* and other oily, fat, or lubricating liquors.

*Cure in general and particular.*

6. If a fever attends, or one be feared, bleed, and repeat it once or twice during the cure, if the patient's strength will allow. If it proceeds from an accumulation of fæces, attended with a hardness, tumor and inflation, a warm foment or bath; with a proper liniment, will be of use; as also liquid lenient purgatives, if the patient can retain them. See colic pag. 223, 224, &c. §. 13, 15, 18. If it proceed from a rupture, let the intestines be replaced before any medicine is given. If from too restraining remedies, or food, give laxative clysters and lenient purges. If from a spontaneous vomiting, begin with a gentle emetic, and proceed as in case of vomiting.

Or

Or if necessary, mix an emetic, a purgative, and opiate together. Thus,

℞ *Vin. emet.* ʒ iij. *tinct. sacr.* ʒ iß. *laud. lond.* gr. iß, *vel gr. ij. m.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. ipecacuanb.* āa ʒj. *laud. lond.* gr. iß. *m. sumat è quovis vehiculo; bibendo de decoct. bord. & aq. miner. āa in operatione.*

7. In general, give a clyster, when requisite, after bleeding. The following has been often found serviceable.

℞ *Ol. lin.* ℥ß. *colocynth.* ʒ iij. *coque parum, cola & injice pro clystere ter in die si opus fuerit.*

After this, proceed to such as are more emollient, attenuating, and purgatives.

℞ *Rad. alib.* ʒß. *fol. malv. alth.* āa m. iß. *flor. chamæmel. m. j.* *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ʒxij. *adde syr. de spin. cervin. vin. emetic. turbid.* āa ʒiß. *elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. ol. chamæm. terebinth.* āa ʒj. *f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.*

If this be thought too strong, let the doses of the purgative ingredients be moderated; always omitting anodynes in the clysters, or whatever may take off from their irritating force. Between the injection of the clysters, give purgatives with opiates; or give an opiate both before and after the purge. If a liquid form will not be retain'd by the stomach,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒß. *laud. lond. gr. ij. m. sumat hora una à pilulis seq.*

℞ *Pil. stomach. cum gum. ruffi. ex duob. āa* ʒß. *sal. tartar. tart. vitriolat. āa gr. vj. ol. n. m. gut. j. m. f. pilulæ v.*

Or mix the opiate with the purge thus,

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ʒß. *sanct.* ʒß. *sal. tartar. gr. viij. opij gr. iß. ol. menth. gut. j. syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus.*

After the operation give a paregoric.



8. If these fail, increase the dose.

Or,

*R Pulv. sanct. ʒj. resin. jalap. gr. xij. pulv. cornachin. ʒß. calomel. gr. 15. vel ʒj. ol. caryoph. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ij. syr. de spina cervina q.s.f. pilulæ sumend. ut bolus præcedens.*

Or,

*R Pil. ex duob. ʒij. calomel. gr. 15. vel ʒj. sal vol. succin. gr. v. ol. anis. gut. j. laud. lond. gr. ij. m. f. pilulæ v. pro dosi.*

9. One or more such pills, as those of the two doses last described, may be given every three or four hours, with some of the following julap, till they answer the end proposed.

*R Aq. menth. ʒvj. theriac. epidem. āa ʒj. syr. è cort. citri ʒvj. spt. lavend. comp. ʒij. m. f. julapium.*

The clysters notwithstanding must be continued every four or five hours. When strong purgatives fail to operate, lenient ones will often succeed. But if these should not stay in the stomach, give anti-emetics, as in case of vomiting, and afterwards gentle purgatives. But observe here not to stop the vomiting suddenly, especially if no excrements come away with the clysters, for fear purging should not answer after that is stopped. But when it is safe to put a stop thereto, it cannot be effected better than by the following.

*R Succ. limon. ʒß. sal. absinth. ʒj. laud. lond. gr. j. m. & repetatur pro re nata.*

But neither opiates nor cardiacs must be very freely used, for fear of increasing the nausea, and causing an inflammation of the intestines.

10. The vomiting therefore being stay'd, and strong purgatives proving useless,

*R Tinct. sac. cum vin. alb. parat. ʒvj. sumat cochl. iv. statim, & repetatur dosis omni biborio vel trihorio, donec effectus edat; bibat interim copiose*  
de

*de aq. miner. purg. coquendo alterat. cum n. m. sem. fœnicul. dulc. &c.*

And if necessary, dissolve in each ℥ ij. of the waters *sal. cathart. amar. mann. āa* ℥ j. or the strength of the medicine may be augmented by boiling the water longer, and adding *sena* to it in boiling.

If the *tinctura sacra* be judged too inflammatory, it may be diluted with *aq. menth.* The use of clysters is still to be continued.

II. In case all this proves unsuccessful, and there is imminent danger of the patient's life, *argent. viv. crud.* may be given; beginning with ℥ iij. or ℥ iiij. and repeating the dose twice or thrice in an hour; increasing also the quantity, if it be necessary. This remedy has sometimes succeeded. The danger of it may be lessened, and its effects increased, by giving a little before it a strong anti-emetic and opiate, as also a clyster. After the mercury is swallowed down, gentle motion or exercise is proper. But if this dangerous remedy be refused a trial, 'tis thought the best way to give frequent emetics, as the strength will bear, to force a passage downward.

## WORMS.

I. **D**ifferent species of vermicular animals are apt to lie in the intestinal tube, especially of children. They are supposed to be bred from *ova*, swallowed down with the food, and encouraged by any viscidty or slimy matter in the passages. Cause.

The *teretes* or *rotundi* commonly seat themselves in the stomach, or *intestina tenuia*; the *ascarides* in the *intestina crassa*, and often near the *sphincter ani*; the *lati, fasciæ*, or tape-worms, lie any where in the passage indifferently. These are



are often joined ; and knit together, they sometimes appear like a bag of worms.

*Diagnostics.*

2. Frequent diarrhœa's, sometimes a dysentery, and lientery, are caused by the *ascarides*. The ejections here are frothy, green, greasy, and sometimes like fullers-earth dissolv'd in water. Worms are attended with a fetid breath, a hard or inflated belly, voracity, thirst, feverishness by fits, with an intermitting pulse and glowing cheeks ; heaviness and pain in the head ; sleepiness, nausea, vomiting, pain in the stomach or guts, a dry cough in children, and sometimes delirium, convulsions, fainting, cold sweats, and an atrophy.

*Prognostics.*

3. The more violent and lasting the symptoms, the worse is the distemper ; and if the worms proceed from natural indigestion, 'tis more dangerous than when caused by a crapula, viscid aliment, &c.

*Regimen.*

4. Acids are good here, such as *succ. aurant. limon.* &c. and when they proceed from a weak concoction, exercise and air are useful. If from crapula's, a thin diet is best ; if from viscidities, the diet should be slender ; and if from costiveness, laxative.

If from putrefaction or ill digestion, let wine be mixed with the Gruels, panada, &c. and in this case wine may be allow'd freely in grown persons, provided there be no fever. The following drank plentifully, may be of service.

*Rx Argent. viv. ℥ iß. coque in aq. rutæ q. s. ad colaturæ lb iij. adde succ. aurant. limon. tinct. croc. syr. croc. aa ℥ iß. m.*

This may perhaps be mended by throwing melted tin often into the decoction. But *aq. font. syr. limon.* and *spt. vitriol.* duly proportion'd, will make a more pleasant liquor for constant drink.

5. In

5. In new born infants, to purge off the meconium, and prevent the generation of worms, Cure in children.

R Syr. flor. persicor. rosar. solut. āa ʒß. syr. rhubarb. ʒij. ol. anis. gut. j. m. detur. cochleare parvulum subinde.

6. For those of eight months or a year old, when crapula's, or the curdled milk may favour the generation of worms,

R Diagrid. calomel. 6ies, sublimat. sacch. alb. āa m. dentur. gr. vj. vel viij. vel ʒß. puerulo 6. vel 8. mensium, ʒ gr. xij. puero anniculo.

Or,

R Pulv. sanct. rhei āa gr. viij. calomel. gr. v. ol. anis. gut. ʒ. m. pro puero anniculo.

7. When calomel is not necessary, or thought unsafe,

R Pulv. rhei ʒj. ol. n. m. gut. ij. f. pulv. chart. iiij. vel vj. sumat unam bis in septimana.

After two or three purges,

R Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. cret. alb. test. ostreor. ppt. āa sumat gr. xv. vel ʒj. bis terve quotidie, è lacte materno.

8. For those of about six years old, and under or over proportionably, after a few calomel purgatives,

R Æthiop. mineral. pulv. sem. santon. āa ʒij. corallin. ʒj. sabin. ʒß. croci ʒj. f. pulv. chart. xij. sumat unam mane ʒ sero, è paucō decocto supra descripto, §. 4.

9. After the use of these powders purge again.

R Pulv. sanct. cornachin. āa gr. xv. calomel. rhei āa gr. viij. ol. rutæ gut. j. m. sumat bis in septimana, cum regimine.

During the operation may be drank a draught or two of the decoct. mercurial. Or three or four grains of calomel may be given alone, for two or three nights successively; and afterwards the above-mention'd powder, leaving out the calomel.

Or,



Or,

R̄ Resin. scammon. jalap. calomel. āa ʒ ij. sacch. alb. ℥ ℥. ol. cinnam. n. m. āa gut. xx. mucilag. gum. tragac. q. s. f. troch. ʒ ℥. pendentes, quorum unus sit dosis pro puero duorum annorum.

and grown  
persons.

10. When worms lodge in the *intestina crassa*, about the *cæcum*, or near the *anus*, as may be known sometimes by an itching there, clysters are serviceable both in adults and children. The following *formulæ*, duly proportioned, will serve for both.

R̄ Absinth. vulgar. rutæ, centaur. min. āa m. ℥. sem. santon. contus. ʒ iiij. colocynth. ʒ ℥. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde ol. terebinth. ʒ ℥. succin. ʒ j. sabin. gut. x. spec. hier. pic. ʒ j. ol. lin. rancid. ʒ ij. m. f. enema bis in die injiciend, & diu retinend.

Or,

R̄ Rad. aristoloch. rotund. gentian. sem. santon. āa ʒ j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ʒ viij. adde ol. absinth. ʒ ij. succin. chym. ʒ ℥. rut. sabin. āa gut. x. sal. cathart. amar. ʒ vj. pil. ex duob. ʒ ℥. elixir. propietat. ʒ ij. m. f. enema.

11. Suppositories also are useful here.

R̄ Pulv. rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund. sem. santon. fol. absinth. vulg. spec. hier. picr. āa ʒ ij. fell. tauri ʒ ℥. ol. absinth. rut. sabin. junip. āa gut. vj. mel. q. s. fiant glandes.

12. Fomentations to the belly, tho' they are not much in use, may also do good.

R̄ Fol. absinth. vulg. prafs. sabin. rut. abrotan. flor. chamæmel. āa m. j. rad. gentian. aristol. long. āa ʒ ℥. colocynth. ʒ ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℥ ij. adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes ʒ ij. f. fofus bis in die utend.

13. Liniments are frequently used with good success.

R̄ Ung.

℞ Ung. laurin. ℥ij. ol. rut. ℥j. camphor. ʒij. tinct. myrrh. & aloes, ol. absinth. sabin. chym. āa ʒj. m. f. liniment. super ventrem subinde inungend.

Or,

℞ Ung. neapolitan. ℥iij. fel. tauri, pulv. aloes, colocynth. ʒij. ol. rut. sabin. chym. āa ʒj. m. f. liniment. parcius adhibend.

14. Cataplasms likewise prove successful in children.

℞ Theriac. androm. ℥℔. ung. dialth. ʒij. ol. mac. per express. ʒj. pulv. aloes, myrrh. diagrid. colocynth. āa ʒ℔. ol. absinth. rut. chym. āa gut. iv. m. f. cataplasma. abdomini infantis sex annorum applicandum.

Or,

℞ Mel. ʒj. spec. hier. picræ ℥℔. fel. tauri ʒi℔. ol. sabin. gut. vj. pulv. gentian. q. s. f. cataplasma.

15. Plaisters are also very useful.

℞ Pulv. sabin. sem. santon. rad. aristol. rotund. colocynth. aloes, scammon. myrrh. āa ʒj. fel. bov. ficcāt. ʒij. camphor. ol. absinth. succin. rut. chym. āa ʒj. resin. com. ʒj. tereb. venet. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extend. toti abdomini applicand.

If this plaster be thought too strong for children, add to it an equal part of emplast. è cymino.

16. The following draught is beneficial.

℞ Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specier. ʒi℔. elixir. proprietat. ʒj. elix. vitriol. gut. xv. m. sumat mane pro re nata.

When the cure is attempted by æthiop. mineral. or mercur. crud. they often fail, unless purgatives be given alternately.

17. If worms be supposed in the stomach, first exhibit emetics, and afterwards,

℞ Spec. hier. picr. ℥℔. pil. ruff. ʒij. myrrh. ʒj. sal. chalyb. ʒj. croc. ʒ℔. ol. junip. gut xx. syr. de absinth. q. s. f. pil. v. è qualibet ʒj. sumat iij. vel iiij. ter in septimana, vel pro re nata.

The tinctura sacra may also be given in a small quantity over night.



## SECT. XV. *Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.*

GRAVEL, or a STONE in the KIDNEYS, BLADDER, URETERS, and URETHRA.

*Definition.*

1. **W**HEN there happens a collection and concretion of the terrestrial parts of the urine in any of the urinary passages, and this occasions a difficulty in making water, and a pain in the small of the back, or *os pubis*, the patient is said to have the *stone* or *gravel*.

When this collection is so large as to form one or more bodies, unable, by reason of their size, to pass thro' the conduits of urine, they frequently cause great pain, ulcers in the parts, and an entire suppression of urine: and from the part where this obstructing matter happens to lodge, the distemper receives its denomination, as from the *kidneys*, *bladders*, *ureters*, or *urethra*.

*Cause.*

2. This disorder may sometimes have an hereditary cause; that is, the urinary passages may be naturally straiter than they ought to be; or the constitution may be naturally disposed to generate a stony matter. An obstructed perspiration and a cold or moist air may also give rise to it; for by means hereof, the more heavy particles of the animal fluids will be detain'd in the body. Another occasion of this distemper may be the use of such waters, as by running thro' various *strata* of the earth, are impregnated with stony particles. There are some wines too, and other liquors, which being either foul, or not sufficiently fined down, or abounding in tartar, or other terrestrial corpuscles, may lay the foundation for the stone. Again, in persons subject to  
the

the asthma or gout, who have a weak digestion, viscid chyle, and stony concretions in the joints, there are manifest seeds of this distemper. In short, whatever can bring on an accumulation of earthy matter in the urinary passages, whether by obstructing or lessening the capacity of the canals, or by immediately or remotely producing the substance itself, will cause gravel, and in time the stone.

3. The symptoms of the gravel or stone are frequently a *nausea* and vomiting, with a numbness down the leg and thigh of the part affected; a pain, fixed or moveable, great or less, in proportion to the bulk of the impacted matter, felt generally about the region of the loins, *os pubis*, and parts adjacent. This pain is very acute and almost continual, when the gravel or stone remains at the head of the *ureters*; but begins to lessen as it is protruded forwards. Sometimes when the stone is angular, or continues long fixed, the urine is bloody; and generally in all nephritic obstructions, 'tis thin, and made in small quantity, especially at the beginning of the fit. Sometimes there happens a total suppression of it; in which case both the *ureters* may be obstructed. When the obstructing matter is forced into the bladder, the urine is turbid, and comes away plentifully; and there appears in it much sand, and sometimes small stones; which if angular, are seldom voided without pain. When the paroxysm is violent, and of long continuance, there sometimes happens an entire suppression of stool, so far that cathartics lose their force; and sometimes too, tho' rarely, the terrestrial matter is deposited in such parts where the canals are lax, and the circulation languid; so as, at the same time, to occasion both an arthritic and a nephritic fit. When a stone is lodged in the *urethra*, the pain generally



rally proves exquisite, but limited to the part ; where sometimes the stone will bulge outwards, and may be felt with the fingers.

*Prognostics.*

4. All paroxysms, in case of a confirm'd stone, are dangerous. An accumulation of sand in the *kidneys* or *ureters* is less dangerous than a form'd stone. A stone in the *kidneys* is of worse consequence than in the *ureters*, and more or less so in proportion to its bigness. The largest stone naturally capable of passing the *urethra* in men, is supposed to be about the size of a small hazel-nut ; but in women, one considerably larger may pass the *meatus urinarius*. When both *kidneys*, or both *ureters* are affected, 'tis so much the more dangerous ; especially if attended with sharp pain, exulceration, inflammation, want of sleep, loss of strength, a fever, suppression of urine, &c. When the symptoms continue for many days without intermission, the case is desperate ; especially if coldness has seized the extremities, the pulse ticks, and the patient has cold sweats, &c. When the case is habitual or hereditary, happens in old age, or gouty constitutions, the cure is difficult. The symptoms of bloody urine, continuing after the fit is gone off, proves hard to remove. When the urine is plentifully discharged, has its ordinary sediment, is turbid, and the symptoms decrease, 'tis a sign the paroxysm is going off. If a large stone be long detained in the *urethra*, especially if it be rugged, and can neither be propell'd backwards nor forwards, and there be a total suppression of urine, the case usually proves mortal.

*Regimen.*

5. A laxative diet is here the most suitable. A glass of white-wine, either pure or mixed with barley-water may be allowed. But during the paroxysms, 'tis best to use some such as the following liquor.

R Decoct.

R *Decoēt. bord. (cum incoēt. gum. arabic. ʒ℥.)*  
 ℥ij. *vin. alb. lisbon. ℥℥. syr. de alth. de 5. rad.*  
*aper. āā ʒi℥. spt. nitri dulc. ʒ℥. m. bibat cyathum*  
*frequenter.*

All viscid aliment, hot spices, &c. are to be avoided, and only gruels, whey, broth, teas, &c. made use of. Marshmallow or linseed tea might here be serviceable. Gentle exercise, especially walking and riding, are useful.

6. The cure regards either the fit immediately, *Cure in the fit.* or the prevention of it.

In the fit, 'tis first proper to bleed, especially if the patient be robust, of a sanguine constitution, or feverish. In the next place,

R *Aq. fœnicul. petroselin. āā ʒi℥. gum. arabic.*  
*ʒij. f. solutio, cui adde syr. de alth. vin. alb. āā ʒj.*  
*spt. nitri dulc. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. xv. f. haustus sta-*  
*tim à phlebotomia sumend.*

7. If the fit continues, order the *enema terebinthinat.* as pag. 221. §. 9. to be repeated once or twice a day, and after it comes away, the following draught.

R *Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. āā ʒj. raphan. lumbric.*  
*mag. āā ʒiij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒj. pilul. matth. gr. viij.*  
*vel x. tinct. sal. tart. gut. xv. m. f. haust.*

8. If these fail of success, we must have recourse to lenient purgatives. See the most proper in this case under the head of *colic*, pag. 223. §. 14.

When by reason of a violent vomiting, a purgative cannot be detain'd in the stomach, the *mixtur. anti-emetica cum suc. limon.* must be used, as in *iliac passion*, pag. 232. §. 9. or else an opiate precede, or be given along with it.

After the operation of every purgative, and especially if the pain be violent, 'tis proper to exhibit an opiate.



9. When liquid purgatives cannot be conveniently used, because of a vomiting or great suppression of urine ; or if they have failed of success,

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒj. *pulv. gum. arab. tragacanth.* āa ʒj. *bals. gilead. gut.* xxx. *pulv. sanct.* ʒj. *jalap. pil. matth.* āa ʒʒ. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* viij. *terebinth. venet. q. s. f. bolus, partitis vicibus sumend. cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Pulp. cassiæ, fistul. elect. lenitiv.* āa ʒj. *pulv. sanct.* ʒʒ. *sal. prunel. test. ovor. pulv. rhabarb.* āa ʒij. *milleped. sal. succin. spec. diatragacanth. frigid.* āa ʒijʒ. *syr. rosar. solut. q. s. f. elect. de quo capiat q. n. m. ter in die, superbibend. mixt. sequent. cochlear. iij.*

℞ *Bals. gilead. tereb. ven. bals. capiv.* āa ʒij. *vittell. unius ovi, vel etiam duorum, terantur simul in mortario, sensim addendo vin. alb. aq. flor. chamæmel. petroselin. fœnicul. syr. de alth.* āa ʒij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒij. *tinct. cantharid. tinct. sal. tartar.* āa ʒj. *m.*

10. If these medicines succeed not, and the symptoms increase, it may be proper to use calomel purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. warvicens. jalap. calomel.* āa ʒj. *laud. lond. gr. ij. sal. tartar. succin. vol.* āa gr. x. *terebinth. venet. q. s. f. bolus.*

During the operation, let fat broths, or some balsamic apozem, with *gum. arab.* &c. be plentifully drank.

The purging waters, with *sal. cathart. amar.* or rather *sal. mirabil. glauberi, manna, cremor. tartar.* &c. are also proper here ; only we must observe that when the stone is large ; when the pain proves continual and fixed ; when the urine is bloody, the suppression great, &c. saline stimulating purgatives, or strong diuretics, ought not to be made use of, because they often increase the pain, prolong the paroxysm, and some-

sometimes occasion death it self; and therefore after the exhibition of laxatives, a gentle emetic is less dangerous and often more successful; so that half a dram or two scruples of *ipecacuanha* may be advantageously given; the patient drinking a small quantity of white-wine posset-drink in the operation; and after that is over, a paretic shou'd be exhibited. If *ipecacuanha* be thought too strong, the *oxymel. scillit.* or *sal. vitriol.* may be used in its stead.

11. Between these evacuations, proper liniments, cataplasmas, baths, fomentations, &c. must not be omitted.

R Ung. dialth. ol. chamæmel. terebinth. āa ℥j. spt. vin. camphorat. ℥℔. opij ℥℔. m. f. liniment. quo cum inungantur partes affectæ bis quotidie, super applicando pannum wallicum.

12. For a fomentation.

R Rad. fænicul. petroselin. raphan. rust. āa ℥ij. herb. alth. malv. āa m. j. sem. fænicul. lini, bacc. junip. āa ℥℔. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℔ij. adde sal. nitri ℥ij. ut f. fots, bis quotidie utendus, ante applicatum liniment.

13. After the use hereof,

R Cepar. sub cineribus coct. ℥iv. ung. nervin. ℥ij. camphor. pulv. ℥j. m. f. cataplasma, post usum liniment. applicandum.

14. *Semicupia* likewise may be serviceably used as in the *colic*, pag. 224. §. 16. the aromatics being left out, or diuretics and emollients substituted for them. About an hour before the patient enters the bath, let him take the following.

R Sperm. ceti ℥j. sal. prunel. gr. xv. sal. tartar. gr. x. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āa gr. vj. bals. gilead. ℥℔. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, hora commoda sumend. superbibendo haustum sequent.

R Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥j. syr. de mecon. ℥vj. m. exactissime, & sensim adde aq. fænicul. ℥j. raphan. vin.



*vin. alb. āa ʒß. tinēt. sal. tartar. tinēt. cantharid. āa gut. x. spt. nitri dulc. ʒj. m. f. haustu.*

15. The *tinētur. cantharid.* ought always in this case to be exhibited along with opiate or balsamic medicines, thus:

*R Tinēt. cantharid. ʒß. spt. nitri dulc. laud. liquid. āa ʒj. m. sumat gut. xxx. ter in die cum cochleari ol. amygd. dulc. vel haustulo sequentis apozemat.*

*R Decoēt. rad. alth. ʒiß. gum. arabic. ʒj. f. solutio, cui adde syr. de alth. ʒij. vin. alb. ʒiv. f. apozema.*

The same end may also be answer'd by linctus's or mucilages.

16. Opiates are very serviceable when the patient can retain no purgative; when the pain is violent, after all artificial evacuations; and when the patient is grown very weak, and other things have long been tried in vain; in which latter case,

*R Tartar. vitriolat. sal. tartari, succin. vol. camphor. āa ʒj. sperm. ceti, ʒij. sapon. venet. ʒj. pilul. matth. ʒiß. ol. junip. gut. x. bals. gilead. q. s. m. f. massa, è cujus qualibet ʒj. formentur pilul. viij. quarum sumat iv. bis in die cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

*R Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. vin. alb. āa ʒiij. syr. alth. ʒij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒiij. camphor. ʒß. m. f. julap.*

Or,

*R Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. syr. de alth. ʒß. vin. alb. ʒj. aq. fœnicul. ʒj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. x. m. f. haust. quem etiam capiat bis terve in die.*

17. The following may also be taken with any proper bolus, pills, or powders.

*R Sperm. ceti, bals. capiv. terebinth. ven. āa ʒij. vitell. cvi q. s. vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āa ʒß. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. tinēt. cantharid. ʒj. pilul. matth. ʒß. aq.*

*aq. raphan. c. syr. de alth. āa ʒij. m. f. a. & sumat cochlear. iv. pro re nata.*

18. The following may thro' the whole cure supply the place of *Tipping's* liquor, and is perhaps a much better medicine, tho' it receives not a twentieth part so many ingredients.

*R Decoēt. pectoral. (cum gum. arabic. & rad. alth. āa ʒj. parat.) ℥ij. vin. milleped. ℥℥. aq. raphan. c. ʒiv. theriacal. ʒij. spt. nitri dulc. (in quo sal. vol. succin. ʒj. steterit per noctem) ʒj. tinēt. sal. tartar. ʒvj. tinēt. cantharid. ʒ℥. laudan. liquid. ʒij. sacchar. albiss. q. s. m. sumat ʒiv. bis in die, vel pro re nata.*

19. Cathartic clysters, oleaginous linctus's, and lubricating mucilages, may also be used intermediately.

*R Ol. amygd. d. syr. de alth. āa ʒij. sperm. ceti ʒij. spi. nitri d. ʒi℥. m. sumat cochlear. i. ad libitum.*

20. The following mixture too, may be taken by way of drops, in any mucilage, linctus, or solution of *gum. arabic.*

*R Spt. nitri d. ʒ℥. tinēt. cantharid. milleped. laud. liquid. āa ʒj. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āa ʒ℥. m. f. a. sumat gut. 50. ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.*

21. If this procedure hath not the desired effect, and the symptoms continue or grow more severe; if the costiveness remains, yet the patient's strength is not too much impair'd; as also if a vomiting happen or continue,

*R Calomel. gr. xv. pulv. sanct. jalap. āa ʒj. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. camphor. gr. vj. sal. tartar. ʒ℥. ol. fœnicul. gut. ij. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend.*

Or,

*R Pil. coch. min. extract. rud. āa ʒj. calomel. gr. xv. c. camphor. sal. tartar. succin. vol. āa gr. vj. ol. junip. gut. ij. f. pilul. n°. vj. eundem finem.*

R 3

22. If



22. If the symptoms still continue, and the strength be greatly diminished, the last refuge is to *laudanum*; which should be given in some balsamic vehicle, not too much charged with pungent diuretics. Thus,

℞ *Pulv. gum. arabic. ʒj. laudan. lond. gr. ij. vel iij. sal. succin. camphor. āa gr. vi. conf. malv. vel cynosbat. q. s. f. bolus, semel in die sumend. vel sæpius, diminuendo laudani quantitatem pro re nata.*

Or let forty or fifty drops of liquid *laudanum* be given once or twice a day, in a draught of canary, mix'd with barley-water.

Or,

℞ *Rad. alth. gum. arab. āa ʒj. balsam. toltan. sal. tartar. āa ʒij. decoct. bord. ℥ iij. coque s. a. & colaturæ calent. ℥ iß. affunde super rad. raphan. rustic. ʒ iij. sal. vol. succin. ʒj. milleped. vivent. contus. ʒj. cepar. incis. ʒij. colaturæ adde vin. alb. ℥ j. spt. nitri d. ʒj. tinct. cantharid. ʒß. camphor. ʒj. pilul. matth. ʒij. m. sumat cochlear. ij. semel, bis vel ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. præcedent. ol. amygd. d. syr. alth. āa ʒj. m. f. haustus 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; bora, vel pro re nata sumend.*

23. The following pills and emulsion also may be serviceable.

℞ *Sapon. venet. pilul. matth. āa ʒij. sal. vol. succin. sal. tartar. camphor. āa ʒß. terebint. è chio, bals. capiv. āa ʒj. junip. gut. xij. syr. alth. q. s. f. pilul. xij. è quavis ʒj. sumat vj. bis terve quotidie, superbibendo emulsion. sequent. cochlear. vj.*

℞ *Bals. tolt. ʒij. ol. amygd. d. ʒij. vitellum ovi, decoct. bord. ℥ ij. (in quo prius sint solutæ gummi, arabic. ʒ vj.) syr. de alth. aq. raphan. c. āa ʒij. spt. nitri d. ʒß. f. emulsio, de qua bibat etiam haustulum ad libitum.*

24. When

24. When both *kidneys* and *ureters* are so far obstructed, that no urine at all can pass thro' them, relaxing diuretics are first to be employ'd, that the passages may be the easier widen'd. But if this method, together with the use of a warm bath, should fail, the more deterging diuretics and cathartics must be made choice of, mixed up with a requisite proportion of *terebinth. venet.* Clysters also, composed of ingredients of the like virtues, may prove serviceable. But if this treatment should fail of success, we must again place our dependance upon opiates; which are here to be freely administred, and repeated, in proportion to the demand there is for them.

25. If, as it frequently happens when the stone is confirm'd and large, or the fit has continued long, the patient should be feverish or plethoric, phlebotomy becomes necessary; and gentle purgative clysters also might be frequently injected to mitigate the symptoms, by warming and relaxing the parts, without disturbing the stone it self. But if the patient be laxative, clysters without the purgative ingredients should be administred.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clysteriz.* ℥ ij. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ vj. *vitellum unius ovi, ol. terebinth.* ℥ β. *ol. chamæmel.* ℥ ij. *ol. junip. chym.* ʒ j. *m. f. s. a. enema, pro re nata injiciendum.*

26. In the mean time, proper lubricating linctus's and mucilages are not to be omitted; for these in some measure may supply the parts with a *mucus*, that will render the irritation caused by the stone, more tolerable. *Gum. arabic.* is excellent in this case, being taken in large quantities, by way of apozem or solution. But the quantity requisite on this occasion, may most conveniently be taken down in the form of a mucilage, thus.

℞ 4

℞ *Gum.*



℞ Gum. arabic. ℥ ij. sal. nitr. ℥ ij. gum. tragacanth. ℥ j. aq. cinnamom. ten. ℥ x. syr. de alth. ℥ iij. m. f. mucilago, cujus sumat cochleare unum vel alterum frequenter.

27. Anodynes and balsamics are highly proper in case of a confirm'd stone, to mitigate the violence of the symptoms, and put an end to the present paroxysm, or to gain a truce till the operation can be perform'd. But when the stone is too large to come away by the natural passage, 'tis absurd to exhibit forcing diuretics, or stimulating medicines. In this case therefore,

℞ Gum. arab. sperm. ceti, conserv. malv. āā ℥ j. laudan. lond. gr. j. syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, pro re nata sumend. cum haustu sequent.

℞ Aq. cinnam. ten. ℥ iiss. ol. amygd. dulc. syr. capillor. vener. āā ℥ vj. m. f. haustus.

28. When a total suppression of urine happens from the stone falling upon the neck of the bladder, the patient ought to lie upon his back, elevate his knees, and so move himself, first on one side, and then on the other, or suffer himself to be shook in that posture. It might also be proper in this case to use a warm bath. But these proving ineffectual, a catheter must be introduced; by which the stone may be repelled back into the bladder, and the urine be let out.

29. If a stone happens to fall down into the *urethra*, and proves too large to pass naturally thro' it, the proper chirurgical means may be used to break, extract or repel it. But sometimes injections thrown in with violence, will force it back into the bladder. If nothing of this kind proves successful, and the stone, by reason of its bulk or figure, be absolutely unable to move backwards or forwards, without intolerable pain, and very great danger, the operation must be perform'd on the side of the *urethra*, and the stone

stone extracted thro' the wound. The like method is to be taken when such a stone sticks fast in the *meatus urinarius* of women; tho' the large diameter, and the small length of that passage, with the great dilatation whereof 'tis capable, frequently allow of an exit to stones of a moderate size, by means of the *dilatory*; an instrument used by surgeons to extract them when lodg'd in this passage. But when a stone in the *urethra* is thought capable of passing it, without any considerable damage to the parts, a gentle diuretic, anodyne medicine, as §. 27. may be exhibited with success. In this case, the dose of the opiate should be encreased in proportion to the pain; for sometimes an ordinary dose will here prove ineffectual.

30. The particular symptoms which happen in nephritic disorders, if they prove violent or go not off with the original distemper, are to be treated as original. Thus a numbness down the leg may be treated as a partial palsy; and understand the same of bloody urine, *nausea*, vomiting, costiveness, &c.

31. To prevent the return of the fit, we must order a proper regimen, and convenient medicines to be used in the intervals of them. The diet may be the same with that above prescribed.

32. The medicines are proper diuretics mix'd with balsamics; lenient purgatives being interposed. But in corpulent and gross constitutions, cathartics with calomel, as also the strongest diuretics, are sometimes required.

33. *R Terebinth. è ckio ʒj. sal. vol. succin. camphor. sal. tartar. āā ʒij. cantharid. pulv. gr. vj. m. f. a. ʒ f. pilul. x. è singula ʒj. quarum capiat v. bis in die cum cochlear. ij. solution. sequent.*

*R Gum.*



℞ Gum. arabic. ʒiʒ. solve in decoct. hord. ℥j. colaturæ adde syr. de alth. ʒij. spt. nitri dulc. ʒʒ. m.

It might likewise greatly tend to prevent the return of a paroxysm, to inject now and then a lenient clyster, with a proper quantity of *terebinth. venet.* or *ol. terebinth.*

*Spirit. nitri dulc.* is allow'd to be the most promising, and at the same time the safest menstruum hitherto discovered for dissolving the stone in the bladder. It might therefore be given freely for this purpose, mixed with proper emollient and diluting liquors.

*Signs of a confirm'd stone in the bladder.*

34. When the stone in the bladder is confirm'd, and so large that there are no hopes of dissolving it, or of its being ever able to pass the urinary conduits, the surgical operation, called lithotomy, becomes necessary. Such a stone is known or supposed to be lodged in the bladder from the following signs. (1.) A pain felt about the *os pubis*, neck of the bladder, or parts adjacent; which increases just after the urine is discharged, and grows violent in the *urethra*, about the *glans penis*. (2.) An itching in the *glans penis*, attended with frequent erection. (3.) A weight felt in the *scrotum*, *peritonæum*, and the parts that lie above it; with sickness, *nausea*, &c. when the stone happens to be large. (4.) A frequent desire of making water, and great difficulty in doing it; for it often comes but in drops, which sometimes will not all together amount to the quantity of half a spoonful. (5.) Sometimes too, the urine appears bloody; in which case the stone is supposed to be rugged. (6.) A total obstruction will now and then happen at the beginning, middle, or towards the end of making water; occasion'd by the stone falling upon the orifice of the bladder. (7.) A *tenesmus*, attended with a desire

desire of making water. (8.) The patient is frequently very restless; and the pain causes him to change his posture or situation, cross his legs, or give himself violent motions; but if the stone be large, he can hardly stand erect, walk, or ride upon rugged or uneven ground. (9.) When the pain and other symptoms continue after some small stones have been voided; this indicates that more, or larger remain behind. (10.) 'Tis highly probable, that a stone is actually form'd, if the patient suffers repeated paroxysms without voiding any stone, or urine, different from what is natural. (11.) But a stone is with the most certainty known to lodge in the bladder by introducing a catheter; for thus the instrument may be made to strike against it. This information too is the more confirm'd by introducing the finger into the *rectum*, or *vagina uteri*; when likewise the position, mobility, or fixedness, magnitude, roughness, &c. of the stone may be known; or whether it be included in a cystitis: and hence a fleshy substance growing from or adhering to the bladder, (in which case the operation might prove fatal) may be distinguish'd from a heap of sand, or a more solid substance.

34. The operation is always dangerous, and often mortal. If a person relapses, or suffers fresh paroxysms after he has once been cut, and all the stones extracted, the case is highly dangerous. *Preliminaries to the Operation of Lithotomy.*

35. Before the operation is resolved upon, 'tis proper to consider the state, strength, and age of the subject; with the situation, magnitude, and number of the stones in the bladder, so far as they can be known by searching, &c. The time usually made choice of for the operation, is the spring-season; tho' in case of necessity, no regard is had thereto. The patient is generally prepared for the purpose, by bleeding, and



and two or three lenient purgatives, administered a few days before he submits to the operation. Some also a little before the time, give a considerable dose of an opiate; with a view as well to render the patient insensible of the pain, as to prevent a fever, which might otherwise be raised thereby.

*The operation  
of three kinds,  
viz. the Appa-  
ratus minor.*

36. Lithotomy is performable three different ways, viz. by the *apparatus minor*, the *apparatus major*, and the *apparatus altus*, as 'tis called. The *apparatus minor* is as follows. The patient being laid soft, upon his back, with his hands tied down to his feet, and legs kept by two assistants as far as possible asunder, the operator having dipt the two first fingers of his left hand in oil, introduces one or both of them into the *anus*, and with his right hand gently compresses the parts above the *os pubis*, to direct the stone from thence downwards; then with his fingers, before introduced, he compresses the stone against the left side of the *perinæum* near the future; and afterwards makes the incision with a sharp pointed two-edged knife, proportionable to the bulk of the stone, and sufficiently deep to reach it; when, if the stone does not fall, or cannot be thrust out by the fingers, it is to be extracted by the *forceps*, or other convenient instrument. And when the bladder is sufficiently clear'd of all the extraneous bodies it might then contain, the patient is to be loosed, and the wound to be dress'd up, as is usual in cases of the like kind; care being taken to heal it up speedily, to prevent the urine from passing that way. Lithotomy is practised in this manner principally upon children, or when the stone can be felt with the fingers introduced into the *rectum*; but when it cannot be so felt, the *apparatus major* takes place,

37. In the *apparatus major*, the patient is *Major.* placed upon a table, and secured as in the *apparatus minor*; then a channell'd catheter being introduced thro' the *urethra* into the bladder, and passing near to the stone contain'd therein, up to the *perinæum*, the operator cuts as in the *apparatus minor*; his bistory or knife now running in the channel of the catheter; then whilst the catheter remains in the bladder, near the stone, the *forceps*, or other convenient instrument, must be introduced, by its direction, thro' the wound, to take hold of the stone, which may then, the catheter being first withdrawn, be extracted.

If the wound in this case happens to be very large, 'tis usual to sew it up; as also by means of a silver *cannula* fixed thereon, to evacuate the grumous blood, or other matter lodged in the bladder.

In women, the fingers are introduced thro' the *vagina uteri*, and not thro' the rectum; and a straight short catheter usually made choice of.

38. The manner of the *high operation* we shall *and Altus.* give in the words of Mr. *Chefelden*, who has frequently perform'd it with good success.

“ Before we go about this operation, *says*  
“ *he*, it seems necessary that the intestines should  
“ be emptied, to prevent their pressing upon  
“ the bladder. For this purpose, I ordered my  
“ patients a slender diet, for about two days, and  
“ clysters a little before the operation.

“ The patient being placed upon a bed, or  
“ quilt, laid upon a table, with his head on a  
“ pillow, his legs off the table, his thighs raised,  
“ and his back a little hollow, so as to relax  
“ the abdominal muscles; we pass a ligature  
“ loosely above each knee, and fasten it to  
“ the outside of the table; an assistant on each  
“ side



“ side holding his hands. And having passed  
“ the catheter, another assistant grasping the  
“ *penis* gently with his hand, to prevent a re-  
“ flux of the water, we inject as much warm  
“ barley-water as will fill the bladder to its ut-  
“ most natural distention ; more being of little  
“ or no use to the operation ; but very painful,  
“ if not dangerous to the patient. Into a man  
“ full grown may be injected near twelve ounces ;  
“ and into a boy nine years old, about eight  
“ ounces ; allowance being made for the size of  
“ the stone ; which being difficult to do exactly,  
“ the proper quantity for every patient may, I  
“ think, be more certainly known from the swell-  
“ ing of the *abdomen* just above the *os pubis*, if  
“ the integuments are thin ; by the patient’s  
“ growing uneasy from the extension of the  
“ bladder ; and from the resistance which the  
“ operator feels to the injection. And that we  
“ may better judge with what quantity of wa-  
“ ter we distend the bladder, the urine should  
“ be discharged, before the injection is made.  
“ And because an immediate connection of  
“ the syringe and the catheter, without the  
“ intervention of a flexible tube, would make  
“ the catheter too liable to be moved in the  
“ bladder, and give great uneasiness ; I joined  
“ them together by an ox’s ureter ; which ef-  
“ fectually prevented that inconvenience. But  
“ before we leave this part of the operation, I  
“ must recommend the passing the catheter de-  
“ liberately, and gently ; choosing rather to seem  
“ less artful in doing it, than secretly to hurt  
“ the patient, for the reputation of doing it  
“ quick and dexterously : and indeed, I judge  
“ this no unnecessary caution in every part of  
“ the operation.

“ The

“ The bladder being filled, and the cathe-  
“ ter drawn out, the assistant must continue  
“ to hold the *penis*, till the incision is made in-  
“ to the bladder ; I think it may be best held  
“ between the fore-fingers, or the fore-fingers  
“ and thumb, the assistant’s hands being placed  
“ between the patient’s thighs ; for in this man-  
“ ner the *penis* may be so held, that neither  
“ the skin of the *abdomen* shall be any way ex-  
“ tended, nor the assistant’s hand interrupt the  
“ operator. The first incision may be made  
“ with a round edged knife, thro’ the skin, the  
“ *membrana adiposa*, between the *musculi recti*  
“ and *piramidales*, even to the bladder, near the  
“ *os pubis* ; for in that part it may be done safe-  
“ ly ; the bladder there not lying close to the in-  
“ teguments. This first incision in a man may  
“ be about four inches long ; one end of it ex-  
“ tending almost to the skin of the *penis*. Then  
“ introducing a streight edged knife, with the  
“ back lying upon the foremost, or middle fin-  
“ ger of the left hand, to direct it, the incision  
“ may be securely finished upwards, and the  
“ bladder laid bare from the *os pubis*, near  
“ three inches long : then passing a crooked  
“ knife into the bladder near the *urachus*, un-  
“ til the point is near the centre of the blad-  
“ der, so that bringing it out, it may cut un-  
“ der the *os pubis* ; and immediately, while the  
“ water is flowing out, a finger should be in-  
“ troduced into the bladder, with which the  
“ *forceps* (which may be very thin) will be di-  
“ rected to take hold of the stone ; which, if  
“ large, should not be extracted hastily, be-  
“ cause that increases the resistance. The wound  
“ may be dressed with any digestive medicine,  
“ upon which may be laid a soft compress, kept  
“ on with an easy bandage. The digestive I  
“ used was this.

“ R *Ceræ*



- “ R *Ceræ flav.* ℥ iv. *ol. lini* ℥ iij. *terebinth. ven.*  
 “ ℥ i. *f. unguent.*  
 “ The wounds for some time were fomented at  
 “ each dressing, which was at first every six hours,  
 “ except they were asleep; and as long as the  
 “ urine came thro’ the wounds, the parts about  
 “ constantly anointed, to preserve them from  
 “ being excoriated by the urine.

## DIABETES.

## Definition.

1. **A** *Diabetes* is a frequent and copious discharge by urine, wasting away the body by degrees.

## Cause.

2. It may proceed from the *serum* being too much attenuated; from the *glandulæ renales* being too much dilated; and from the cuticular vessels being too much contracted.

## Diagnostics.

3. The signs of it are an immense thirst, not satisfied by drinking, because of the sudden separation made by the kidneys; the whole body is emaciated; and generally a hectic fever, with a quick and weak pulse, accompanies this distemper.

## Prognostics.

4. A *diabetes* is always difficult to cure, and generally proves mortal, if it continues long. In old age it is very dangerous; as also when it happens after immoderate venery, or fevers of a long continuance.

## Regimen.

5. A sub-astringent and acid diet is thought proper in this case. Red wine is allowable in moderation. Coffee seems to be no improper liquor; but the *decoctum album* and *tinct. rosar. rub.* are excellent; and ought to be drank pretty freely. Moderate exercise is of service, if the strength of the patient will allow of it.

## Cure in general.

6. As we can have no certain criterion when this distemper is occasion’d by the juices being too much attenuated, or the pores of the *glandulæ*

*dulæ renales* too much dilated; the best method we can take, is to prescribe such medicines as will equally serve in both cases: and those must consist of astringents, anodynes, and balsamics, or agglutinants; which will not only serve to thicken the juices, but also constringe the pores.

In this case there seems to be no occasion for evacuations, unless when the disorder proceeds from an obstructed perspiration; or when we are sure the fault is entirely owing to the dilatation of the pores; and then the cold bath wou'd be of great service.

7. R *Pulv. cort. peruv. bol. armen. terr. japonic. sang. dracon. lap. hæmatit. āā ʒj. laud. lond. gr. iij. m. f. pulv. cujus sumat ʒij. ter in die, cum haustulo vin. rub. vel potius apozem. sequent.*

R *Aq. calcis ℥iij. gum. arabic. ʒj. iethyocol. ʒj. rad. bistort. tormentil. āā ʒʒ. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ij. adde conf. rosar. rub. ʒij. syr. cydon. ʒj. m.*

8. R *Terebinth. è cbio ʒj. pulv. rhabarb. gum. arabic. tragacanth. āā ʒj. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. croc. mart. astring. āā ʒj. syr. è rosis sicc. q. s. f. pil. n°. x. è qualibet ʒj. sumat quinque 5ta quaq; hora cum cochlear. vj. decoct. sequent.*

R *Aq. calcis. ℥ij. pulv. cort. peruv. contus. ʒj. coque s. a. ad tres vices, colaturæ ℥j. adde syr. limon. ʒij. aq. cinnam. ten. ʒiv. tint. terr. japonic. ʒj. m. & adde pro re nata laud. liquid. gut. xx.*

Or,

R *Tint. rosar. rub. ℥iʒ. cort. peruv. ʒvj. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde vin. rub. ℥j. syr. balsam. ʒij. m. sumat ut supra.*

9. The following electuary may also be used.

R *Gum. arab. mastich. sem. cannab. āā ʒij. lap. hæmatit. sang. dracon. terr. japonic. cort. peruv. āā ʒj. conserv. rosar. rub. confect. fracast. s. m. āā ʒj. syr. balsam. q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat quant.*

S

nucis



*nucis castan. ter quaterve in die, cum cochlear. v. julap. sequent.*

*R Aq. cinnam. ten. plantag. ceras. nig. āa ʒiv. vin. rub. ʒij. syr. limon. q. s. m. f. julap.*

*A spurious  
Diabetes.*

10. There is also, besides the true *diabetes*, a certain incontinency of urine, involuntary dripping, or difficulty of holding in the water, which may proceed from a *paralysis* in the neck, or sphincter of the bladder, or from a too great relaxation of either; which is often the case in women with child and young children. It sometimes likewise happens from coughs, and near the state of fevers, or other diseases, and in the article of death. The thing in it self is seldom dangerous; and when 'tis caused by other diseases, the cure of those will commonly effect the cure of this. But when it proceeds from a palsy, or a relaxation of the *sphincter vesicæ*, or attends old age, 'tis hard to remove. The diet in this case should be astringent, and if the tincture of red roses be made the constant drink, the cure may prove the easier. In case of old age, 'tis not always thought safe to employ astringents; but if neither that nor any thing else contra-indicate the use of them, the cure may be attempted in the following manner.

*R Pulv. cort. peruv. rad. tormentil. gum. mastich. terr. japon. āa ʒij. diascord. conserv. ros. rub. ʒß. syr. de rosis sic. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. ter in die, cum haustulo vin. rub.*

Or,

*R Coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. spec. hyacinth. āa ʒj. mastich. pulv. gr. x. m. f. pulv. bis vel ter in die sumendus è cochlear. aliquot linct. rosar. rubrar.*

## ISCHURIA and STRANGURY.

*Definition.*

1. **I**schuria is a total suppression of urine. But when the suppression is only partial, 'tis called the *Strangury*. These

These cases are either true or spurious ; true, if the suppression happens when the bladder is full ; but spurious, when, from some fault in the parts, there is no separation made of the urine, so that the bladder remains empty.

2. Paralytic or convulsive motions in the *Cause.* *sphincter vesicæ*, may cause these disorders. The neck of the bladder may also be too closely shut by tumors, scirrhoties, inflammations, callosities, caruncles, the stone, &c. The *fœtus* likewise, by pressing hard upon the neck of the bladder, may give a rise hereto ; the *intestinum rectum* being filled with indurated *fæces*, or the hæmorrhoids being greatly swelled internally. This suppression may likewise happen from the urine being too long detain'd ; which distending the bladder, may press its neck against the adjacent parts so hard, as to hinder the exclusion of its contents. A suppression of the urine also must necessarily ensue, when the *serum* of the blood is not duly separated, as in dropsies ; so likewise in luxations of the *vertebræ* of the back ; in fevers ; or when the kidneys or ureters are obstructed, &c.

3. When this distemper proceeds from the *Diagnostics.* stone, caruncles, tumors, &c. 'tis known by introducing the catheter. The other symptoms are easily discover'd from the relation of the patient. If it proceed from inanition, no tumor appears, there is a little pain, and the desire of making water returns less frequently ; nor is there any weight or pressure perceivable in the *abdomen* ; all which symptoms attend when it proceeds from repletion.

4. An *ischuria* is more dangerous than a *stran-* *Prognostics.* *guria*, and if it continues long, proves always mortal ; especially if it be from repletion, or when the spinal *vertebræ* are broke. The sup-



pression continuing, and a hiccup supervening, is accounted a sign of death.

*Regimen.*

5. If the suppression be total, the patient must drink little, and use the same regimen as in case of the stone.

*Cure.*

6. If it proceeds from paralytic disorders, 'tis to be treated as the palsy.

7. If from convulsions in the *sphincter vesicæ*, emollient liniments are to be used about the *os pubis*, *perinæum*, &c. Fomentations are also of service; so likewise are baths, emollient clysters, injections, &c.

As to internals, balsamics are proper, but the diuretics ought not to be stimulating. *Sal. succin.* & *millepedes*, are very serviceable.

8. If from tumors, scirrhusities, inflammations, callosities, &c. and the use of emollient clysters, lenient purgatives and balsamics take no effect, the catheter must be introduced: the same is to be understood if the suppression happen from the bladder being full, or by holding the urine too long.

9. If from caruncles, they are to be broke by introducing the catheter; or rather suppurated away or corroded.

10. If from grumous clotted blood, warm injections, fomentations, baths, &c. should be used.

11. When from the *fœtus* pressing upon the bladder, use gentle purgative clysters, phlebotomy, and balsamic laxatives. And here let the patient lie supine. Emollients are also convenient; being made up with *ol. amygd. dulc. lilior. alb. unguent. dialth. laurin.* &c. If these take no effect, the catheter must be used.

## DYSURIA or HEAT of URINE.

1. **D**ysuria is a difficulty, usually attended with a painful heat, in making water. *Definition.*

2. The causes hereof may be a solution of continuity in the bladder, its *sphincter*, or the *urethra*, from inflammations, ulcers, or an abrasion of the *mucus*, appropriated to defend those parts from the saltness or acrimony of the urine, which is sometimes highly saturated with hot acrimonious particles. The long continuance likewise of a diarrhœa, tenesmus, &c. may cause it. 'Tis also an attendant in a gonorrhœa, and sometimes seems natural to the constitution. Violent or long continued exercise, or epispastics, may give occasion to it, and so likewise may ulcers in the reins and bladder. *Cause.*

3. The heat is chiefly perceivable at the beginning and end of making water; and if the pain happen in the internal part of the *glans penis*, where the *urethra* ends, the sensation is the more exquisite. *Diagnostics.*

4. When this disorder is natural in any particular constitution, as also when it continues long in antient people, it is very difficult of cure. But when it proceeds from other diseases, the removal of them is often the cure of this. *Prognostics.*

5. The diet ought to be balsamic and cooling, and the exercise moderate. *Regimen.*

6. In case of a *plethora* or inflammation, bleed; and let the patient drink freely of marshmallow-tea, in which *gum. arab.* is dissolv'd. Mucilages also are proper, and all the balsamic, diuretic, and lenient cathartics prescribed in the *stone*, see pag. 241, &c. But all violent purgatives, and sharp irritating diuretics, ought to be here omitted. *Cure.*  
*Manna* dissolved in whey is excellent; and it



might be proper to drink largely of that liquor without the *manna*.

When vesicatories, or the use of *cantbarides*, cause this symptom, a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* in water drank freely, will give speedy relief. When 'tis an attendant in venereal cases, it must be treated with regard to the original disorder. See venereal disorders, pag. 293, &c.

## INFLAMMATION of the REINS and BLADDER.

I. **A**N *inflammation* of the *reins* and *bladder* happens when some of the fibres composing their substance are obstructed and tumefied.

*Cause.*

2. The causes of it may be a *plethora* or *cachymia*, violent motion long continued, and hard drinking, especially of spirituous liquors. It may also be the consequence of falls, blows, a suppression of the *menfes*; hæmorrhoids, long and violent paroxysms of the stone, &c.

*Diagnostics.*

3. The signs of this disorder are a heavy pain felt in the region of the loins; and sometimes a pulsation in the parts inflam'd. The pain is generally increased by sneezing, or other violent motions. If the inflamed fibres are tumefied to a great degree, a numbness in the thigh of the same side frequently happens from a pressure of the nerves, &c. and the patient lies with difficulty on the opposite side, nor can he stand erect without great pain. If the inflammation continue, there often succeed a *nausea*, vomiting, fever, &c. If the bladder be inflamed, the pain is generally felt about, or above the *os pubis*; where there is often also a heat and pulsation. Pains, and heat in the parts themselves, together with a *dysuria* frequently attend.

If

If the inflamed fibres be near to, or have any communication with the *intestinum rectum*, there generally happens a *tenesmus*.

In case of a violent inflammation, there is sometimes a suppression of urine and a costiveness. In short, most of the common symptoms of inflammations attend one in the reins, *viz.* thirst, fever, &c.

4. Inflammations both in the reins and bladder are accounted dangerous, if they prove violent, or are of long continuance, &c. An internal spontaneous inflammation is thought worse than when 'tis the consequence of other disorders. If it proceed from the stoppage of some evacuation, and the same returns, it often cures the symptom. If from blows or bruises, and the symptoms prove violent and dangerous, the inflammation may continue long. *Prognostics.*

5. The regimen and diet ought to be gentle, lenient and cooling; as in case of the pleurisy, *peripneumonia*, and *angina*. *Regimen.*

6. Whatever be the cause, bleeding will, 'tis thought, be of service, and may be repeated according to the constitution of the patient; and demand of the symptoms. Lenient cathartic clysters may also be given once or twice a day, *pro re nata*; the cathartics being omitted when the patient is not costive, or only whey, mutton-broth, or warm milk being used in their stead. Gentle purging draughts ought also to be taken twice or thrice a week. Fomentations, baths, and emollient liniments are proper here. Emulsions likewise and mucilages, oleaginous medicines, and solutions of *gum. arabic.* will be of service. So may cataplasms, *ex medulla panis alb. croc. camphor. &c.* *Cure.*

7. If the pain be violent, and the inflammation increases, gentle anodynes should be cautiously used. If the inflammation be in the



bladder, inject some such as the following into it.

℞ *Decoët. bord. ℥ ℞. troch. alb. rhas. 3 ij. spt. vin. camphorat. 3 ℞. m. f. injection.*

8. If a bruise or fall should have occasioned the inflammation, the following powder may be given.

℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. sperm. cet. lap. hybernic. spec. diatrag. frigid. āā 3 j. f. pulv. cujus sumat 3 ℞. vel ʒ ij. ter in die cum haust. decoët. pectoral.*

The inflammation of the *reins* and *bladder* increasing, may end in an ulcer ; which must be treated accordingly.

## ULCERS in the REINS and BLADDER.

### Definition.

1. **A**N inflammation of the *reins* or *bladder* may augment, so as to come to suppuration, and form an *ulcer*. The fibres of them may also be lacerated, by any external or internal violence, or corroded so as to suffer a loss of substance.

### Cause.

2. This may proceed from a stone proving angular, large, or continuing long in one place ; from corrosive sublimate, cantharides, or some such corroding substance taken inwardly in too large a quantity. It may likewise happen in venereal cases, which have been of long standing, ill managed, or become universal. All inflammations being apt to turn into ulcers, if not speedily cured, whatever may cause those, will also give rise to these.

### Diagnostics.

3. The signs here are an excretion of *pus* along with the urine, which lasting long, shews there is an *ulcer* in the *bladder*, or urinary passages. What part is affected may be known from the seat of the pain, which is felt in the region of the loins ; but if the kidneys, or bladder, either in the region of the *os pubis* or  
peri-

*perinæum*. When the disorder lies in the kidneys, the *pus* is more intimately mixed with the urine than when seated in the *bladder*, where the matter is more purulent, crude and changeable. If the *ulcer* be in the neck of the *bladder*, or *meatus urinarius*, sincere *pus*, without a mixture of urine, is often voided. To this we may add, that in case of *ulcers* in the *bladder* and its neck, there is a continual *dysuria*, and pain in the part affected; but when the reins are ulcerated, the *dysuria* and pain attack by intervals. If the ulcer be deep, and happen greatly to corrode the vessels, 'tis sometimes attended with a large hæmorrhage.

4. *Ulcers*, whether of the *kidneys* or *bladder*, *Prognostics*. are difficult of cure.

The symptoms continuing or increasing, the patient being restless, a fever, consumption, cachexia, &c. being also present, are thought bad signs.

All *ulcers* proceeding from internal causes are accounted dangerous, so likewise are those of long standing, and happening in aged people.

5. Cooling liquids and jelleys are here proper; *Regimen*. so also are broths or decoctions made with *conserv. rosar. rub. gum. arabic. rad. sarsaparil. consolid. maj. c. c. rad. glycyrrhiz. passul. exacin. fol. alth. malv. capil. ven. lign. cervin. &c.* A milk diet may also be of great service; being used along with a proper electuary, such as was prescrib'd in consumptions, pag. 112. The regimen order'd in the stone and gravel, omitting the sharp diuretics, will here be very useful. See pag. 240.

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed; and next *Cure*. give gentle balsamic and lenient cathartics, either by the mouth or clysterwise. The balsamic terebinthinated medicines, prescribed in cases of the stone and gravel, are here likewise serviceable, and



the sharp diuretics being omitted. See pag. 241, &c.

7. The following pills and solution may be greatly serviceable,

℞ *Terebinth.* è *chio* ℥j. *myrrh.* *mastich.* āā ℥ij. *gum. tragacanth.* *pulv. rad. alth.* *sang. dracon.* āā ℥j. *bals. tolut.* ℥ij. *syr. balsam.* q. s. f. *pilulæ* x. è *qualibet* ℥j. *sumat* 5 *ter in die cum cochlear.* iij. *solution. sequent.*

℞ *Decoēt. bord.* ℔ ij. *gum. arabic.* ℥j. *bals. capiv. sperm. ceti* āā ℥℔. *bals. gilead,* ℥ij. *vitel. ovi,* q. s. *syr. alth.* ℥iv. *m. f. solutio s. a.*

The *emplast. flos unguent.* may answer the same purpose.

8. If the ulcer be in the neck, or cavity of the bladder, the following injection may be syringed warm, twice a day, thro' a catheter, when 'tis so introduced that the *sphincter vesicæ* may not hinder its entrance.

℞ *Rad. aristol. long.* ℥ rotund. āā ℥℔. *coque in aq. font.* q. s. *colaturæ* ℔℔. *adde vin. rub.* ℔℔. *tinct. myrrh. elix. propriet.* āā ℥j. *m. f. injectio.*

Liniments and other external remedies can here do but little service. If a large hæmorrhage should happen, use phlebotomy, and give proper refrigerants, astringents and anodynes. When the ulcer is seated in the bladder, aluminous or vitriolic injections may be made choice of; but if the case be venereal, recourse must be had to emetics of *turpeth. mineral.* or to a *salivation.* See venereal disorders, pag. 308, &c.

SECT. XVI. *Diseases of the Abdomen.*

## D R O P S Y.

I. **A** *Dropsy* is a gradual collection of *lymph* *Definition.*  
or *serum* in some particular part of the  
body ; or a too great proportion thereof in the  
blood ; and so may be either general or parti-  
cular.

If this collection happens in the head, 'tis cal-  
led *hydrocephalum* ; if in the breast, *hydrops pecto-*  
*ris* ; if in the belly, *ascites* ; if a flatulency attend  
in the latter, *tympanites* ; if just above the na-  
vel, *hydromphalum* ; if in the *scrotum*, *hydrocele* ;  
if universal, and it be but in its *beginning*, *ca-*  
*chexia* ; but when increased, *leucophlegmatia* or  
*anasarca*.

2. The *dropsy*, in general, may proceed from *Cause.*  
whatever diminishes perspiration, lessens the  
quantity of the urine, and renders the blood  
too fluid, or damages the lymphatics. The  
blood also may be render'd so viscid, that the  
serous part of it cannot be separated, and thrown  
off by perspiration or urine. Hard drinking  
may cause it, by bringing on obstructions, or  
weakening the fibres. A stoppage of natural  
evacuations may also give rise to it ; so like-  
wise may other distempers, as the jaundice, scir-  
rhous liver, consumption, natural weakness, old  
age, want of exercise, &c. Lastly, the renal  
glands, or the urinary passages may be obstructed  
or block'd up by gravel, sand, stones, tumors,  
ulcers, &c. so that a sufficient discharge cannot  
be made that way ; whence the superfluous serum  
is turn'd into another channel.

3. The



*Diagnostics.*

3. The ſwellings it occasions are ſoft, not painful, but pit, or keep for ſome time depreſs'd, after the finger is forced againſt them.

In a *leucophlegmatia* and *anasarca*, the legs ſwell at the beginning, eſpecially towards night, and then pit remarkably. The urine is pale; the appetite decays; and at length the ſwelling riſes higher, and appears in the thighs, belly, breaſt, arms. The face becomes pale and cadaverous; the fleſh ſoft and lax; the urine thin, white, crude, and little; a difficulty in reſpiration comes on, and is attended with a ſlow fever and drought.

In an *ascites*, the *ſerum* ſometimes lodges between the duplicature of the *peritonæum*; at other times the liver, ſpleen, and all the *viſcera* are loaded therewith; it being contain'd in little bladders called *hydatides*. The belly in an *ascites* not only ſwells, but the *ſerum* may be felt to quaſh, upon handling; and the patient feels it in turning from one ſide to another in bed. The feet, legs, thighs, and *ſcrotum* ſwell; while the upper parts are emaciated and waſte away. The urine is little in quantity, and has often a brick-colour'd ſediment. In the proceſs of the diſtemper, there comes on a difficulty of reſpiration, and a fever; with great drought, inward heat, loſs of appetite, and univerſal weakneſs.

In a *tympanites* the *ſerum* is more rarified than in an *ascites*; and the *abdomen* harder and more tenſive: nor does it leſſen or increaſe upon the patient's lying on his back, or turning on his ſide. Pains in a *tympanites* are frequently felt about the navel and loins; otherwiſe it appears as an *ascites*. Women are frequently ſubject to this windy dropſy; which will, almoſt in every ſymptom, impoſe upon them; ſo as to perſuade them they are pregnant.

*Hydro-*

*Hydrocephalum* happens chiefly to children, and is easily known by the magnitude of the head, and openness of its sutures.

The signs of a *leucophlegmatia* are obvious.

4. All *dropsies* are hard to cure, but more so when attended with a fever, a difficulty of respiration, &c. *Prognostics.*

The *ascites* and *tympanites* are more dangerous than the *anasarca*; and where water is contain'd in the *viscera*, the case is worse than when 'tis more external. An *ascites* happening in a fever generally proves mortal: and that proceeding from a scirrhusity of any of the *viscera*, worse than a *tympanites*. Abscesses, or spots on the thighs, are accounted bad signs.

When the disorder proceeds from hard drinking, 'tis seldom cured; especially if age comes on. If from a suppression of urine, thro' a continual default of the kidneys and urinary passages, 'tis esteem'd dangerous. If from an obstructed perspiration, by drinking cold water, &c. and it be taken in time, 'tis less difficult of cure. A *diarrhæa* happening at the beginning is a good sign; unless it be attended with an *aepsia*. A cough in dropfical cases is bad. But if the fever, thirst, respiration and cough be tolerable, and the urine flow pretty plentifully, there are hopes; as also if it proceed from a suppression of the *menfes*, and they take to flow again. The cure of an *ascites* remains hitherto unknown; for more patients die than recover after the operation.

5. The diet in *dropsies* ought to be chiefly solid: and roasted food is here preferr'd to such as is boiled. Liquids ought to be used sparingly. Wine, or other proper liquors, medicated with broom, are esteem'd excellent drinks in a *dropsy*. Water acidulated with spirit of vitriol is proper to quench the thirst; being used as a gargle. *Regimen.*



gargle. To remove from a thick air, to one that is thin, has proved ſerviceable.

Cure in general.

6. The cure of *dropſies*, in general, principally depends upon the due uſe of cathartics, ſudorific, and diuretic medicines.

The purges employ'd ſhould be of the more violent kind.

℞ *Pil. ex duob. extr. rad. āa gr. xv. resin. jalap. gr. viij. ſal. vol. ſuccin. ꝓß. ol. fænic. gut. i. ſyr. è ſpin. cervin. q. ſ. f. pil. vj. ſummo mane ſumend. & repetantur bis vel ter in ſeptimana.*

The following may, if occaſion requires it, be drank during the operation.

℞ *Sem. ſinap. contus. ꝓj. coque parum in ſerilact. ℥iij. colaturam epotet ad libitum.*

7. When the operation of the purge is over,

℞ *Ocul. cancror. ppt. ſal. nitri āa gr. xv. gum. guaiac. ſal. vol. ſuccin. āa gr. viij. camphor. gr. vj. ol. junip. gut. ij. ſyr. è 5 radicib. q. ſ. f. bolus b. ſ. ſumend. cum hauſt. ſequenti.*

℞ *Vin. alb. ꝓij. aq. theriacal. raphan. c. āa ꝓvj. ſyr. limon. ꝓß. ſpt. nitri dulc. ꝓj. ſal. vol. oleoſ. ꝓß. m. Si vero vigil fuerit adde vel bolo vel hauſtui pil. matth. gr. v.*

Other experienced forms of purgatives for the *dropſy* follow.

℞ *Pil. coch. min. ꝓj. gambog. ſal. tartar. āa ꝓß. cl. ſuccin. gut. ij. cum tereb. venet. parum f. pilulæ v. pro doſi.*

Or,

℞ *Scammon. gambog. resin. jalap. tart. vitriolat. āa gr. viij. camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. āa gr. iv. ol. junip. gut. ij. ſyr. de ſpin. cerv. q. ſ. f. pilulæ v.*

To a doſe of theſe pills may be added occaſionally, where the ſtrength of the patient will allow, *calomet. gr. x. or mercur. virid. gr. v. or turpeth. min. gr. iv.*

8. In perſons of a robuſt conſtitution, the following pill has been given with almoſt incredible ſucceſs,

success, in case of an *anasarca* or *leucophlegmatia*; especially where they proceeded from obstructions, a suppression of the *menfes*, hard drinking or the like.

℞ *Extract.* aloes ℥ij. scammon. ℥j. resin. jalap. extr. colocynth. āa ℥v. gambog. extr. benedict. āa ℥℔. tart. vitriolat. ℥iij. elater. caryoph. n. m. mac. cast. rufs. ext. croc. āa ℥ij. calomel. ℥i℔. syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. f. a. massa, cujus fere summa dosis est gr. xv.

The *extractum benedictum* here intended is made thus.

℞ *Fol. sen. rad. rhei* āa ℥℔. agaric. ℥ij. aq. lact. spt. vin. āa ℥iv. infunde, cola & exhala s. a.

Or, if the above preparation be thought too troublesome,

℞ *Pulv. jalap. gambog. sal. tartar.* āa gr. xij. scammon. sal. vol. succin. āa gr. v. ol. junip. gut. ij. m. f. pulv. vel cum syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. bolus, cui adde, pro re nata, elater. gr. ij.

9. The following are milder.

℞ *Tinct. sacræ* ℥iij. spt. lavend. c. ℥j. m. f. haustus.

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocostin.* ℥vj. vin. alb. ℥iv. m. f. potio.

The following wine, used for some time, is admirable in the *anasarca*.

℞ *Ciner. genist. milleped. vivent.* āa ℥iij. rad. raphan. elleb. nig. calam. aromatic. mechoacan. jalap. āa ℥j. sal. absinth. ℥i℔. cort. winteran. cinnamom. n. m. āa ℥i℔. caryoph. macis, āa ℥℔. piper. long. sem. cardamom. min. āa ℥j. senæ ℥iij. rhei ℥j. m. f. ingred. pro vin. alb. lisbon. ℥vj. stent simul, leni calore, & capiat colaturæ cochlear. vj. omni mane, vel cochlear. iij. bis quotidie.

Or,

℞ *Ciner. genist. ℥ij. rad. raphan. rust. ℥iij. sem. sinap. contus. ℥ij. petrosel. fœnic. d. āa ℥j. cort. sambuc. intern. ℥ij. fol. ebul. cinnam. sal. absinth.* āa



$\bar{a}a$   $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ . *ſal. nitri, ſem. dauc. ſylv. āa*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $j$ . *rad. jalap.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. chalyb. ppt. ſen. āa*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . *infunde in aq. fœnicul.  $\mathfrak{H}$  ij. vin. alb.  $\mathfrak{H}$  iv. ſtent ſimul, pro debito tempore, & colaturæ capiat cochlear. vj. ter in die.*

10. If the caſe proceed from a retenſion of the urine, and an obſtruction of the ſecretory veſſels,

*R Pulv. buſon.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ . ſal. chalyb. gr. vj. tart. vitriol.  $\mathfrak{O}$   $\beta$ . ſal. vol. ſuccin. gr. v. m. f. pulvis, ſumat ter quotidie, vel pro re natâ, cum cochlear. aliquot ſequent. infusion.*

*R Ciner. genift.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . vin. alb.  $\mathfrak{H}$   $ij$ . ſtent ſimul per diem, deinde cola.*

Alſo,

*R Spt. terebinth.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj. ſpt. lavend. c.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . m. ſumat guttas 60. in cyath. vin. alb. vel infusion. præcedent.*

11. The following mixture may be ſucceſſfully taken for ſome days together.

*R Vin. ſcillit.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $i\beta$ . aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. alth. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $i\beta$ . m. ſumat pro doſi.*

Or,

*R Acet. ſcillit.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. de mecon. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $j$ . ſpt. nitrid.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . m. pro duabus doſibus.*

Or,

*R Oxymel. ſcillit. vin. ſcillit. aq. cinnam. f. ſyr. de mecon. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ . tinct. ſal. tartar.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $j$ . m. pro doſi.*

12. If the foregoing remedies prove unſucceſſful, the patient ought to uſe a hot room and dry frictions. When the motion of the blood is languid, we muſt add proper aromatics to chalybeates, thus.

*R Rad. gentian. raphan. ruſt. ſem. ſinap. calam. arom. cort. tamarisc. ebul. elleb. nig. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $ij$ . lign. guaiac. ſaſſafras, bacc. junip. ſem. fœnic. dulc. cort. winteran. ſem. petroſel. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $j$ . ſal. abſinth.  $\mathfrak{z}$   $i\beta$ . herb. abſinth. rom. marrub. alb. centaur. min. āa. m.  $ij$ . ciner. genift. milleped. vivent. āa  $\mathfrak{z}$   $iv$ . infunde ſ. a. in cerevis. fortior. cong.  $ij$ . (vel potius in vin. rhenan.*

*rhenan. & alb. lisbon. āa cong. i ℥.) colaturæ adde  
vin. chalyb. ℥iij. spt. nitri d. ℥iij. m. bibat ℥℥.  
bis vel ter in die.*

The following electuary may prove beneficial where the case is not grown inveterate.

*R Cons. absinth. rom. flaved. aurant. āa 3vj.  
chalyb. cum tart. ppt. pulv. ari āa 3ij. cort. winter.  
3 i℥. sal. vol. succin. ℥ij. syr. è cort. citri, de 5 rad.  
aper. āa q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. ter quotidie,  
cum infusion. sequent haustulo.*

*R Ciner. genist. sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. āa  
3℥. vin. alb. ℥j. aq. fœnic. petroselin. āa 3iv. in-  
funde s. a. & colaturæ adde syr. alth. 3ij. spt. ni-  
tri d. 3ij. m.*

Thus much for the cure of a dropsy in general.

13. When a dropsy proceeds from drinking *From an ob-*  
of cold water, or whatever obstructs perspira-*structed per-*  
tion, diaphoretics are the proper remedies; *spiration.*  
such as *camphor. sal. succin. vol. c. c. spec. diamb.  
mithrid. rad. serp. virg. &c.* And if the patient  
be strong, young and sanguine, and the disease in  
its infancy, bleeding will be convenient.

14. When the distemper is caused by the stone *The stone or*  
or gravel in the kidneys, whence the *serum* cannot *gravel.*  
freely pass them; to remove this obstruction  
with safety, opiates must be joined along with  
balsamics and diuretics, as in the case of the stone  
or gravel. See pag. 241, &c.

15. In a dropsy proceeding from a viscosity of *Viscosity.*  
the blood; the vessels being stufed up, and the cir-  
culation languid, mercurials, chalybeates, and  
aromatics, are the most proper.

16. When it proceeds from hard drinking, *Hard drink-*  
wine may be more plentifully allowed; and a *ing.*  
higher diet than in other cases. Riding and mo-  
derate exercise is here of great service.

17. If from a suppression of the menstrual dis- *Suppression of*  
charges, they ought again to be promoted, if *the menses.*  
possible; but in this case it very often happens,

T

even



even in young subjects, that upon a stoppage of them for some time, the *ovaria* swell and grow dropfical; which, together with the *tubæ fallopianæ*, are of such a nature, as to contain some gallons of serum.

Consumption.

18. In dropfies proceeding from a consumption, natural weakness, and old age, purgatives ought to be sparingly used: and on the intermediate days, laxitious diuretics and proper corroborants, such as chalybeates, &c. may be administered.

Scirrhus liver.

If from a scirrhus liver or the jaundice, such medicines ought to take place as are prescribed in those distempers respectively. See pag. 204, &c.

Attended with  
swell'd legs,  
&c.

20. If œdematous swellings happen in the legs, or other parts, chalybeates, or if the patient be only cachectic, a course of the mineral or German spaw-waters, will be proper. And for externals, fomentes, *ex fol. puleg. flor. chamæmel.* and other warm and spicy ingredients, will be convenient.

When from  
hæmorrhages,  
&c.

21. When the distemper proceeds from large hæmorrhages, other evacuations, or a fever, purgatives ought to be sparingly exhibited; the cure in these cases depending principally upon the proper use of bitters and chalybeates.

Hydrocephalum.

22. The *hydrocephalum*, which is frequently seen in children, from the time of their birth till they come to be about three or four years old, is to be cured by making issues in the *occiput* or neck, perpetual blisters, and the use of calomel purgatives. A purgative diet-drink also prepared of rhubarb, *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* &c. may forward the cure; being drank daily.

Hydrops pectoris.

23. If the *hydrops pectoris* be original, or prove not an attendant in the *ascites*, and yields not to the general method of cure, already prescribed, the same operation may be performed, as is practised in the *empyema*. See pag. 96, 97.

24. The

24. The *hydromphalum* & *hydrocele* are to be *Hydromphalum*  
treated as the *ascites*. & *hydrocele*.

25. An *ascites* & *tympanites* are both to be *Ascites* &  
treated with the same medicines; only carmi-*tympanites*.  
natives should be added for the latter. The  
chirurgical operation succeeds not so well in the  
*tympanites* as in the *ascites*; because, tho' the  
swelling be large in the *tympanites*, it often  
contains but a small quantity of water. Too  
strong purgatives ought not to be used in either  
case. When they grow inveterate, and greatly  
weaken the patient, our chief hope is from per-  
spirative fomentations, liniments, cataplasms and  
plasters, together with proper internals; or  
else from the manual operation, which it is  
thought should be performed as soon as ever  
the lymphatic vessels are known to be actually  
burst.

26. R Ciner. clavell. ℥iv. urin. human. ℔ iij.  
coque ad ℔ ij. & adde spt. vin. camph. ℔ j. sal.  
nitri, armon. āā ℥j. m. f. fctus: utatur frequenter  
cum spongia; & postea,

27. R Ung. martiat. ℥iv. ol. terebinth. chamæ-  
mel. spt. nitri dulc. āā ℥j. spt. sal. armon. ℥ß.  
camphor. ℥ iij. ol. cumin. carui, anis. āā gut. xx. m.  
& illine super partes affectas, deinde applicetur  
cataplasma sequens.

28. R Sterc. bov. rad. bryon. alb. recent. raphan.  
recent. āā ℔ j. pulv. fl. chamæmel. sem. anis. cu-  
mini carui āā ℥ß. cepas ij. camphor. ℥ ij. sulph.  
viv. alum. āā ℥j. ung. martiat. ℥ ij. m. f. cata-  
plasm. applicetur toti abdomini & sæpe renovetur.

29. Afterwards may be applied the following  
plaster.

R Emp. è cumin. ℥ v. camphor. ℥ vj. spt. tere-  
binth. ol. succin. carui, anis. āā ℥ j. m. f. emplast.  
cujus extende ℥ iß. super alutam, abdomini toti  
applicand.



The manner of  
tapping in the  
ascites.

30. Laſtly, when the *ascites* is confirmed, and there remains no hopes of relief, but from the operation, it is proper to perform it ſpeedily, before the water has time to form it ſelf into *hydatides*, or corrupt the *viſcera*.

'Tis previously neceſſary we ſhould regard the preparation of the patient; and have in readineſs a proper bandage, &c. to apply when the *ſerum* is extracted.

If the patient has been coſtive for ſome days, and the inteſtines are ſuppoſed to be overloaded with excrements, a gentle *enema* may be given, the night before the operation.

There muſt be in readineſs for the dreſſing,  
(1.) A ſmall piece of *empl. de minio fuſcum*, or *emp. adheſiv.* to be applied to the orifice after the operation: above which is to be placed a bit of fine linnen rag doubled, as after phlebotomy.  
(2.) A large piece of flannel, three or four times folded, ſufficient to cover the whole *abdomen*, reaching upward about three inches above the navel, deſcending as low as the *os pubis*, and extending on each ſide as far as the *offa ilia*. (3.) A double-headed flannel-roller, five or ſix yards in length, and five fingers in breadth; but if the perſon be fat, it may be a yard or two longer. (4.) And laſtly, there muſt be in readineſs about half a pint of ſpirit of wine, and twice as much ſmall beer, in which to dip the bandages.

The patient being ſeated in a chair, with a pillow or bolſter between that and his back, the operator makes the puncture, with his triangular inſtrument or *ſtylet*, about two or three inches below the navel, either on the left or right ſide (but generally on the left) about half an inch or an inch from the *linea alba*. This inſtrument is ſo contrived, that to make the puncture, it paſſes thro' a *cannula*, ſo that when the former is drawing out, the *cannula* is introduced,

introduced, without any pain to the patient; and the sharp instrument being entirely removed, the water flows thro' the *cannula* in a full stream, which is received into a basin, and emptied into a large vessel, till all is evacuated. But towards the latter end, when the stream begins to lessen, both sides of the abdomen are pretty tightly to be compressed with the hands, till all the water is entirely discharged. If the patient should be faintish, during the operation, he may be supported with wine or proper cordials. After the due evacuation of the *serum*, the *cannula* is taken out, and the patient assisted to stand upright; then immediately the plaster is applied to the puncture, and after that the small compress. Next, the small beer being made pretty hot, pour the spirit of wine to it, and therein immerse the large flannel compress; gently squeezing it out again, and apply it equally to the *abdomen*. And to keep on all, strengthen the vessels, and prevent as much as possible the influx of the waters, the flannel roller is to be applied as tight as the patient can well bear it. After this he is to be put to bed, and when he has eat some light thing, and drank a glass or two of wine, he may compose himself to rest; or if there be occasion, let him take the following draught.

R *Aq. ceras. nig. ʒiſs. raphan. c. ʒſs. laud. lond. gr. 1. ſpt. nitri d. gut. 30. syr. alth. ʒvj. m. f. hauſt.*

The present method of performing this operation is preferable to the ancient; in evacuating all the water at once; by which means the vessels have a better opportunity of contracting themselves.

It is never found that the extraction of the water all at once, either kills or weakens the



patient, more than the doing of it at several times would do ; if the *serum* be thin enough to pass thro' the *cannula*.

The method of letting the *cannula* remain after the operation, was generally the occasion of a mortification.

When the *serum* is thick, or contain'd in *hydatides*, the operation is less certain : but the patient may, in this case, live longer without the operation, than in the other ; and when it becomes necessary, 'tis here generally perform'd with a lancet, at proper intervals.

When the *serum* is contain'd in the *ovaria* of women, the case seldom admits of an internal cure ; and never by the operation.

When an *ascites* is the consequence of other diseases, as hæmorrhages, agues, &c. 'tis more easily cured ; and the operation proves more successful, than when it proceeds from hard drinking, or some particular fault in the constitution.

In an *ascites*, a great quantity of *serum* is generally contained in the *scrotum* and legs, which will afterwards ascend into the *abdomen* ; and when the patient begins to swell again considerably, it will fall down again. But if after the operation, the water does not fall down again, or but little, 'tis reckon'd a diagnostic of recovery.

The operation of the *hydrocele* is needless when it attends an *ascites* ; because of the communication of the one with the other ; unless in either case the *serum* be contain'd in *hydatides* ; and then it will be necessary. 'Tis proper that the legs be rolled with linnen rollers, beginning from below upwards, to hinder the waters from falling down, and over-stretching the vessels.

## RUPTURES.

1. **A** Rupture, in general, is an external pro-<sup>Definition.</sup>  
 tuberance of the intestines, *omentum*, or parts adjacent, from a relaxation of the *peritonæum* : and so may happen either in the *abdomen*, *inguen*, or *scrotum*. When such a rupture happens in the navel, 'tis called *exomphalos* ; when in the groin, *hernia inguinalis* ; and when in the *scrotum*, *hernia scroti*.

2. Ruptures may proceed from violent ex-<sup>Cause.</sup>  
 ercise, vaulting, leaping, running, &c. blows, falls, or any other accident which over-stretches the *peritonæum*. In women, a hard labour has often caused a rupture, both in the navel and groin.

3. If the *hernia*, in whatever part it is, proceeds <sup>Diagnosis.</sup>  
 only from a relaxation, it appears without inflammation or pain; and disappears when the patient has lain for some time on his back in bed ; and appears again when he rises. If it be an *hernia intestinalis*, from an eruption of the intestines, *omentum*, or both; it may either slide down into the *scrotum*, or lie in the *inguen* ; and this prolapsion is sudden, if it proceed from a blow or fall. Sometimes also, blood is extravasated, and the swelling painful. If the hand be placed upon the production of the *peritonæum*, at its exit from the *abdomen*, and the patient be put upon coughing or sneezing, it may be distinguish'd from a *sarcoma*, by the motion of the gut perceivable in that case.

The *hernia omentalis* is an unequal, soft, slippery tumor, of a stated magnitude ; but that of the intestines is round, and yields a certain murmuring noise if they are empty ; but if full of excrement, this may readily be felt.



## Prognostics.

4. The *hernia intestinalis* is not without danger ; tho' by means of a good bandage it may be cured in young people. The *hernia omentalis* is the least dangerous. All *hernia's* from external accidents are dangerous. When they happen in old people, they are thought incurable. Those joined with a cough are difficult of cure. In the *hernia intestinalis*, if the excrements harden by being long detain'd in the ruptur'd intestine, 'tis often of dangerous consequence ; and occasions pain, inflammation, the iliac passion, and sometimes a gangrene. The *hernia omentalis* is less dangerous, and easier of cure. In moist constitutions, ruptures are easier cured than in dry ones. A cure may generally be expected if the ruptures be well kept up, with a proper truss, till the person be twenty years of age.

## Regimen.

5. The patient's drink ought to be subastringent and agglutinant, and consist of medicated or astringent ales, wines, &c. The food should also be astringent, and the bread might be mixed with the *sem. anis. carui, fœnicul. dulc. &c.* Rest is here preferable to motion.

## Cure.

6. If the excrements are indurated, or the patient be costive, a carminative and laxative clyster will be proper, from time to time.

After the operation, the rupture ought to be replaced, and kept up with a convenient bandage or truss. When it is replaced, some advise the putting upon the part a restraining and agglutinant plaster, antecedent to the truss or bandage, to corrogate the fibres, and straiten the passages where the rupture was, in order to hinder a relapse. The *emp. ad herniam* is most commonly applied for this purpose ; or in its stead,

R *Emp. è cymino* ℥j. *oxycroc.* ℥℥. *solve* & *adde bol. armen. muniæ* āā ℥ij. *sang. dracon. mastick. sarcocol. pulv. gallar. flor. rosar. rubr. radic. torment.*

*torment. āā ʒj. ol. succin. balsam. peruv. āā ʒʒ. ol. rosar. q. s. f. emplast. durioris consistentiæ.*

But if the person be past the time of his growth, it is to no purpose to apply such restringents; the case being now reckoned past cure. It is sufficient that he keep the rupture up with a bolster, and convenient bandage, or rather a proper truss; by which means, and ordering the non-naturals aright, life may be prolonged.

7. In the *hernia scroti*, instead of the plaster *Hernia scroti*, above prescribed, the following *cataplasma* may be applied; after the intestines or omentum are replaced.

*℞ Pulv. cortic. granator. rad. torment. flor. rosar. rubr. balaust. āā ʒj. farin. fabar. ad pondus omnium, vin. rub. q. s. f. cataplasma, cujus applicet q. s. parti affectæ, cum parum ol. rosar.*

8. Fomentations also may be used; but it is to be feared their heat and aqueous parts will relax too much.

The following may be tried.

*℞ Acet. acerrim. ℥j. album ovi conquassat. ℥ʒ. m. f. fofus, utatur semel in die subcalide.*

A cataplasma also of *conserv. rosar. rubr.* may here be of service.

9. During the use of externals, we must not omit internals; which ought to be of a carminative, restringent, and agglutinant nature.

*℞ Troch. de carab. ʒʒ. bol. armen. sang. dracon. pulv. cinnamom. semin. anis. carui, coriand. āā ʒj. sacchar. saturn. ʒj. balsam. peruvian. ʒj. syrup. ē coral. q. s. f. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. ex singul. ʒj. sumat 4. bis in die superbibend. haustul. vin. rub.*

Or,

*℞ Radic. tormentil. bistort. coral. rubr. āā ʒij. pulv. cinnam. sem. carui, terr. japonic. gum. arabic. bol. armen. āā ʒj. sacchar. rosat. ad pondus omnium,*



*nium, f. pulvis cujus ʒ ij. sint pro dosi, bis in die, cum cyatho vin. rub.*

10. Proper jellies or mucilages, might here also be conveniently administred, made of *icthyocol. gum. arabic. tragacanth. rasur. c. c. &c.*

Astringent and agglutinant ingredients might likewise be steep'd in the wine or other liquor, or boiled in the broths used by the patient. The simples proper for this purpose are *rad. bistort. tormentil. consolid. major. conserv. rosar. ras. c. c. ebor. cinnamom. herb. plantag. pilosel. centinod. quinquefol. sanicul. auricul. mur. cort. granator. fl. rosar. rubr. &c.*

*Hernia ventosa.*

11. A rupture from wind, called *hernia ventosa*, may be cured by proper carminatives given inwardly. Discutient warm fomentations will also be adviseable ; and especially the *emp. è cymin.* applied warm upon the part.



## SECT. XVII. Diseases of the Anus.

### HÆMORRHOIDS.

*Definition.*

1. **T**HE *hæmorrhoids* are a painful, periodical tumor in the lower part of the *intestinum rectum* ; usually appearing externally in the *anus*.

*Cause.*

2. They may be caused by a distension of the hæmorrhoidal vessels, either from high living, a plethora, or a too rich and sily blood ; or else from old age, weakness, or a blood that is depauperated, render'd too serous, and apt to stagnate in the vessels. Costiveness also gives frequent occasion to them ; so does the stoppage of any other natural evacuation, as the *menses*, &c. or whatever may occasion the blood to stagnate in the hæmorrhoidal vessels.

3. Some-

3. Sometimes they are internal, and cause *Diagnosics.* great pain in going to stool, especially if the *feces* are indurated, after which they often appear externally, and blood is seen upon the excrements. When they are external, the touching of them, or sitting without a cushion, is commonly painful; but chiefly after going to stool. They vary in magnitude, figure and colour; some are hard, others soft; and they often bleed plentifully, and then grow more easy.

4. They are seldom dangerous, unless when *Prognostics.* they inflame, and threaten a gangrene. When they bleed, they are accounted salutary; especially if it be critical, or happen upon the stoppage of any other evacuation. If they suppurate, or become ulcerous, they often occasion a *fistula in ano.*

5. If they proceed from high living, or a fizy *Regimen.* blood, let the diet be thin and moderate, and consist chiefly of whey, gruels, broths, &c. If from a weak constitution, old age, or depauperated blood, let the diet be balsamic and nourishing: and if from costiveness, laxative; avoiding all inflammatory or spirituous liquors.

6. If the pain be violent, and the distemper *Cure.* caused by high living, an obstruction of the *menfes*, their stopping too soon, or else by fizy or grumous blood, first use phlebotomy: and afterwards the following, by way of fomentation, or rather by way of vapor, may prove serviceable.

R *Fol. alth. malv. flor. organ. sambuc. melilot. chamæmel. āā m. ij. capit. papav. alb. contus. ℥iiij. bacc. junip. laur. sem. lini, fœnugr. āā ℥j. coque in lact. vaccin. aq. font. āā q. s. colaturæ cong. j. adde ol. terebinth. ℥iiij. ol. succin. ℥j. opij, camphor. āā ℥ij. spt. vin. ℔℔. m. f. fotus.*



7. The same ingredients being bruised, will serve for a cataplasm, after the use of the fomentation or vapor.

Or,

8. *R Cataplasma. de mic. pan. alb. & lact. vaccin. ℥℥. croci ℥ij. camphor. ʒ℥. opij ℥j. ung. dialth. ʒ℥. m. in eundem finem.*

A vapor of milk and honey, or a fumigation of sulphur, will sometimes answer the same end.

9. If the hæmorrhoids be internal, and the patient is costive,

*R Rad. alth. sem. lini, fœnugr. āā ʒ℥. fol. malv. flor. chamæmel. sambuc. āā m. j. gum. arab. ʒ℥. tragac. ʒ℥. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒ xij. adde elect. lenitiv. ʒvj. croci, camphor. āā ℥j. opij gr. iv. syr. ros. solut. ol. ros. vin. canarin. āā ʒij. f. enema, injiciend. pro re nata.*

If the patient be not costive, omit the purgatives.

When they are external or internal.

10. The following unguent is proper, either in the external or internal hæmorrhoids; but when used for the latter, let it be put up with a dossil twice or thrice a day.

*R Ung. popul. sambuc. alb. camphorat. āā ʒ℥. sacch. saturn. croc. āā ℥ij. camphor. opij āā ʒ℥. vitel. ovi unius, balsam. sulphur. anisat. spt. vini āā ʒ℥. m. f. unguent.*

Or,

11. *R Ung. popul. ol. rosar. āā ʒj. emplast. de minio ʒ℥. solve & adde æthiop. mineral. calomel. āā ʒij. opij, camphor. ol. bux. āā ʒj. m.*

Or,

*R Mel. theriac. vulgar. ung. dialth. āā ʒ℥. vitel. ovi unius, mucilag. gum. tragac. sem. cydonior. āā ʒij. croc. sacch. saturn. camphor. opij āā ʒj. balsam. peruv. ʒij. ol. succin. ʒ℥. m.*

Or,

*R Spt. terebinth. balsam. sulphur. āā ʒj. opij ʒij. m.*

12. The following cerate also has its use.

℞ *Emplast. de min. ol. amygd. dulc. āā ʒj. croc. opij āā ʒß. camphor. ʒj. balsam. sulphur. anisat. bals. peruv. ol. succin. āā gut. xij. m. f. cerat.*

13. When the swelling is very hard, *emplast. de ran. cum mercurio*, or *empl. de mucilag. cum vel sine mercurio*, are proper.

Or,

℞ *Emplast. de mucilag. ʒß. calomel. ʒij. camphor. ʒij. m. ʒ extende super pannum linteum, parti affectæ applicand.*

14. If the pain, swelling, and discoloration continue, 'tis proper to apply two leeches to the part, and then to proceed to internals.

℞ *Flor. sulphur. ʒiß. sumat omni mane per 14. dies, in sero lactis vel lact. vaccin.*

Or,

℞ *Mann. cremor. tart. āā ʒß. sumat omni mane cum decoct. avenac. vel pro re nata.*

15. If the patient be costive.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv. ʒij. cremor. tart. lact. sulphur. āā ʒvj. ol. anis. gut. vj. syr. rosar. solut. q. s. f. elect. sumat. q. n. m. b. s. vel omni mane.*

Or,

℞ *Decoet. sen. gereon. ʒiij. gum. arab. ʒij. syr. ros. solut. mann. āā ʒvj. sal. vol. oleos. ʒß. m. f. potio, sumat mane, pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen. gum. arab. āā ʒß. rad. glycyrrhiz. ʒvj. fol. alth. m. j. f. ingredient. pro thea, de qua bibat ad libitum.*

16. If the case proceed from low living, or depauperated blood, and happen in old age, allow generous wine, a nourishing diet, and other cardiacs; and in case of impoverished blood, give chalybeates.

17. If from high living, the contrary course should be taken, and proper evacuations used.

18. If



18. If from a stoppage of the *menfes*, endeavour to promote them.

19. If upon their entire going off, use bleeding now and then, and other evacuations.

20. If from sify blood, give mercurial purgatives.

21. If from a scorbutic habit, proceed as in the scurvy; and give the *succ. millefolij*.

### WEAKNESS of the FUNDAMENT.

1. **S**OMETIMES, from a particular weakness of the part, the *rectum* descends lower in going to stool than it ought; at which time the patient is sensible of a bearing down. This is frequent in children, that have been subject to a diarrhoea, or violent fits of crying.

2. If it proceed from natural weakness, or if the sphincter muscle be paralytic, the cure is difficult and uncertain; otherwise easier and more certain.

3. The diet should be nourishing and cardiac: red wine, &c. might be allowed.

*Cure.*

4. If it proceed from costiveness, give a lenient purge, or rather a laxative clyster, and keep the body soluble. In the mean time,

R Cort. granator. tormentil. bistort. āā ʒʒ. flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. āā ʒij. santal. rub. lign. aloes āā ʒj. coque, lento igne, cum vin. rub. ℥ij. sit colatura ℥iʒ.

This may be used by way of vapor; or a small thick compress may be dipt in it, and apply'd warm, now and then, with a proper bandage.

5. If the case be paralytic, add to the decoction *caryophyl. mac. cinnam. sem. cardam. minor. spt. lavend. c. aq. hung. &c.* or if this fails, a powder made of the same ingredients, included in a linnen rag, and dip'd in hot *spt. lavend. c.* may be applied in the same manner.

6. If

6. If the weakness lie high, and especially if there be a looseness,

R *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒij. vin canarin. rub. āa ʒiij. m. f. enema, injiciatur pro re nata.*

7. If from an actual weakness, or a diarrhoea; order, besides the fomentation, as the respective cases require; and let rhubarb be used for some time. The *tinctur. ter. japon.* and *tinct. cort. peruv.* are universally serviceable here; as also the following.

R *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒj. ol. cinnam. gut. ij. m. ſumat hora ſomni pro re nata.*

8. If the case prove obstinate, make the fomentations and clysters more astringent; or proceed as in case of an actual prolapsion of the *anus*.

### PROLAPSION of the ANUS.

1. **S**ometimes the *rectum* falls down so low as to require external assistance to replace it.

2. The causes here may be the same as of the hæmorrhoids.

3. If this be not soon reduced, 'tis dangerous; the gut being apt to tumefy and mortify, if long exposed to the air. 'Tis subject to relapse after reduction in children, especially upon their crying; and is difficult to keep up in case of a *diarrhœa*.

4. The diet here must be astringent and balsamic.

5. If the intestine be swelled, foment it with *Cure.* warm milk; or if it be discoloured, with red wine; or when a mortification is apprehended, spirit of wine: then let it be reduced with the fingers oil'd for that purpose, and apply a compress to the part, dipped in red wine, with a proper bandage, and set the patient easy for some time.

6. If there be a *diarrhœa*, or a great imbecility in the part, a piece of past-board, or a proper truss,



truss, may be contrived to prevent its falling down again.

## FISTULA in ANO.

1. **F***istula in ano* is a sinuous and callous ulcer in the *anus*, being sometimes strait, at others winding; sometimes simple; and at others form'd into various sinus's.

It may be caused either by the hæmorrhoids; venereal excrescences; contusions on the part, or a bad habit of body.

2. The *pus* discharged in this case is usually sanious, thin and fetid; the *fæces* are generally tinged therewith; the lower part of the *rectum* is often ulcerated; and sometimes the *os ischium* proves carious.

3. 'Tis difficult of cure, because of the constant humidity of the part; and the more difficult if the patient be in years, and of a bad constitution; or if the fistula have many sinus's, or the lips are very callous.

4. The diet and exercise shou'd here be very moderate.

*Cure.*

5. A salivation, and afterwards a course of the woods, is often requisite to the cure, especially if it be venereal. And in this case the manual operation may be deferr'd till the salivation is raised. For the manner of performing the operation, see pag. 652.

6. If the sinus's are not large enough, they may be dilated by prepared sponge, or by incision. The tincture of *myrrh* is thought a proper thing to inject in this case. The dressing is commoly *ung. desicc. rub.* mixed with a small proportion of red precipitate. Care must be taken, lest by irritating medicines too great a flux of humors be brought upon the part.

S E C T.

SECT. XVIII. *General Diseases.*

## GONORRHOEA VIRULENTA.

1. **A** *Gonorrhœa virulenta*, or venereal running, *Definition.* is a flux of corrosive matter from the internal parts of the *pudenda*.

2. This seems to be caused by an actual communication of the same kind of matter, or something contain'd therein, thro' the vessels, to the part it corrodes; those being usually first affected thro' which it passed.

3. If this matter flow through the *urethra*, it *Diagnostics* commonly appears in a few days after the infection was received, with titillation in that part, the sensation of heat, or a small pricking pain in making water; is first small in quantity and whitish, but gradually flows faster, and changes yellow, green, watery, fetid, bloody, and causes greater inflammation, excoriation, and pain; especially in erections of the *penis*, or tensions of the *vagina*; pain and swelling in the *testes*, *perinæum*, groin, shankers, &c. according to the degree of the infection; but afterwards by using proper remedies the running decreases, grows white, clammy, and at length, after filaments, or *flocci*, appears in the urine, entirely ceases.

A similar matter flowing from the *vagina*, internally, the neck of the *penis*, confines of the *podex*, or the *scrotum* externally, occasions inflammation, excoriation, and gives rise to warts, *mariscæ*, *porri*, *condylomata*, &c. tho' these also frequently happen in the respective parts, without any flux of a corrosive matter from them.

U

The



The chief seats of this matter, as appears from the inflammation, exulceration, and tumefaction, found upon dissections, are the *urethra*, *vesiculæ feminales*, *prostatæ*, Cowper's glands, and *vagina interna*.

'Tis known from a *gonorrhœa simplex*, and *fluor albus*, by the signs abovemention'd; no violent exercise, great strains, profuse venery, or the use of too hot clysters having preceeded.

*Prognostics.*

4. If the matter flow plentifully, be well coloured; that is, yellow or whitish, of a good consistence, and the symptoms moderate, the cure is thought to be easy. But if the contrary happens, and the cure be long about, some small symptoms of the *lues* usually remain. The flux being stopped suddenly whilst the matter is corrosive, whether by a fever, callosity of the parts, or the use of astringents, may occasion the *lues venerea*. It need not be said that the more seat it has, and the later the running appears, the worse the distemper is likely to prove.

*Regimen.*

5. The greater the inflammation and other symptoms, the lower should be the diet. Small liquors drank freely, if they pass quick, are useful. Rest is to be indulged. Frequent bathing in warm water, with milk, bran, and emollient herbs, is of great service.

*Cure of the running and its concomitant symptoms.*

6. In order to the cure, bleed directly, especially if the patient be plethoric, or an inflammation appear in the part affected; and repeat it as occasion requires. The same day, or the day after, give a gentle cathartic.

℞ *Decoct. sen. gereon.* ℥ iij. *syr. de spina cervina*, *sal. cathart. amar.* āā ℥ ℔. *cremor. tart.* ℥ iij. *sal. prunel.* ℥ ij. *gum. arabic. pulv.* ℥ ij. *m. f. potio mane sumenda.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Pulv. rhabarb.* ℥ j. *calomel. gr.* xv. *sal. prunel.* ℥ ℔. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

Or,

8. *R Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus, calomel. āa ʒj. gum. guaiac. ʒʒ. sal. volat. succin. ʒj. ol. sabin. gut. v. cum syr. de althæa q. s. f. massa cujus sit ʒʒ. pro dosi, bis vel ter in septimana.*

But if the heat and pain in making water be severe, give only cooling lenitives; because rough purges are apt to increase those symptoms.

9. *R Elect. lenitiv. ʒiij. pulv. sanct. ʒʒ. cremor. tartar. ʒj. sal. nitr. ʒij. sal. vol. succin. gr. iij. m. sumat partitis vicibus, superbibendo aq. mineral. purg. ʒij.*

10. Soon after the operation of the purgatives, which are to be repeated three or four times a week, give balsamic diuretics, to prevent the last mentioned symptoms.

*R Aq. petroselin. ʒij. gum. arabic. ʒij. sal. nitri ʒʒ. f. solutio, cui adde spt. terebinth. gut. 30. f. haustus.*

Or,

11. *R Decoct. bord. ʒij. aq. fœnicul. ʒj. crystal. mineral. ʒj. camphor. cum pauco albumine ovi solut. gr. vj. sacchar. saturn. gr. v. syr. de alth. ʒʒ. m.*

Or,

12. *R Aq. plantag. ʒ iij. sal. volat. succin. gr. v. syr. de rubo idæo ʒʒ. spt. sal. dulc. ʒʒ. m. f. haustus, pro re nata repetend.*

13. Mucilages also are proper in this case, made of *gum. arabic. tragacanth. sem. cydonior. &c.* with *aq. petroselin. plantag. syr. de althæa de rubo idæo, &c.* And in case the pain and heat prove violent, there are some who prescribe emollient injections; tho' their use in this case is absolutely forbid by others, who suppose them the cause of caruncles; which indeed scarce ever happen in this distemper, but when injections have been used. Whence their use, if at all allowed, should be principally restrain'd to females. The following are of the safest kind.

U 2

*R Sem.*



R *Sem. lin. fænugr. āa* ʒj. *fol. alth. m. j. coque in aq. plantag.* ʒ xij. *colaturæ* ℥ ℥. *adde bals. peruv* ʒj. *admixto pauco vitello ovi solut. mel. rosat.* ʒ ij. *f. injectio, cujus parum tepefact. in urethram placide injiciatur subinde pro re nata.*

Or,

14. R *Decoct. bord.* ℥ ℥. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒj. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒj. *syr. de ros. sicc.* ʒj. *m. in eundem finem.*

15. If the running prove thin, or obstinately continue yellow, green, or bloody, give five or six grains of *turpeth. mineral.* by way of emetic, or three or four grains of *mercur. virid.* in the purgatives, as often as shall be requisite.

16. Calomel may be given in the quantity of ten grains, for two or three nights successively, mix'd with *conserv. rosar.* or *confect. fracaft.* and at length be purged off with the common cathartic potion. The calomel purging in the night, contrary to expectation, let the design'd cathartic be taken directly, to prevent gripes and bloody stools; which often happen upon taking cold, especially if the mercury has not been duly sublimed or finely ground.

17. When a course of calomel cannot be comply'd with, for want of opportunities to keep warm, &c. prescribe as follows.

R *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒ ij. *æthiop. mineral.* ʒ i℥. *pulv. gum. arab.* ʒ ℥. *cremor. tart. jalap. āa* ʒ iij. *balsam. polychrest.* ʒ ij. *syr. è cichor. cum rheo. q. s. f. electuarium, capiat quant. n. m. major. singulis vel alternis noctibus & auroris.*

18. If by this means the running diminishes, the consistence thickens, and the colour of it changes white, slacken, and by degrees leave off mercurial purges, and exhibit only lenitives at proper intervals.

R *Fol. sen.* ʒ i℥. *tamarind.* ʒ ij. *sal. tartar.* ʒj. *infunde in aq. petroselin.* ʒ vj. *in colaturæ* ʒ iv. *solve gum.*

*gum. arab. ʒ ij. & adde elect. lenitiv. ʒ ij. cremor. tartar. ʒ j. m. f. haust. mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

Or,

19. *R Rad. alth. incis. ʒ ij. gum. arab. ʒ ʒ. coque in decoct. bord. q. s. ad ʒ ij. sub finem coctionis addendo rad. rhei ʒ ij. fol. sen. ʒ vj. sal. tartar. ʒ ʒ. in colaturæ solve mann. syr. rosar. solut. āa ʒ j. m. bibat cyathum singulis vel alternis diebus.*

20. Sometimes about the conclusion of the cure, there remains a pain and heat in making water; to remove which, the following has been found effectual.

*R Sal. cathart. amar. ʒ vj. cremor. tartar. ʒ ij. m. capiat omni mane ad 6. vel 8. vices cum decocto avenaceo.*

21. Here follow more of the approved forms of purgatives, to answer the indications hitherto mentioned.

*R Pil. ex duobus gr. xv. calomel. pulv. jalap. āa ʒ ʒ. mercur. virid. gr. ij. ol. petroselin. succin. āa gut. j. balsam. capiv. q. s. f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

22. *R Pil. ruffi ʒ ij. calomel. gr. xv. camphor. gr. iiij. sal. volat. succin. gr. ij. cum syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

23. *R Pil. coch. minor. ʒ ij. ruffi. calomel. cinnab. antimon. āa ʒ j. sal. volat. succin. camphor. āa ʒ j. ol. saffrafras gut. viij. balsam. peruv. q. s. f. massa, cujus ʒ ij. sint pro dosi.*

Or,

24. *R Pulv. warwicens. jalap. āa ʒ j. calomel. ʒ ʒ. mercur. virid. gr. ij. ol. saffrafras, succin. āa gut. j. balsam. capiv. vel syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus.*

Others more gentle.

25. *R Cas. fistula recens extract. ʒ ij. pulv. gum. arabic. sal. nitri, rhabarb. sen. āa ʒ ʒ. m. sumat partitis vicibus.*



26. R Pulp. cas. fistul. ℥ij. elect. è succo rosar. ℥℞. pulv. sanct. warwicens. āa ℥ij. sal. tartar. pulv. rhei āa ℥j. cl. petroselin. gut. vj. balsam. capiv. ℥ij. syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. bis in die.

27. R Rad. alth. ℥ij. coque in aq. fœnic. ℥vij. in colaturæ ℥iv. infunde calide sol. sen. ℥ij. rhabarb. ℥ij. iterum cola & adde mann. opt. ℥iij. cremor. tartar. ℥j. m. pro haustu.

28. R Mann. ℥j. solv. in aq. bord. ℥iiij. colaturæ adde cremor. tart. ℥iij. spt. nitri dulc. ℥j.

Or,

R Sal. mirab. glauber. ℥j. gum. arab. ℥ij. solve in aq. petroselin. ℥iiij. & adde aq. raphan. comp. ℥j. spt. nitri dulc. ℥℞. m.

For the heat  
of urine.

29. Proper forms of diuretics for the heat of urine, &c.

R Sal. nitri puri ℥iij. pulv. milleped. ppt. gum. arabic. āa ℥j. m. f. pulv. in chartas sex dividendus, sumat unam bis terve de die cum cyatho aq. font.

Or,

30. R Sal. prunel. ℥℞. volat. succin. ℥j. sacch. alb. ℥ij. f. chart. viij. sumend. ut supra.

Or,

31. R Sal. nitri puri ℥℞. cremor. tartar. ℥ij. sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. āa ℥j. f. chart. x. sumat unam aliquoties in die cum haustu emulsion. sequent.

32. R Decoēt. pro syr. de alth. ℥iiij. sem. 4<sup>r</sup>. frigid. major. āa ℥ij. papaver. alb. ℥j. amygd. dulc. excort. n<sup>o</sup>. 40. f. expressio, cui adde aq. raphan. comp. ℥iij. syr. de alth. ℥i℞. de hac etiam bibat subinde.

Or,

33. R Rad. alth. incis. gum. arab. āa ℥℞. coque in decoēt. bord. q. s. ad ℥iiij. addendo sub finem coctionis rad. glycyrrhiz. sem. fœnic. dulc. āa ℥ij. flor. melilot. m. j. f. colatura, cui adde vin. alb. lissan. ℥vj. spt. nitri dulc. ℥℞. bibat ad libitum.

Or,

Or,

34. R *Cons. malv.* ʒj. *pulv. gum. arab. sal. nitri* āā ʒj. *camphor. gr. iiij. sal. succin. gr. ij. syr. de althæa q. s. f. bolus cum decoct. hordei subinde sumendus.*

35. R *Cons. malv. cynosbat. āā ʒß. pulv. gum. arab. ʒ iiij. tragacanth. ʒj. sal. nitri ʒij. milleped. pulv. ʒj. cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat q. n. m. ter in die cum emulsione supra descript.*

36. If by the use of these or the like means, *To prevent a* there are grounds to be pretty sure the corro- *gleet.* siveness of the humor is gone off, and a flux of matter still continues, it may be proper to let it alone for some time; and if it cease not of it self, to have recourse to gentle balsamic astringents, the *Bristol* or other waters. The following may be used with safety.

R *Gum. arabic. ʒß. sal. pruncl. ʒij. cons. malv. ʒvj. bals. capiv. cum vitello ovi solut. ʒj. m. sumat q. n. m. omni nocte superbibend. haust. potus sequent.*

R *Lign. sassafras ʒiiij. guaiac. rad. alth. āā ʒj. rasur. c. c. eboris āā ʒiß. passular. major. incis. ʒij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ʒß iiij. sub finem coctionis addendo sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus. ʒvj. colatura fiat potus.*

Or,

37. R *Diascord. theriac. androm. āā ʒß. anti-mon. diaphoret. ʒiiij. cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. camphor. āā ʒj. syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. sumend. ut præcedens, cum apozem. sequent.*

R *Lign. santal. ʒj. santal. rubr. sassafras. rasur. ebor. āā ʒvj. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ʒß ij. sub finem coctionis adde rad. glycyrrhiz. flor. rosar. rubrar. āā ʒß. bacc. junip. sem. coriand. āā ʒij. fiat colatura.*

38. The continuance of such a course as this, together with proper mucilages and mild diuretics, for some weeks, would perhaps not only cure a gleet, but prevent those frequent complaints of flying pains, head-achs, and other symptoms, oc-



caſion'd either by the mercury or the reliſks of the diſtemper, and continuing after the ſuppoſed cure of a ſecret infection. They would be better fitted for this laſt purpoſe if the aſtringents were omitted, or emollients uſed in their ſtead.

39. Some to cure the venereal running from the *urethra*, venture to inject either *ſpt. c. c.* or *ſpt. ſal. armoniac. per ſe.* But this is not much approved of, and may have very bad conſequences. But frequently to waſh the parts, both externally and internally, when they can be come at, without violence, as they may in females, muſt needs be of ſervice; provided it be done gently, and with ſome proper emollient decoction, mixt with a ſmall proportion of *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* Or, perhaps, as good as any for this purpoſe, is ſoft river-water gently warmed: and the ſooner this is uſed after receiving the infection, ſo much the better.

To cure the  
cordee and  
priapiſmus.

40. A *cordee* is a convulſive contraction of the *frænum*, and under-part of the *penis*; cauſed by the corroſive matter affecting the ſaid parts; which ſometimes falling on one ſide more than the other, bends the *penis* to that ſide. This uſually comes on a few days after the firſt appearance of the running, and is ſcarce obſervable but in erections; which are here involuntary, and more frequent and laſting than when natural. This caſe is term'd a *priapiſmus*, and affects the patient moſt when he is hot, or overwarm.

If the *cordee* and *priapiſmus*, are not timely remedied, they ſoon grow worſe, continue thro' the whole cure, and are at laſt removed with difficulty. The patient in this caſe ſhould avoid exerciſe and heat.

'Tis reckon'd unſafe, in order to remedy this uneaſineſs, to plunge the *penis* in cold water, becauſe of the ſudden contraction cauſed thereby; but

but any thing that is cold and solid, being applied to other parts of the body, may be as serviceable as it is innocent. In the fit, let the patient cool himself by degrees, and endeavour to make water ; but to remove it effectually, give a dose of *turpeth. min.* and another in a reasonable time after.

*R Turpeth. mineral. gr. vj. conf. cynosbat. parum f. pilul. hora commoda sumenda, bibendo de decocto bordei in operatione.*

If this should not work within the compass of an hour, provoke it by a little *ippecacuanha*, or *sal. vitriol.*

Mercurial purgatives, as above-prescribed, are useful afterwards. Opiates prove very serviceable against the cordee, especially when taken after the operation of purgatives.

*R Gum. arab. ʒ j. opij gr. iv. solve in aq. fœnicul. petroselin. āa ʒ iij. raphan. comp. ʒ ij. sumat 4<sup>ta</sup> partem hora somni, vel pro re nata.*

The *penis* also may be fomented with warm milk ; or rather,

*R Herb. alth. absinth. vulg. rorismarin. āa m. j. flor. chamæmel. melilot. sambuc. āa p. i. bacc. lauri junip. contus. ʒ ʒ. coque in aq. fontan. lact. vaccin. āa p. æ. & colaturæ lb iij. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ iij. f. fots, sæpe utend. & post singulas vices inungatur penis cum sequent.*

*R Ol. lumbricor. ʒ ʒ. spt. lavend. c. spt. vin. camphor. āa ʒ ij. m. f. liniment.*

Or,

*R Ung. nervin. ʒ vj. tinct. castor. ʒ iʒ. f. liniment.*

41. *An inflammation and tumefaction of the testes,* Inflammation may arise in a gonorrhœa, either from the natural weakness of the vessels, violent motion, and tumefaction of the testes. the unseasonable use of astringents, a neglect of purgation, or any other means whereby the corrosive



rosive matter is detained, or falls, with the blood, into them.

In this case, bleed proportionably to the violence of the symptoms, and the patient's constitution. Suspend the *testes* in a truss, and give brisk mercurial purgatives. If these don't answer, order an emetic of *turpethum minerale* to be repeated at proper distances ; in the mean time make use of fomentations and cataplasms.

℞ *Absinth. vulg. summit. hyperic. agrimon. āa m. j. flor. lavend. chamæm. origan. āa m. ℞. resar. rub. p. ij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde aceti vin. alb. spt. vin. camphorat. āa ℥ ij. f. fctus bis in die vel sæpius adhibendus, & post hujus usum applicetur cataplasma sequens.*

℞ *Farin. fabar. bord. avenar. āa ℥ ij. sem. lini ℥ j. pulv. cort. granator. flor. balaust. ros. rub. āa ℥ ℞. aq. font. partes duas, aceti vin. alb. partem unam ; coque ad consistentiam cataplasmat. cujus ℥ iiij. immisce ung. laurin. cum mercurio ℥ vj.*

Or,

℞ *Farin. fabar. ℥ iv. litharg. auri ℥ ℞. coque in acet. vin. alb. q. s. ut fiat cataplasma.*

If after the continuance of these remedies for some time, any swelling remain, let a plaster be applied to the *scrotum*, covering the part affected. The *emp. de cicuta cum ammoniac. emp. de mucilag. ginib.* or which is better, *emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio*, may serve for this purpose ; being kept on and renewed occasionally, till the tumor is quite vanished. Or, perhaps, it would be as well to rub upon the part, once in two or three days, a little strong mercurial unguent. The truss should be worn all the while. But if the tumor should suppurate internally, it becomes an *hernia humoralis* ; the matter whereof must be evacuated by means of incision, or a caustic.

42. *Phimosis*, is a strong constriction of the præpuce over the *glans*. *Phimosis and paraphimosis.*

*Paraphimosis*, is a strong retraction of the præpuce behind the *glans penis*.

These cases may happen from a continued convulsion of the part, occasion'd by the corrosiveness of the matter flowing thro' it.

Sometimes a *phimosis* conceals shankers on or about the *glans*; and sometimes is so violent as to prevent the flowing out of the matter; whence it causes an inflammation or mortification of the part. A *paraphimosis* is also sometimes so violent, as to require a chirurgical operation.

In both cases it is proper to foment the part well with an emollient decoction; and afterwards,

*R* Mic. pan. alb. q. v. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque ad debitam consistentiam & cuilibet ℥℥. adde croc. pulv. camphor. āā ʒ℥. popul. sambuc. āā ʒj. f. cataplasma sæpe mutandum.

Other cataplasms may be composed for this purpose, ex pulv. bacc. lauri, flor. chamæmel. sem. lini, fœnugr. farin. fabar. bord. &c. cum lact. vaccin. ol. hyperic. lumbr. spt. lavendul. c. aq. hung. sal. volat. oleos. &c. Emollient liniments also well charged with spt. vin. camphorat. &c. will here be proper.

Upon suspicion of a concealed shanker, or a tendency to mortification, inject the following forcibly between the præpuce and *glans*; it being first made a little warm.

*R* Tinct. myrrh. ʒj. in qua solve camphor. ʒj. sit pro injectione.

Or,

*R* Rad. aristol. rotund. zinzib. āā ʒj. flor. origan. ʒ℥. piper. long. ʒij. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒvj. adde spt. vin. camphorat. elix. proprietat. āā ʒi℥. m. vel pro injectione in *phimosi*, vel solu in *paraphimosi*, gangrænosa.

Regard



Regard likewise must all along be had to internal medicines, for the cure of this disorder. Proper emetics and purgatives, as above prescribed, are to be exhibited according to the urgency of the symptoms.

The cure of a *paraphimosis* in no way differs from that of a *phimosis*, except in the use of injections; and in both cases, if they still prove obstinate, the *præpuce* must be cut, in order to reduce it to its natural state or situation.

*Shankers.*

43. *Shankers*, are small eating ulcers in or about the *pudenda*. Loss of substance and callosity are esteemed two of the most certain signs of them.

These frequently appear without any running, and seat themselves indifferently in the *glans*, *præputium*, *frænum*, body of the *penis*; on, within, or about the *labia vulvæ*, &c. There commonly flows a little matter or ichor from them at their first appearance; and after that, if let alone, and they neither suppurate, nor spread farther, they grow callous like horn. These often eat away the *frænum*; and if numerous, threaten a mortification.

There are many other sorts of pustules, warts, or black eruptions, &c. term'd in general shankers, but improperly.

If the shankers run, and are disposed to suppurate, dress them once a day with the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥℥. *præcipit. rub. subtiliss. trit.* ʒj. *vel* ʒij. *m.*

The *præcipit. rub.* will here perform as much as can be expected from a medicine, if mixed not with common *basilicon*, which causes a filthy deep black eschar, but *unguent. diapomphol. basilicon. flav. ung. desicc. rub.* &c. as occasion requires; and is allowed far to succeed that famed unguent  
of

of *argent. viv.* & *terebinth. venet.* āā. Whether the suppuration be encouraged, or an eschar separated by this dressing, gradually decrease the quantity of precipitate; but continue to use a little, to cause a solid incarnation; and then skin the fore with *ung. diapompholig.* or *ung. rub. desiccativum.*

If they grow callous, attempt to discuss them by mercurial plasters, *cum camphor.* or eat them to the roots with *butyr. antimon. lapis infernalis,* or the *lunar caustic.* Use the same to consume the spongy flesh, or take away the callosity of the edges. If the ulcers should be very foul,

R *Mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.* ʒj. solve in *aq. calc.* ʒiiij. & adde *elix. proprietat.* ʒß. f. lotio.

Wash them with this every day, and make it stronger or weaker, as there shall be occasion.

In case of a swelling, or some humor stagnating in the small vessels about them,

R *Rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund.* āā ʒiiij. *flor. melilot. m. j. rosar. rub. balaust.* āā p. j. coque in *aq. plantag.* & *vin. rub.* āā ʒx. ad ʒj. *colaturæ adde tinct. myrrh.* & *aloes* ʒij. *camphor.* ʒij. f. *fotus semel in die utendus.*

The internals should here be the same as in case of a venereal running.

If the ulcer discharges much, inflames and tumefies the præpuce, &c. give *turpetb. min. gr. v. vel vj.* by way of emetic, at proper intervals.

Bleeding also, mercurial purgatives, paregorics after them, and cooling emulsions, are not to be omitted. This failing of success, recourse must be had to a free use of mercury, so as to raise either a partial or a total salivation. For true shankers are esteem'd the certain and infallible marks of a severe venereal infection; and therefore not to be safely cured without a salivation. See pag. 308.



Warts.

44. *Warts* frequently arise on the neck or body of the *penis*, in the *anus*, entrance of the *vagina*, and sometimes on the *glans*, &c.

Soft and large warts, called *cryste*, *mariscæ*, or *fici*, from their figure, usually come on the confines of the *anus*, which, and the *scrotum*, are commonly the seats of the *condylomata*, or flat broad warts. If they be long, slender and cylindrical, they are termed *porri*. All these sometimes fall off, or wear away by their constant friction, or rubbing against the cloaths; but leave a root, from whence they spring again. They sometimes run a corrosive matter, and sometimes they do not.

Cut them close off with scissars, and touch the remainder with *lapis infernalis*, or the lunar caustic. Then dress, separate the eschar, and heal them up as in case of shankers.

If this can't be complied with, touch them, twice a-day with *butyr. antimon. vitriol. roman.* or *lapis infernalis*, 'till they disappear, and then separate the eschar; or dress them with *ung. diapomphol.* and *præcipit. rub.* Or it may do as well to apply a little *pulv. præcipit. rub.* upon the root, covering it with a dry pledget and plaster; and afterwards skinning it over. A solution of corrosive sublimate, carefully used, will consume them fast.

Caruncles.

45. *Caruncles* are fleshy excrescences in the *urethra*, caused either by a relaxation of the internal parts, from the corrosiveness of the venereal running, or from the use of injections.

They are known by creating a difficulty in making water, or preventing the exclusion of the urine.

They are cured, tho' with difficulty, by introducing a convenient instrument into the *urethra*, and crushing them to pieces, or forcing them

them down. But 'tis better to put up a small wax-candle, (first dipping the end of it in an escharotic, made of *vitriol. roman. præcipit. rub.* or *alum. rup.* &c.) and let it continue there a convenient time, to consume them. But if there remain an eschar, or the candle has occasioned great uneasiness in the part, use anodyne mucilaginous injections, as pag. 291. §. 13. and then to finish the cure, astringent ones of *aq. calcis*, *cort. granator.* &c.

46. *Crystallines* are small risings of the *cuticula*, *Crystallines.* into watry bladders, usually upon or about the neck of the *penis*. You need only, in order to their cure, touch them now and then with *aq. calc.* *aq. aluminos*, *solutio vitriol. roman.* or *solutio mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.* Sometimes the matter collecting largely in *Cowper's* glands, causes great inflammation and pain in the perinæum. Here apply, frequently, the cataplasm, pag. 299. §. 42. and purge briskly. If this don't remove it, an incision must be made, and the matter let out.

47. *Venereal buboes*, are tumors in the groin, *Bubocs.* arising from a collection and stagnation of the fluids, or venereal humor, in the glands of that part.

These are known from pestilential or strumous buboes, by their seat; by other symptoms of the *lues venerea*, preceeding or attending; by their coming slowly to suppuration; by the absence of inflammation; and by the patient's confession. They are hardish at first, increase slowly, grow to the magnitude of a pullet's egg, and are attended with but little pain. They appear sometimes without any other signs of a venereal infection, at different distances from its being received; sometimes sooner, at others later; and



and sometimes there happens one on each side.

If they grow soft, and tend to suppuration, 'tis a good sign. If they remain hard, and increase but slowly, bad. If when broke or opened, the matter be waterish, bloody, fetid, &c. or the flux small, or violent, 'tis reckoned an unfavourable sign. When they do not ripen at all, it foreshews there is danger of an universal *lues*.

In order to bring them to suppuration, let the diet be high and nourishing ; but if you would discuss them, low and sparing.

If the buboes be but in their beginning, or by handling them you find there is no matter contained in them, and no other violent symptoms of the *lues* appear, 'tis thought they may be safely discussed by a regular course of mercurial emetics and purgatives : or, better perhaps, by mercurial unction, used at proper intervals, upon the fleshy parts of the body ; preventing the rise of a salivation, and carrying off the infection, as it is again thrown into the blood, by strong cathartics without mercury.

In order to this, 'tis first proper to bleed, and repeat it if there be occasion ; then to give a purge or two ; as also to order that the whole body be often bathed in warm water. The unguent for this purpose is composed after the following manner.

*R Mercur. crud. ʒj. axung. porcin. ʒiʒ. terebinth. vcnct. ʒj. m. exactissime, f. a. & divide in quatuor vel quinque partes æquales, unam inungat. supra suras tibias & nates, vesperi.*

Wait four or five days for the effects of this. If the breath smell strong, the gums grow sore, and the patient becomes feverish, next morning let him take a purging potion. These symptoms ceasing, anoint and purge again ; and continue this process, increasing or diminishing the quantity of  
the

the unguent, as prudence directs, 'till the tumor of the glands entirely vanishes. A little of the unguent might also be rubbed upon the part, every day. But it requires great caution here to prevent a salivation. This method is said to have proved successful in many confirm'd cases of the *lues venerea*, without the fatigue of a salivation. Tho' 'tis not come into a general practice, nor thought so safe and effectual as a regular spitting; which therefore is always prefer'd when it can be complied with. 'Tis proper after this course of unction is finished, to use a diet-drink of the woods, as pag. 24. §. 7. or pag. 307, 308. §. 50, &c.

If the tumor should not thus resolve, a salivation might now commodiously be rais'd in good earnest. But if there be matter in the buboe, use no strong evacuations at all; but by applying cataplasms, cupping-glasses or plasters, ripen it well. For this end also,

R *Rad. alth. recent. allij, ficuum ping. āā ʒij. coque in decoct. flor. chamæmel. ad debit. consistentiam, adde pulv. sem. lin. ʒß. ung. nervin. ʒj. f. cataplasma bis vel sæpius in die applicand.*

After the tumor is ripened, if the matter make not away of it self, let an aperture be made in the most depending part, either by lancet or caustic. If by a caustic, separate the eschar with *liniment. arcæi* warm'd, and apply a plaster of *diachyl. cum gum.* to suppurate what may chance to remain unresolved. Let the matter continue to flow out; dress as there is occasion; and permit it to run as long as possible. If the lips grow callous, use *præcip. rub. vitriol. rom. lap. infern.* &c. or if these should fail, take them off by incision.

If the matter discharged be ill colour'd, or of a bad consistence, dress with the following.



R *Liniment. arcæi* ℥j. *terebinth. ven. cum vitello ovi solut. unguent. nicotian. āa* ℥℔. m. Add to this occasionally, *præcip. rub. tinct. vel pulv. myrrhb. rad. aristol. rotund. &c.*

If the ulcer tend to a blue or lead-colour, use spirituous liquids to prevent obstructions and mortifications. To this purpose, also, serve cataplasms *de mica pan. lac. vaccin. cum camphor. &c.* But if, lastly, it should be attended with corrosion and too great a flux, give *turpethum minerale*, and repeat the other evacuations. This method of managing a buboe, will prove at least an assistant in the cure of a confirm'd *lues*.

What remains of the cure, may now be finish'd by the preceeding method, using at last, a proper course of diet-drink made with the sudorific woods, &c. as pag. 307. §. 49.

But when buboes precede or accompany cuticular eruptions or pustules, ulcers in the throat, *exostoses*, &c. when there are nocturnal pains in the limbs, when the cartilages are eroded, and when, in short, there is a complication of many of the forementioned symptoms, then is the distemper confirm'd, and becomes the true *lues venerea*, as effectually as if it were hereditary. In this case, we must not wait to discuss or break a buboe, or cure a shanker, but begin directly upon a mercurial course, or thorough salivation, which may be performed either by external means, in the manner above prescribed, or by medicines taken internally; or partly by one, and partly by the other. Let it be observed, that the method by unction is reputed the most powerful; and in case of *exostoses*, or foulness of the bones, is generally preferr'd to the other: at least a patient under those circumstances is commonly anointed with mercurial unguent, and his spitting afterwards kept up by internals. See pag. 309, &c.

47. *Gummata, nodes in the bones, exostoses, or Gummata, no-*  
other hard venereal swellings, appearing on the *des, &c.*  
external parts of the body, only as a consequence  
of the disease, should have their cure attempted  
first by *emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio*; and  
if this fails, rub some mercurial unguent on  
them now and then; and afterwards, apply  
proper mercurial plasters made of cinnabar, &c.  
But if there be matter in them, they should be  
opened by lancet or caustic, and the matter  
discharged. The bones being exfoliated with  
*tinct. myrrh. & aloes, pulv. myrrh. rad. aristol. &*  
*tinct. euphorb.* incarn and cicatrize the ulcer.

48. *Venereal ulcers in the uvula and tonsillæ* *Ulcers in the*  
should be often touch'd with *tinct. myrrh. mel. ægypt. uvulæ, &c.*  
*mel. rosat. āa p. æ. or with mel. ægyptiac. per se;*  
using after it this gargle.

R Cort. granator. ʒß. coque in vin. rub. aq. plan-  
tag. āa ʒß. colaturæ calent. ʒx. affunde super flor.  
rosar. rub. ʒiij. spt. vitriol. ʒj. iterum cola & adde  
*mel. rosat. syr. de ros. sicc. de mor. āa ʒiij. m.*

49. Nocturnal pains can only be palliated by *Nocturnal*  
narcotics; nothing less than a mercurial course, a *pains.*  
salivation, or a long continued use of perspirative  
diet-drinks, can entirely remove them. A pro-  
per form of such a diet-drink take as follows.

R Lig. saffras. ʒiv. guaiac. ʒiij. passular. in-  
cis. bord. gall. āa ʒij. rad. alth. ras. c. c. ʒj. aq.  
calc. & aq. fontan. āa cong. ij. coque ad cong. j. &  
*cola pro potu ordinario.*

50. The *lues venerea* may, 'tis supposed, be as *The laes vene-*  
well hereditary, or receiv'd by a sucking child *rea in children.*  
from its nurse, as gain'd in the ordinary way; in  
which latter case it usually appears, or comes on,  
and continues with the symptoms hitherto enume-  
rated. When a child is born with the distemper  
upon him, or when it is hereditary, but appears  
not immediately after; he comes into the world, the  
first signs commonly re breakings out in the head



and face, and afterwards in several other parts of the body. These breakings-out usually afford scales, like those in the dry leprosy; but often eat deep and grow ulcerous. Sometimes there also happens a running thro' the *pudenda* of infants thus infected. When the infection was receiv'd along with the milk from the nurse, it commonly first shews it self in soreness and ulcers in the mouth, which afterwards spread over the whole body.

This distemper when hereditary is very difficult of cure; the patient commonly dying miserably tabid and ulcerous: but when received from the nurse, the cure proves easier, and may be soon perform'd, if taken in time.

The child should be kept in a laxative state. And if the disease be hereditary, or proceed from the nurse, brisk mercurial purgatives shou'd be frequently exhibited. For a child of half a year old,

℞ *Calomel.* gr. vj. *pulv. jalap. rhubarb. crem. tartar.* āā gr. viij. *syr. violar. aq. rosar. dam.* āā ʒj. *m. sumat mane, & repetatur bis in hebdomada, ad 8. vel. 10. vices,*

In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the course of it is finished, it will be proper to use some such thing as the following.

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ʒij. *pulv. rhubarb.* ʒiʒ. *cinnab. nativ. gum. guaiac.* āā ʒij. *conserv. malv. cynosbat.* āā ʒij. *syr. violar. q. s. f. electuar. molle, cujus detur cochleare parvulum bis quotidie, vel pro re nata, superingerendo haustulum decoct. sequent.*

℞ *Lign. sarsaparil.* ʒj. *sassafr.* ʒʒ. *rasur. c. c. ebor.* āā ʒʒ. *santal. rub.* ʒj. *coque in decoct. bord. q. s. ad ʒj. sub finem addendo passular. exacinat.* ʒj. *rad. glycyrrhiz.* ʒj. *colaturæ etiam detur aliquantum frequenter.*

Or instead hereof,

℞ *Aq. petroselin.* ʒvj. *raphan. comp.* ʒj. *syr. de alth.* ʒvj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒj. *m. f. julap.*

The

The ulcers that happen in the head, or other external parts of the body, might be dress'd with *liniment. arcæi*, mix'd with a due proportion of *præcipitat. rub.* But hard scabs or dry scurf on the face, shou'd be anointed with the following liniment.

R *Sperm. ceti, ceræ alb. āa 3 ij. ol. amygd. dulc. 3vj. m. f. linimentum.*

But in case they sink very deep,

R *Ung. diapomphol. 3j. troch. alb. rhas. 3 ij. pulv. gum. myrrh. lact. sulphur. āa 3j. m. f. liniment.*

Ulcers in the mouth and throat of children, who have taken the infection by suction, shou'd be deterged with *mel. rosat.* acidulated with *ol. vitriol.*

Other symptoms of the venereal disease in children are to be treated as in adults; due respect being had to the difference of age. Salivation is not practised upon young children; but there are some who venture to use mercurial frictions, when the venereal symptoms are violent in them; these being managed so as never to bring on the danger that attends a thorough *ptyalismus*.

51. When the methods hitherto mentioned fail of success, and the patient is able to undergo the fatigue of a salivation, this is usually the last refuge in venereal cases. But when the *viscera* are touched, or their substance infected with the distemper; when the patient is highly scorbutic, hypochondriac, or subject to the epilepsy, convulsion fits, &c. this course is not to be taken; but a milder to be substituted for it. When a salivation becomes absolutely necessary, can be comply'd with, and may be safely used, it should be raised in the following manner. In order to prepare the body for it, 'tis generally very convenient to bleed the patient, and to permit him the use of a warm bath,

*The method of raising a salivation.*



to supple the parts, and render them yielding and pliable. And, tho' it may seem trifling, 'tis a material thing to stop up hollow teeth.

Observe that the bodies of patients vary in nothing more than in the quantity of mercury each can bear; a salivation may sometimes be carried thro' with a single dram, or even half a dram of calomel. As on the other hand, some constitutions will not admit of any salivation at all by mercurials; which however have cured this distemper, without so much as making the mouth sore.

*Mercurius dulcis*, or calomel, is generally allowed to be the best mercurial for the purpose. Begin the salivation with exhibiting five grains, made up into a small pill, with *conf. cynosbat.* or *diascord.* and repeat it every other night, and also on the mornings if it be requisite, till the quantity taken amounts to about two scruples or a dram. These doses duly repeated, will seldom fail to raise a salivation. If it appears probable, by the symptoms, that the flux will be too violent for the case, or exhaust the patient's strength too much, lower or stop its effects by purging; and begin again, managing it more prudently, till you have obtained a degree of sputation adequate to the distemper.

A salivation too hastily raised may cost the patient his life. Tho' the sputation ought to be proportion'd to the violence of the symptoms; yet must it be continued a longer or shorter time, be raised higher, or let down lower, by duly ordering the doses according to the strength of the patient. And this weakness or inability of the patient, may sometimes occasion a salivation to prove ineffectual, tho' prudently managed. The quantity of *saliva* to be evacuated in a day and a night, should, at a medium, be about ℥ iij. or ℥ iiij. and this to be kept up by proper doses  
of

of mercury, given at due distances, if the symptoms require, and the patient can bear it, for two, three, or even four weeks together. If the disease hath taken deep root, and the patient thro' weakness cannot bear a high salivation; let a gentle one be continued so much the longer. The salivation not rising kindly, a dose of *turpeth. mineral.* will help it. Much danger attends the taking cold in a salivation; and therefore all due regard must be had to the room, bed, cloaths, flannels, &c. and indeed a compleat flannel habit should be provided for the purpose. The patient during this course should frequently wash his mouth with a proper gargle, especially before he drinks. There is sometimes occasion, as when the patient may prove conculsive, for the jaws to be kept separate in order to preserve the tongue, which in a salivation sometimes hangs out of the mouth. If a diarrhoea should come on, and prevent the rising of the salivation, the mercury must be omitted, or given in a less quantity, till the looseness be stop'd. Let the patient during his confinement drink very freely of posset-drink, sack-whey, chicken-broth, &c. warm; and, when faint, a little warm wine or some cordial julap. The salivation having been continued at its proper height, for the due time, it must be let down with gentle degrees; the doses of calomel being decreased, or a greater distance being observed between their exhibition. When the time requisite for sputation is compleated, and the venereal symptoms conquer'd, the remains of the mercury may be gradually carry'd off by lenitive purges, exhibited about twice a week for some time. Lastly, if an internal course should not have the desired effect, an external one by unction may be try'd. The rules to be observ'd are the same here as in the inter-



nal. One ounce or less of *argent. viv.* made into an unguent as §. 47. and rubbed at proper intervals, upon the legs, arms, thighs, &c. will usually raise the salivation high enough in an ordinary case. This is to be conducted in the same manner as the salivation by internals, so as to make the mouth sore, and raise the other symptoms of a genuine ptyalism. But if after all, the salivation should leave the work unfinished, gentle and mercurial frictions used, so as not to salivate, and without purgation, or other evacuations, may prove serviceable, if continued for some time; as has been found by experience.

When the complaints are general, but not very violent, and a salivation is dreaded, proper mercurials, diet-drinks, and alteratives must be contrived; which being used for a considerable time, may at length effect a cure; tho' some small complaints, as flying pains, a periodical head-ache, or the like, will usually remain; for which it might be proper to advise dry frictions, proper exercise, or the cold bath.

Forms of medicine useful in a salivation.

### Gargarisms.

℞ *Vin. rub. lb̄ss. tinct. myrrh. ʒj. m. f. gargarisma.*

Or,

℞ *Infusion. flor. rosar. lb̄j. spt. vitriol. ʒij. syr. de ros. sicc. mel. rosat. āā ʒiʒ. tinct. myrrh. ʒʒ. m. f. gargarism.*

### Cordial Julaps.

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigr. lact. alex. āā ʒxij. epidem. theriacal. āā ʒiij. syr. de rubo idæo, croci āā ʒj. spt. lavend. comp. sal. vol. ol. āā ʒiij. m. bibat cochlear. aliquot ad libitum.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Vin. canar. aq. ceras. nig. āa ℥j. tinct. croc. ℥j. spt. lavend. c. ℥℥. m. f. julap.*

If the mercury gripes severely, and causes a *diarrhœa*, for

### An anodyne Clyster,

℞ *Juscul. vervecin. ℥℥. theriac. androm. confect. fracaſtor. āa ℥j. laud. liquid. ℥℥℥. m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend. & diu retinend.*

### Astringent Mixtures.

℞ *Aq. menth. cinnam. ten. epidem. āa ℥ij. corat. rub. ppt. boli armen. pulv. āa ℥℥℥. syr. de meconio ℥vj. laud. liquid. gut. 50. m. capiat cochlear. ij. post singulas sedes liquidas.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. cerasor. nig. āa ℥iij. spt. menth. ℥℥. confect. fracaſt. s. m. ℥ij. laud. lond. gr. iij. syr. de mecon. ℥vj. m. sumat cochleare largum post omnes dejectiones.*

A running often remains after a salivation, proceeding sometimes, perhaps, from a mere relaxation of the vessels; in which case, *A running remaining after salivation.*

℞ *Terebinth. venet. pulv. rhabarb. āa ℥℥. ocul. cancror. pulv. rad. alth. āa q. s. f. bolus omni nocte sumend. superbibendo haustum decoct. ligni sanct.*

Or let the following be taken every morning.

℞ *Rad. sarsaparil. ℥℥. gum. guaiac. ℥℥. arab. ℥j. bals. capiv. q. s. f. bolus.*

Beware of violent astringents, such as *sang. dracon. lap. hæmatit. &c.* these, indeed, may be proper in a *gonorrhœa simplex*, or flux of *semen purum*, proceeding from a laxity of the seminal vessels; but might prove of ill consequence after such a degree of infection as required a salivation



tion to remove it. However, gentle astringents may be given, in case there are good grounds to think the running not at all infectious.

*A gleet and gonorrhœa simplex.*

52. A *gleet*, which is the flux of a thin humor from the *urethra*, or a *gonorrhœa simplex*, that is, an involuntary escape of the *semen*, will often succeed the cure of a *gonorrhœa virulenta*, and sometimes remain obstinate, even after the use of a salivation. The first may happen either from too great a relaxation of the glands in the *urethra*, or from a corrosion or exulceration of them; and appears most frequently after a *gonorrhœa* has been of long standing, or ill managed in the cure; as by the use of acrid or corroding injections, and the like. The glands may also happen to be ulcerated by the matter of the running, which is often sharp enough for that purpose. The *gonorrhœa simplex* may proceed from a laxity or ulceration of the seminal vessels, profuse venery, or corrosion of them by the matter of a virulent *gonorrhœa*, the use of corrosive injections, hot clysters, too great a quantity of mercury, violent strains, &c. The matter evacuated in a *gonorrhœa simplex* is commonly of a good consistence, and frequently pure and unmix'd, unless when corrosive injections, or the like, were the cause of this flux; in which case 'tis often purulent, or mix'd with other matter, and comes away with pain; which in other cases is wanting. The patient also finds himself weaken'd, and less fit for conjugal offices. And if it continue long, and the evacuation be large, he grows feeble, faintish, feels a pain in his loins, and falls into the *tabes dorsalis*. A *gleet* is distinguish'd from a *gonorrhœa simplex*, not only by the colour and consistence of the matter evacuated, but also by the manner wherein it comes away. The matter of a *gleet* comes away as well at one time as at another; but that of a *gonorrhœa simplex*

*plex* chiefly in erections, and when the patient goes to stool. Besides, the matter of a *gleet* is commonly brownish; but that of a *gonorrhœa simplex* white. And the continuance of a true *gleet* is unattended with weakness, or other ill consequences, or dangerous symptoms; nor does it unfit men for procreation, as a *gonorrhœa simplex* sometimes will. When a *gonorrhœa simplex* proceeds from the use of corrosive injections, 'tis reputed incurable. And the longer both this and the common *gleet* have continued, so much the harder are they to cure. An astringent regimen is the most proper in both. Coffee and claret are supposed useful liquors in these cases; so are those made acid with juice of lemons, vinegar, &c.

The cure of both these disorders may be attempted in the same manner. If there be no malignity in them, a few lenient purgatives are proper at the beginning; and afterwards two or three vomits of *turpeth. mineral*. After this, astringents, and particularly the *cortex*, may be exhibited to good advantage, either alone, or mix'd with balsamics, or deterfives.

R *Pulv. cortic. peruv. ʒj. vin. rub. ℥ij. m. sumat cochlear. iv. bis vel ter in die.*

Or,

R *Cort. peruv. ʒj. terr. japon. ʒ℥. alumin. rup. ʒj. sacchar. saturn: ʒ℥. m. f. pulv. chart. xxx. sumat unam bis terve quotidie, cum tinctur. rosar. rub. cochlear. iv.*

Or,

R *Pulv. cort. peruv. ʒj. flor. ros. rub. ʒij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥j. adde syr. limon. ʒij. tinct. terr. japon. ʒ℥. spt. vitriol. ʒj. m. sumat cochlear. iv. ter in die.*

Or,

R *Pulv. peruv. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. bol. armen. croc. mart. astring. alum. rup. sal. prunel. āā ʒij.*



3 ij. sacchar. saturn. 3 j. conf. rosar. rub. 3 vj. syr. cydonior. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quant. n. m. major. ter quotidie, superbibend. decoct. sequent. cochlear. iv.

R Lign. guaiac. sassaf. passular. maj. āa 3 j. iethycol. 3 ℔. aq. calc. ℔ iij. coque & sint colaturæ ℔ ij.

Or,

R Extract. cort. peruv. cum spt. vin. ppt. 3 ij. rhabarb. alum. rup. gum. tragacanth. troch. de carab. ter. japon. āa 3 j. terebinth. è cio 3 j. f. massa ; ex qua formentur pilulæ, scilicet decem è qualibet 3 j. quarum capiat quatuor bis vel ter in die ; cum sequent. expression. cochlear. iv.

R Milleped. vivent. 3 j. contunde & supra affunde vin. rub. ℔ j. colaturæ adde balsam. capiv. in vitello ovi solut. 3 vj. bals. peruv. 3 j. syr. balsamic. 3 ij. m. f. expressio.

When injections are thought convenient, and may reach the seat of the disorder,

R Balsam. gilead. 3 ij. vin. rub. ℔ ℔. & cum vitello ovi f. solutio, pro injectione.

Or,

R Bals. capiv. 3 ℔. bals. peruv. 3 j. solve in vitello ovi & adde tinct. rosar. rub. ℔ ℔. tinct. myrrh. 3 ℔. sacchar. saturn. 3 j. m. f. injectio.

If these medicines prove ineffectual, the cold-bath may be tried for some time.

## S C U R V Y.

Definition.

**T**HE scurvy is usually defined such an alteration in the blood, as disposes it to stagnate, from spots on the surface of the body, and without violence, to start from the gums.

Cause.

2. The cause of it may be whatever can break, alter, or destroy the texture of the fluids, which is often the effect of a particular air or diet ; the scurvy being a disease frequent in Holland, England, &c. where the air is cold and piercing, and

and the food generally viscid ; but more rarely, if at all seen in the southern parts of the world. Tho' the distemper it self is not well defined ; and seems chiefly owing to others : in effect, 'tis usually attended with the *affectio hypochondriaca*, scrophulous or scirrhus disorders, a foulness of the blood, &c. and appears most frequently in such persons as are given to gluttony and drinking ; at the same time that they use but little exercise. 'Tis also sometimes hereditary.

3. Many signs of this distemper are the same *Diagnostics.* with those of the *affectio hypochondriaca* ; to which may be added, (1.) A sponginess or erosion of the gums and rottenness of the teeth ; a fetid breath, and frequent returns of the tooth-ach. (2.) Spots, which are first red, afterwards livid, then blackish ; appearing chiefly on the thighs and legs, and sometimes on the back, arms, neck and face ; with an unusual indolence of the whole body ; especially about the loins and thighs. (3.) The appearance of red gravel in the urine. (4.) An unequal pulse, one while weak, and soon after strong. (5.) Wandring and uncertain pains ; from whence scorbutic rheumatisms. (6.) An inflammation and redness of the skin all over the body. (7.) A diarrhoea and dysentery. (8.) Frequent shiverings, no hot fit succeeding them, sometimes twice or thrice a day ; sometimes also these fits resemble those of an intermitting fever ; often returning once or twice a month, without any determined period. (9.) Tumors and swellings in the joints or other parts, sometimes hard, sometimes soft, sometimes protuberant, and at others within the skin, inflamed or not inflamed. (10.) This disease continuing long, especially if the patient be melancholy, or of a hectic constitution, brings on an atrophy.

4. In



*Prognostics.*

4. In general, this distemper is difficult of cure ; and so much the more as it is hereditary ; as the person hath been long afflicted therewith, or as it is a distemper incident to a nation, or the person affected is of a melancholy disposition.

*Regimen.*

5. The diet in a scorbutic habit shou'd be easy of digestion. Wine might be drunk to advantage in this case. Dry frictions are thought serviceable, being perform'd upon the parts where the spots appear. Gentle exercise shou'd by all means be used. And tobacco either smoak'd or chew'd, is allowed to be serviceable.

*Cure.*

6. Bleeding is proper to begin the cure when the constitution is sanguine, the body gross, the glands scirrhus, the pulse intermitting, and the person young ; or when hot tumors happen in the joints, and, in particular, if a lethargy, apoplexy, or syncope should accompany the *scurvy* : on the other hand, we must forbear it when the patient is weak, dropfical, melancholic, or aged.

7. After bleeding 'tis proper we should come to purging ; but cathartics of the inflammatory kind are here accounted not so safe and effectual as the laxative ; which may be repeated once or twice a week *pro re nata*. Where there are eruptions, as is usual almost in all scorbutic cases, mercurials are of great service.

*When the scurvy is attended with watry pimples.*

8. When the *scurvy* appears in *watry pimples*, drastic purgatives with calomel will answer better than such as are lenient.

The purging mineral waters are also of service, when the circulation is languid, and the blood viscid. They may be administered in the following manner.

R *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. purgant. mineral.* ℥ iij. *mann. opt. cremor. tartar.* āā ʒvj. *sal. tartar.* ʒß. *cortic. winteran. nuc. moschat.* āā ʒj. *coque ad* ℥ iß. & *bibat partis vicibus, cum regimine.*

9. If there be an obstruction in the capillaries, *With an ob-*  
a diaphoretic or two may be given before we pro-*struction in the*  
ceed to anti-scorbutics and chalybeates. *capillaries*

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒß. *sal. volat. c. c. succin. camphor.* āā gr. vj. *syrup. limon. q. s. f. bolus b. f. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. petrosel.* ʒiß. *raphan. c.* ʒß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒiß. *syrup. limon.* ʒß. *m.*

After the operation of any of the purgatives, a proper composing draught ought to be given; and if the patient be afflicted with a diarrhœa, palpitation of the heart, an universal weakness, old age, or melancholy, a grain of the *laudan. london.* may be added thereto.

The use of a flesh-brush also in case of itching in the skin, or beginning stagnations, will be proper.

10. Anti-scorbutics mix'd with purgatives, are thought to be much more serviceable in this case, than purgatives alone.

The following drink has been found effectual.

℞ *Rad. oxylapath. raphan. rust. lign. guaiac. sas-*  
*safir. polypod.* āā ʒj. *fol. abietis, salu. virtut. heder.*  
*terr. agrimon.* āā m. ij. *milleped. vivent. sen. opt.*  
*āā* ʒiv. *rad. rhabarb. angelic. glycyrrhiz. radic.*  
*jalap. contus.* āā ʒj. *aurant. cum toto, limon.* āā  
n°. iij. *cort. winteran. sem. fœnicul. dulc. bacc. ju-*  
*niper.* āā ʒvj. *galang. calam. aromatic. n. m.* āā  
ʒij. *cremor. tart.* ʒij. *antimon. crud. in petia ligat.*  
ʒiv. *f. ingred. immittend. in cerevis. fort. non lu-*  
*pulat.* & *cerevis. tenuis* āā cong. ij. paulo post adde  
*succ. beccabung. nasturt. aquatic. cochlear. hortens.* āā  
℥j. *sumat* ʒvj. *vel* ℥ß. *omni mane.*



*In sanguine  
habits.*

11. When scorbutic symptoms happen in inflammatory and sanguine constitutions, or in those of a lean or hectic habit, instead of the aromatics and pungent anti-scorbutics, such as are cooling may be substituted in their stead. For instance,

R *Rad. chinæ, sarsaparil. taraxac. dent. leon. cicchor. gramin. herb. acetos. scabios. plantag. lujul. lign. cervin. hepatic. agrimon. lign. santal. citrin. rubr. &c.*

12. For an anti-scorbutic wine,

R *Rad. raphan. rust. incis. ℥j. polypod. ℥℞. cochlear. hortens. beccabung. āa m. j. cort. winteran. ℥ij. n. m. semin. fœnicul. dulc. āa ℥j. passular. solis incis. ℥j. vin. alb. lisbon. ℞ rhenan. āa ℥j. infunde frigide ℞ colaturæ, si opus fuerit, adde vin. chalyb. ℥ij. bibat. ℥iij. pro dosi.*

13. Or instead thereof,

R *Fil. cochlear. hortens. heder. terrestr. āa ℥i℞. nasturt. aquatic. beccabung. summit. abiet. genist. āa m. xij. rad. raphan. rustic. lapath. acut. āa ℥j. aurant. n<sup>o</sup>. 20. m. pro cerevis. nov. cong. x.*

To the abovemention'd drinks may be added occasionally *cort. aurantior. limon. rad. galang. calam. aromatic. rad. rhabarb. monac. sem. sinap. flor. sambuc. &c.*

*Where the juices are viscid.*

14. In constitutions where the juices are viscid, or the circulation languid, to the warm pungent anti-scorbutics, chalybeates may be added. Thus steel may be added to the anti-scorbutic drink above prescribed, or rather,

R *Conserv. cochlear. hortens. lujulæ āa ℥℞. pulv. rad. ari. milleped. āa ℥i℞. chalyb. ppt. ℥ij. gum. guaiac. ℞ij. syrup. limon. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quantit. n. m. ter in die, cum haust. potus anti-scorbutic. supra descript.*

When the *chalybs* prove too heating, it may be omitted, especially in hectic constitutions; and *antimon. crud.* or *æthiops mineral.* may be used in its stead.

15. Or,

15. Or instead of the electuary, give the following powders.

R *Æthiop. mineral. rad. oxylapath. gum. guaiac. cinnab. fact. milleped. pulv. ari, āa ʒ ij. sal. vol. succin. ʒ j. f. pulv. chart. xx. sumat unam bis vel ter in die, cum julap. sequent. cochlear. vj.*

R *Aq. flor. sambuc. ʒ vj. raphan. comp. lumbricor. magist. āa ʒ iʒ. syr. limon. sambuc. āa ʒ vj. spt. cochlear. simplic. āa ʒ ij. m. f. julap.*

16. When the patient is of a hot constitution, *In the hot* thin, hectic, and the velocity of the blood apt *scurvy* to be augmented upon the least occasion; when the preceeding course has failed of success; or where the *chalybs* has weakned the solids, and induced a hectic, nothing will answer better than a milk-diet, used along with the testaceous powders, as in a consumption.

The following also might be serviceable in such a case.

R *Fol. nasturt. beder. terrest. beccabung. plantagin. cochlear. hortens. āa exprime succum, cujus ʒ j. adde succ. aurantior. ʒ ij. & bibat ʒ iv. bis in die per 14. dies.*

Broths also made with *rad. eryng. rasur. c. c. fol. plantag. lign. cervin. &c.* are very proper in the hot scurvy.

17. When the disease is hereditary, the best *When hereditary* method is to prescribe a continued course of anti-scorbutic medicines suitable to the case; and if this proves successful, to repeat the same at proper seasons of the year.

18. When the disorder is caused by a cold air, *When caused* the removal into an air that is thinner and warmer, *by the air*, will often perform what anti-scorbutics cannot; or if taken after such a removal, they will answer much better than before.

19. When the scurvy is caused by viscid diet, *When by viscid* whatever attenuates the blood, and particularly *diet*.



mercurials, must be mixed with the anti-scorbutics.

*When by melancholy.*

20. When it proceeds from melancholy, or is attended therewith, such medicines as are proper in hypochondriac cases, are to be mixed with the anti-scorbutics.

*When complicated with the rheumatism.*

21. When 'tis complicated with the rheumatism (which may be known by the frequent shifting of the pains) warm carminatives are to be given internally, mixed with anti-scorbutics: and in this case, the parts are to be fomented with warm spirituous medicines, and anodyne liniments.

*When attended with spots.*

22. When spots happen in any part of the body, and continue long, they may be often wash'd with *spt. vin. camphorat. aq. regin. hung. & spt. cochlear. simpl. aa.*

*When with swellings in the joints.*

23. If a swelling in the joints attend what is called a cold scurvy, after using a proper *fotus*, apply the *emp. è cymin.*

If the same happens in the hot scurvy, use lenitive purgatives, the cooling anti-scorbutic juices, and such medicines as are proper in a hectic.

*When with watry pustules.*

24. Sometimes watry pustules and pimples appear in the neck, breast and arms; for the cure whereof proper purgations are useful; and afterwards edulcorants, absorbents, and whatever attenuates and promotes transpiration, as *gum. guaiac. æthiop. min.* the testaceous powders, &c.

## AFFECTIO HYPOCHONDRIACA.

*Definition.*

1. **T**HE *affectio hypochondriaca*, otherwise called melancholy, is a change in the natural state of the mind, from some imaginary cause with regard to the person, attended either with anxiety, or a confident alacrity.

*Cause.*

2. The general and material cause of this disorder is supposed to be indigestion, or a crude  
and

and viscid chyle, which brings an universal lentor upon the blood. Many particulars may give rise to this distemper ; as, (1.) A sedentary, studious, and inactive life. (2.) Feeding upon gross and viscid aliment ; or taking in more than the stomach can digest. (3.) Excess in venery ; as also a *retentio nimia seminis*. (4.) Too large evacuations of any kind ; or a stoppage of such as are natural and necessary. (5.) Extremes in the passions of the mind ; as grief, sorrow, despondency, &c.

3. The concomitant signs of this distemper *Diagnostics* are indolence, tremors, fears, anxiety, despondency, indigestion, costiveness, a difficulty in respiration, a swelling in the throat threatening suffocation, the hiccup, and a short cough. Sometimes also there is a pain in the *hypochondria*, especially in the left, proceeding principally from flatulencies, and the pressure of the stomach and colon inflated after eating. These flatulencies also not unfrequently resemble the stone, as to the pain they occasion ; a heat likewise is often felt in the *hypochondria*, which also sometimes flies into the face. A palpitation of the heart usually attends here ; with a sort of pressure or uneasiness felt about the abdomen and viscera ; in which case the patient is under a terrible apprehension of death. Lastly, when these symptoms continue long, they cause weakness, frequent cephalalgia's, epilepsies, vertigoes or apoplexies.

4. This disease is seldom mortal ; tho' if it *Prognostics*, continue long it may at length prove so, by degenerating into the epilepsy, apoplexy, &c. If the hæmorrhoidal flux happen moderately here, it often proves a cure ; so likewise does a copious discharge of black urine, without a fever. Persons of a thin habit, pale complexion, and such as abound in *saliva*, are most subject to this distemper.



Regimen.

5. Whatever aliments and exercise tend to promote a good digestion, liquify the juices, and fortify the blood, are here proper. Wine should be allowed. The food should be nourishing and easy of digestion. Nothing is more advantageous than agreeable conversation, a good air, and brisk exercise; but especially riding on horseback.

Cure in general.

6. Bleeding in melancholics, is generally accounted bad; however if the case proceed from a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux; if the palpitation of the heart be great; if an apoplexy, epilepsy, or vertigo attend, or be feared, it is absolutely necessary, especially in constitutions that are sanguine: and for the convulsive motion in the throat, so frequent in this distemper, nothing is of more service than to open the jugular vein.

7. Emetics are frequently used and repeated in the cure of the *affectio hypochondriaca*: ʒß. of *ipecacuanha* may be given once or twice a week, as occasion requires.

8. Strong purgatives are thought improper, but laxatives answer well. The *tinctura sacra* is often prescribed with success.

If the case proceed from the juices being very viscid, and the strength will permit, *mercur. dulc.* may be given in the intervals of purgation to the quantity of ʒß. for three or four times. The purging waters with *manna*, *cremor. tartar.* &c. are here proper. Where the patient is so weak, that he cannot bear internal purgatives, clysters may take place.

9. Chalybeates are of great service in this case, after gentle evacuations, especially being used together with the cortex. But for those of a hectic constitution, *rad. ellebor. nig.* made up into the form of an electuary, pills or tincture,

ture, ought always to be substituted instead of chalybeates.

10. During the steel course, or towards the latter end thereof, the cold bath may prove of great service, being continued for some time. A course also of the chalybeate waters, as those of the *German spaw*, might be adviseable.

11. The cause of the disorder must be diligently inquired into; for 'tis that which ever ought to regulate the method of cure. Thus when it proceeds from profuse venery, a suppression of necessary evacuations, &c. it must be treated with regard thereto; as also to the symptoms, or other diseases wherewith it may happen to be complicated.

12. When the *hypochondria* appear distended with flatulency, sometimes such a thing as the following *fotus* will be proper.

℞ *Herb. absinth. roman. rorismarin. sabinae, salviae, nicotian. āā m. ℞. bacc. juniper. lauri, cortic. winteran. āā ℥℞. semen anisi, fœnicul. dulc. āā ℥ iij. coque in aq. font. q. s. ad ℔ ij. colaturæ adde spt. carui, spt. vini camphorat. āā ℥ xij. m. f. fotus.*

After the use of this *fotus*, rub some of the following liniment upon the part.

℞ *Ol. terebinth. ℥ ij. fœnicul. succin. āā gut. x. f. linimentum.*

And lastly, apply the following plaster.

℞ *Emp. de cicut. cum ammoniac. è cymin. galban. colat. āā ℥ j. camphor. ℥ ij. ol. anis. carui āā gut. x. m. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & utrique hypochondrio applicand.*

13. If the distemper yields not to the use of these means, recourse must be had to such as are prescribed for the hysteric disease. See pag. 420, &c. And if these likewise fail of success, the case may be treated as maniacal, see pag. 26, &c.



*Night-mare.*

14. The *night-mare*, as it is vulgarly called, or the sense, or imagination of a weight pressing upon the stomach in the time of sleep, is often a symptom of this disease, and may proceed from the same cause; viz. imperfect chyle, or a viscosity in the blood, which hinders its free circulation, especially thro' the fine capillaries of the lungs. 'Tis also observed to follow upon a *plethora*, full meals, late suppers, and the eating of such things as are hard of digestion. The person seized with the *night-mare*, is usually greatly disturbed in his sleep, by frightful dreams or dismal apprehensions; and loudly bemoans himself in groans, as if he were at the point of death. He breathes thick and short, and sometimes rattles in the throat. 'Tis not easy to awake the patient; and when that is done, he complains of having sustained a great pressure upon his breast; which he still feels, tho' in a less degree. This symptom is not reputed dangerous of it self; unless at length it becomes apoplectic or epileptic. That proceeding from an over-fulness, is easy of cure. When it is occasion'd by a sluggish circulation, exercise is highly adviseable; and now and then a glass of generous wine. It is also proper that the patient choose a dry, clear and brisk air; that his sleep be moderate, and taken at a due distance from meals.

If a *plethora*, or too great fulness be the cause, bleed; and afterwards give a gentle emetic. When it proceeds from, or attends melancholy, or a great viscosity of the blood; after proper evacuation, and especially a few mercurial purgatives, a course of chalybeate bitters may prove serviceable; or preparations of *rad. ellebor. nig.* together with *sal. absinth.* for these will greatly attenuate the blood. But if it proves obstinate and troublesome, 'tis to be treated as an  
hypo-

hypochondriacal or hysterical case, see pag. 420, &c.



SECT. XIX. *Diseases of the Skin.*

PERSPIRATION OBSTRUCTED.

1. **P***erspiration* is said to be obstructed, when *Definition.*  
by some accident the pores of the skin are so contracted, as not to give exit to the *materia perspirabilis*; or when the circulation is so languid, that it will not throw off the requisite quantity thro' the cuticular pores.

2. This disorder may proceed from what we *Cause.*  
commonly term catching of cold, or by exposing the body to windy or rainy weather; sleeping in the open air, especially in the evening; going by water; suddenly passing from a warm to a cold state; drinking cold water; changing the apparel, living under ground, &c.

3. The consequences of an obstructed perspi- *Diagnosics.*  
ration are a *plethora*; which is greater or less, according to the strength and duration of the cause; a sharp pain in the head, small of the back, joints, or spreading over the whole body. If these be neglected, a fever often ensues, and generally of the worst kind; sometimes an universal rheumatism; or else, by way of *crisis*, the blood deposites some humor on the joints near the extremities of the body; or the same humor, by falling on the inguinal glands, or those of the neck or throat, forms a tumor, and causes an inflammation or *angina*.

4. An obstructed perspiration, if taken in time, *Prognosics.*  
is not dangerous; but if the obstruction be great, and remain for some days, the consequence thereof may prove fatal; being often



the cause of such symptoms as those abovementioned.

*Regimen.*

5. In case of an obstructed perspiration, 'tis of great service to lay the person directly between flannel sheets. Sleep ought rather to be encouraged than otherwise; since perspiration appears to be greater at that time, than when we are awake.

The patient ought to eat moderately, and chiefly of spoon-meat. Sack or white-wine whey may be drank freely. A thin, dry and warm air is the most proper in this case.

*Cure.*

6. If the person is naturally plethoric, or a plethora be occasion'd by the obstruction; or if the velocity of the blood increase, and a fever appear, bleeding is of great service.

7. After bleeding, gentle diaphoretics are proper. To continue the patient in a gentle and regular sweat, is much better than to cause a violent one, which occasions weakness. Some such as the following powder and draught, may be properly given once or twice a day.

R *Lap. contrayerv.* ℥j. *pulv. castor. serpent. virg.* āā gr. v. *f. pulv. statim sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

R *Aq. ceras. nig.* ℥ij. *aq. theriac.* ℥j. *syrup. croc.* ℥j. *m. f. haust.*

Or,

8. R *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ℥j. *croc.* castor. *russ. rad. contrayerv.* āā gr. iv. *camphor. sal. vol. c. c.* āā gr. v. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, sumend. bis in die, cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

R *Aq. lact. alex. cinnam. ten. theriac.* āā ℥ij. *syr. papaver. erratic.* ℥vj. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

9. R *Theriac. androm. mithrid.* āā ℥℔. *pulv. rad. serpent. virgin. gr. xv. syr. croc. aq. theriac. lact. alex.* āā ℥j. *f. haustus, quem sumat bis in die.*

Or,

Or,

10. R Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. ʒß. bezoar. oriental. croci opt. āa gr. vj. m. f. pulv.umat omni nocte, hora somni cum haust. sequent.

R Aq. lact. alexit. theriacal. āa ʒj. syrup. croci ʒvj. m. f. haust.

To any of these medicines may be added occasionally antimon. diaphoretic. balsam. polychrest. cerus, antimon. extract. croc. sal. vol. succin. tinct. serpentar. virgin. spir. c. c. tinct. castor. gum. guaiac. &c.

It is always to be supposed that the patient, during the use of these diaphoretics, or perspiratives, should drink pretty plentifully of sack-whey, or white-wine posset-drink, a little warm.

When the case degenerates into a fever or rheumatism, &c. it must be treated accordingly; regard being had to the cause.

## PERSPIRATION in EXCESS.

I. **I**T sometimes happens that a person perspires *Definition.* more in a certain time, than is consistent with his health, or than the aliment taken in requires.

2. In some people the cuticular pores are naturally too lax, and the juices too thin; and in others, both or either of these may happen from some accidental cause; as the drinking too much tea, an indolent life, &c. *Cause.*

3. If this case be habitual, the person is apt to sweat violently in the night; and in the day-time, is indolent and faintish. *Diagnostics.*

4. The thing of it self, is seldom dangerous, *Prognostics.* except in old age and consumptions; yet, continuing long, it occasions great weakness; and upon exposing the body to the air, subjects the patient to coughs, intermitting fevers, and generally speaking, to the same diseases with an obstructed perspiration.

5. The



## Regimen.

5. The diet should be solid, and not consist of too much spoon-meat. Coffee is here thought preferable to tea; and red wine better than white. The sleep ought to be moderate. Exercise is commendable, but it should not be too violent, nor long continued. The air should be dry, and not too warm.

## Cure.

6. Whether it proceeds from a natural or habitual laxity of the pores, nothing seems more proper, in order to the cure, than the cold bath; provided the person be not too old, nor otherwise distemper'd: and this hath prov'd serviceable, when many internal medicines have failed of success.

7. Preparations also of the *cortex* are accounted useful in this case. The following powders may be of service.

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥j. bol. armen. fl. rosar. rub. coral. rub. margarit. ppt. āā ℥ij. pulv. gum. arabic. ℥℔. tragacanth. ℥j. m. f. pulv. cujus sumat ℥℔. bis vel ter in die cum haust. vin. rub. vel julap. sequent.

℞ Aq. plantag. germ. querc. cinnam. tenuis āā ℥iij. mirabil. ℥ij. spt. lavend. c. ℥℔. sacchar. alb. q. s. vel syr. caryophyl. ℥j. m. f. julapium.

## The I T C H.

## Definition.

1. **T**HE *itch* is an epidemic cutaneous eruption of particular pustules, in several parts of the body, particularly in the joints, and between the fingers.

## Cause.

2. 'Tis communicated by contact, and possibly by means of an *animalcula*.

## Diagnostics.

3. The eruptions appear principally between the fingers, on the arms, hams and thighs, and there cause a violent itching. These eruptions are sometimes small, and contain a limpid fluid; but at others they are large, deep, and contain a white concocted matter; and some-  
times

times covered with crusty scabs. A heat increases with the itching, and renders it sometimes intolerable.

4. The itch is seldom dangerous, and scarce ever mortal. In youth, where there is a good habit, and when fresh contracted, the cure is easy; on the contrary, in those who are of years, of a bad constitution, and when the distemper, by long continuance, is grown universal, 'tis difficult; and, possibly, may cause the leprosy. In a leucophlegmatic or hydropical disposition; as also in a very dry or hectic one, 'tis hard to cure. *Prognostics.*

5. A slender diet is here the best, unless perspiration be obstructed; in which case, wine or the use of other gentle perspiratives, may be allowed. *Regimen.*

6. If the body be plethoric, we are to begin the cure with bleeding; and afterwards to pursue it by purging, which cannot so safely be omitted. *Cure.*

R *Calomel. gr. xv. æthiop. min. ʒß. conf. cynosb. q. s. f. bolus, b. s. sumend. & mane sequent. capiat potion. sequent.*

R *Fol. sen. ʒ iij. sem. fœnicul. d. contus. ʒ j. sal. tart. ʒ j. infunde in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ʒ iij. adde syr. de spin. cerv. ʒ vj. spt. nitri d. ʒ ij. f. potio.*

Or,

7. R *Calomel. gr. xv. pil. ex duob. ʒß. ol. sassafr. gut. i. m. f. pilul. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. sumat cum regimine, & repetantur pro re nata.*

8. Instead of repeated purging, the vulgar use only *flos sulphur.* with milk, or treacle, every morning, for some time; nor, as it appears, with ill success: however the following is better contrived to answer the same purpose.

R *Æthiop. min. ʒß. antimon. diaphoret. ʒ j. conferv. cynosb. q. s. f. pilul. x. è qualibet ʒ j. quarum sumat 5. ter quotidie.*

Begin



Begin to give these pills soon after the operation of the first purge, and continue them for two or three days together; then repeat the cathartic once or twice as above: after which, externals may be safely used.

Flower of sulphur and butter, soap and ginger, urine and tobacco, brimstone and spirit of wine, &c. are not to be depended on; nor should the unskilful be too busy with mercurials; much less with arsenic, which is no uncommon thing with the vulgar; and may have frightful consequences.

*By unguents.*

The following liniment is safe, but somewhat uncleanly, and will occasion a smarting in the part whereto 'tis applied.

9. *R* Axung. porc. ʒ ij. ol. amygd. dulc. sulphur. viv. āā ʒ j. elleb. alb. ʒ ʒ. sal. nitri, rad. zinzib. āā ʒ iʒ. essent. limon. ʒ j. m. f. liniment. cum quo libere inungantur partes affectæ, omni nocte calida manu.

10. The next is more effectual, but ought to be used more cautiously.

*R* Pomat. ʒ ij. ol. mac. per express. ʒ j. rad. elleb. alb. ʒ ʒ. sal. armoniac. ʒ ij. zinzib. alum. rup. piper. long. āā ʒ j. præcipitat. alb. ʒ iij. essent. ambrægris gut. v. f. m. unguent. cujus ʒ ʒ. semel inungatur super artus, intacta manente abdominis thoracisq; regione; & reliquum, eodem modo & des, singulis vel alternis diebus.

11. But for a form more neat and simple,

*R* Pomat. ʒ ij. præcipitat. alb. ʒ ʒ. m. pro tribus quatuorve frictionibus, debitis intervallis.

12. These unguents duly employed after proper purgation, or if there be occasion for many cathartics, on the intermediate days of purgation, will suffice when the case is recent, and the scabs are but few, and not deep: the like end may also be answer'd by a cleanly fluid, prepared after the following manner.

*R* Merc.

R. *Merc. sublimat. corrosiv.* ʒj. *alum. rup.* ʒij. *sal. prunel.* ʒß. *aq. calcis* ℥ß. *m.* & caute cum *spongia utatur calide.*

13. 'Twill be proper to repeat purgation during the time that the externals are used, and even after the symptoms disappear; for relapses in this case are frequent.

A decoction or diet-drink with *rad. oxylapath. sassafras*, &c. might be successfully continued thro' the course. But if this process prove ineffectual, more powerful mercurials must be employed; and, if it were necessary, so as to raise a slight salivation.

The most rank and stubborn itch will generally yield to the following unguent, if proper evacuations have been premised. *In stubborn cases.*

14. R. *Argent. viv.* ʒij. *cinnab. nativ.* ʒj. *terebinth. venet.* ʒß. *axung. porcin.* ʒß. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒij. *m. ut artis est;* dein divide in octo partes æquales, quarum una suris brachiisq; vel munditie gratia, palmis manuum bene affricetur, alternis noctibus, vel longioribus intervallis, si ptyalismum præcavere velis.

15. The greatest caution must here be used to prevent a salivation, where it is not designed, which people commonly bring upon themselves when left to dose their ointment, or by heedlessly running into the cold air with it in their blood.

If this, therefore, should happen, they must leave off the use of it immediately, and cleanse themselves from any external remains of it, as soon as ever they perceive their breath fetid, or feel any griping pains. And, indeed, before any strong mercurials are ordered, 'tis highly necessary to know how they used to affect the person; for bodies differ in nothing more than in this particular. See pag. 309, &c.

16. There is another way of curing this distemper, as effectually as by unction, with as much expedition. *Cure by the girdle.*



pedition and neatness, and perhaps with less trouble and danger than the foregoing ; viz. by a girdle ; for tho' the common sort of girdles are daubing and offensive, (being nothing more than 3 vj. or 3j. of *ung. laurin. cum merc.* or any common mercurial ointment spread upon a piece of flannel) yet the following is an excellent contrivance, and answers extremely well, after proper purgation.

℞ *Argent. viv.* 3 iij. *vel* 3 ℞. *succ. limon.* 3 ij. *conquassentur in phiala per duas horas, dein simul in patinam effunde, & decantetur succus ; pulveri griseo, i. e. mercurio manenti, adde albuminis unius ovi dimidiam partem, gum. tragacanth.* ʒj. & *cum apta virga agitentur in spumam, quam fasciæ panni wallic. justæ formæ, illinito, & coram lento igne siccato.*

This girdle is to be wore tight about the middle for a fortnight or longer ; and if there be occasion, another may afterwards safely be applied : for the mercury, by means of this contrivance, seems to insinuate so gradually, as not to be very capable of raising a salivation.

## LEPROSY.

*Definition.* 1. **T**HE *leprosy* is a cuticular disease appearing in dry, white, thin, scurfy scabs, upon the whole surface of the body, or some particular parts thereof.

*Cause.* 2. The cause, in general, may be whatever greatly obstructs perspiration ; as the venereal taint, unwholesome food, hard drinking, &c. It may also follow the confluent small-pox, a stubborn itch, or be conveyed from parents to their children.

*Diagnostics.* 3. 'Tis usually attended with an itching. The scabs are commonly dry, except in gross constitutions, where they generally appear humid. They seldom lie so deep as in the itch ; being commonly confined to the *cuticula* ; and very rarely descending to the *cutis* ; tho' when the leprosy

prosy appears in form of a scabbed or scald-head, the scales are sometimes large, and attended with deep ulcers. In great drinkers it will sometimes come in the form of dry scurfy scales upon the hands or face; but it often appears only on the face or head.

4. The leprosy is seldom dangerous, tho' al-ways difficult of cure in grown persons, or when 'tis hereditary; but in children, when not hereditary, but recent, and appearing only on the face or head, 'tis easily remedied: 'Tis accounted salutary, if it follows, as it sometimes will, the stoppage of the running so frequent from behind the ears of children. The humid species is sooner cured than the dry one; each of them being more or less difficult to remove, according to the cause, constitution, continuance, &c. *Prognostics.*

5. A slender liquid diet, as that of gruels, teas, barley-water, panada's, &c. is to be used in the dry species. High feeding is to be allowed in neither; but if perspiration be much obstructed, warm wine may be drank moderately. The body should be kept always laxative. In the moist species, let the food be gently desiccative, and very sparingly used. Frequent warm bathing, moderate exercise, and a temperate air, are proper in both sorts. *Regimen.*

6. Let the cure in general, be begun with three or four mercurial purges. Then in the dry species, *Cure of the dry species.*

R *Æthiop. min. ʒj. cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. antimon. diaphoret. pulv. ari, comp. milleped. ppt. āa ʒij. calomel. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āa ʒiʒ. ol. saffrafras, junip. āa ʒʒ. bals. capiv. ʒij. terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pil. x. è ʒj. quarum deglutiat v. ter quotidie, superbibend. vin. viperin. cyathum.*

7. But in the moist in one,

R *Farin. farsæ, pulv. chin. lign. guaiac. rad. oxy-lapath. āa ʒij. carn. viperar. ʒvj. argent. viv. (cum last. In the moist one.*



*laet. sulphur. ʒ iij. in pulverem æthiopic. redact.) ʒ ß. cerus. antimon. cinnab. antimon. āā ʒ iß. ol. sassafras gut. x. conserv. flaved. aurant. ʒ j. syr. de 5. rad. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quant. n. m. bis terve in die, superbibendo haust. larg. potus dietetic. sequent.*

*R Cort. & lign. sassaf. āā ʒ iij. santal. rub. citrin. āā ʒ ß. ras. c. c. ebor. āā ʒ j. rad. eryng. condit. antimon. crud. āā ʒ iij. bord. gallic. m. j. coque in aq. calc. q. s. ad cong. j. de quo bibat etiam subinde per diem.*

*In either.*

8. In either species,

*R Bals. polychrest. tinct. antimon. āā ʒ iij. m. sumat gut. 40. ter quaterve de die, in quovis liquore appropriato.*

Purging should be repeated at proper intervals, during the course of these medicines.

9. If this process be disliked, or prove ineffectual, perhaps its place may be well supplied by giving *calomel. gr. x. cum conf. cynosb. parum, in pilulam redact. singulis vel alternis noctibus*, till the first symptoms of a *ptyalismus* appear; when either a purge is to be administered, or a stop put to the procedure till they disappear again; in this manner renewing the process successively as long as there is occasion: or instead of this may be used, perhaps with more success, the *unguent. mercurial.* at due intervals.

10. A confirm'd leprosy in adults is reputed incurable; yet by these means it may doubtless be kept under and palliated: and a slow regular salivation, rais'd by unction, may chance to have a greater effect; which, if other things fail, ought to be tried.

*In children.*

11. Calomel purgatives alone, will usually cure it in children. When it succeeds the small-pox, 'tis usually accounted incurable; tho' warm baths of milk with bran, mallows, &c. may abate it; especially if used during a course of proper purgatives.

12. This

12. This distemper frequently happens to chil-<sup>Under the form</sup>  
dren, and sometimes to adults, in the form of a<sup>of a scalled or</sup>  
*scalled-head*; which when less inveterate is com-<sup>scabb'd head.</sup>  
monly called a *scabbed-head*.

To a hot scabbed head in young children of a gross habit, is usually applied a fresh plantain or colewort leaf: but where these are thought too simple or improper,

℞ Unguent. sambuc. popul. alb. camphoret. āa m. f. unguent.

Or,

℞ Emp. de min. fusc. ol. olivar. āa ℥℥. liniment. arcæi ℥j. f. ceratum, capiti applicand.

When the head is sufficiently drawn, and the scabs fal'n off, or well digested, skin it over with unguent. diapomph. and desicc. rub. cum camphor. parva quantitate: but if it grows worse, add occasionally præcipit. rub. pulv. alum. unguent. ægyptiac. apostol. &c. in a due proportion to the symptoms, by way of detergents.

13. The vermin apt to breed in childrens heads, usually very much obstruct the cure; the hair therefore shou'd be cut close, and a little powder of sem. staphid. agr. sprinkled thereon, before any dressing is applied. Or rather,

℞ Unguent. laurin. cum merc. ℥℥. pulv. aloes, myrrh. āa ℥j. ol. absinth. chym. sabin. āa gut. j. m. f. unguent. quocum illinatur detonsum caput.

Equal parts of this unguent, and that prescribed in the *itch*, pag. 332. §. 9. will usually cure a scabbed-head, and greatly contribute to the cure of a scalled one. But if this method prove insufficient in children, they must be treated, suitable to their age, like adults, as follows.

14. ℞ Rad. raphan. rustican. enul. campan. oxy-  
lapath. āa ℥℥. herb. absinth. com. cocklear. nasturt.  
aquatic. āa m. i℥. flor. chamæmel. sambuc. āa m.  
℥. bacc. junip. ℥j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ  
Z ℥ij.



℞ ij. adde spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ iiij. spt. vitriol. ʒ j. m. f. fatus, semel vel bis in die adhibend. & post singulas hujus utendi vices fricetur supra caput parum unguenti sequentis.

℞ Axung. porcin. ʒ ij. sulphur. viv. ʒ β. merc. præcipitat. alb. ʒ ij. sal. nitri ʒ ij. m. f. unguent.

15. Or for the same purpose,

℞ Rad. aristol. long. rotund. bacc. laur. junip. rad. gentian. elleb. alth. āa ʒ β. herb. absinth. com. sabīn. flor. chamæmel. āa m. j. coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ ℞ iβ. adde vin. alb. ʒ vj. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒ ij. tinēt. myrrh. & aloes ʒ j. m. f. fatus, ut præcedens adhibend. & postea inungatur pars cum liniment. sequent.

℞ Unguent. nicotian. ʒ ij. sulphur. viv. ʒ β. cinab. antimon. ʒ ij. præcip. rub. lævigat. ʒ j. bals. peruv. bals. sulphur. terebintbinat. āa ʒ iiβ. pulv. myrrh. aloes, croc. āa ʒ j. m. f. liniment.

To these may be added occasionally calomel. sal. armon. nitr. ærug. vitriol. alb. alum. ust. &c.

16. Some in this case use a strong decoction of tobacco, and others rashly venture upon arsenic, and corrosive sublimate; but less dangerous medicines may prove as successful.

The vulgar often use a common pitch plaster, and therewith violently tear off both hair and scabs together; but the following is less painful, and perhaps more serviceable.

℞ Emp. mercurial. de cicut. cum ammoniac. āa ol. amygd. d. q. s. f. cerat.

Or,

℞ Emp. mercurial. fl. unguenter. āa & solve eodem modo, in eundem finem.

When 'tis sufficiently deterged and drawn, let it be skinn'd with a cerate of diachyl. simpl. demin. fusc. unguent. desiccāt. rub. āa.

17. When the leprosy appears upon the face, apply thereto unguent. nutrit. cum pauca camphora, or unguent. alb. camph. Or rather,

℞ Un-

Leprosy on the  
face.

R *Unguent. pomat.* ℥j. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒij. *camphor. sacch. saturn. præcipit. alb. āa* ʒß. *essent. limon. gut. vj. m.*

18. When it comes in form of a dry scurf upon the back of the hands, anoint them with the following, after the patient has been well purged. *and hands.*

R *Unguent. rofat.* ℥j. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒß. *sulphur. viv. sal. nitri āa* ʒij. *rad. elleb. alb. enul. campan. præcipitat. alb. āa* ʒj. *essent. limon. gut. vj. m. f. unguent.*

Purging is absolutely necessary in the several cases and stages of this distemper.

It was before observ'd, that a salivation should be tried, when there appear but small hopes of a cure from any other process.

## FRECKLES, SUN-BURN, MORPHEW, and TAN.

1. **F**reckles are small, yellowish, or dusky spots appearing on the skin, chiefly about the face, neck and hands; being either natural, or proceeding accidentally from the jaundice, or the action of the sun upon the part; for this has a power to change the natural colour of the *cuticula*; and possibly, by degrees, of the *cutis*, if not the *reticulum mucosum* also. Heat, or a sudden change of the weather, will often cause the skin to appear of a darker colour than natural; and thereby produce what is call'd *tan*, *sun-burn*, and *morphew*, which seem to differ only in degree; and usually disappear in cold weather, or in the winter. *Definition and Cause.*

2. *Freckles* are generally more numerous about the forehead and temples, than in other parts of the face; and in magnitude commonly equal the *Diagnostics.*



bite of a flea, or the scale of a herring ; but very seldom appear so broad as a silver penny. *Tan*, on the other hand, is less confin'd ; and usually spreads all over the face ; the spots it occasions being much larger than *freckles*. Persons of a fine complexion, or such whose hair is red, are the most subject to *freckles* ; especially in those parts which they expose to the air.

*Prognostics.*

3. None of these have any ill effect, except upon the eye ; but they are sometimes hard to remove.

*Cure.*

4. The greatest service in respect of the cure is to be expected from the application of such things as are at the same time emollient and detergent.

R. Ol. amygd. d. ℥ ij. lact. virgin. ol. tartar. per deliq. succ. limon. aq. hungar. camphorat. āā ℥ ℔. ol. rhod. gut. x. f. mixtura, & cum hac illinantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus h. s. prius deterfæ ; vel linteam in eadem madesiat & per totam noctem gestetur.

5. After the removal hereof, the parts may be rubbed over with the following cold cream ; which might also be used oftner, in case the mixture caused a violent smarting.

R. Ol. amygd. d. ℥ i℔. cer. alb. ℥ ij. f. solutio in mortario marmoreo & sensim affunde aq. rosar. dam. ℥ ij. ut f. liniment. f. a.

Solutions of vitriol. alb. & sal. armon. may be substituted occasionally ; oleaginous ingredients being mix'd therewith : and to render them the more powerful, add to about ℥ iij. of the solution flor. bismuth. ℥ j.

GRUBS, PIMPLES, RING-WORMS,  
and TETTARS.

1. **W**HAT we usually call *grubs* in the face, *Definition.*  
is a white unctuous matter thrust forwards in the skin, which turns black on the top, by being exposed to the air.
2. This may be caused by hard drinking, and *Cause.*  
an obstructed perspiration ; or it may come naturally in some constitutions, or in greater plenty than in others.
3. A small black point usually first appears, *Diagnostics.*  
and spreads by degrees ; and sometimes this matter tends to suppuration ; upon which the heads of the eruption grow white or yellow. These eruptions, or appearances, are more frequent on the external *alæ* of the nose, than on the chin and forehead ; and are seldom or never seen any where but in the face.
4. They are usually thought to be salutary. To *Prognostics.*  
check their growth of a sudden, has proved of ill consequence ; but being left to themselves, they are never dangerous.
5. The diet should be moderate and perspira-*Regimen.*  
tive ; and proper exercise ought to be used.
6. When they are numerous, and of long stand-*Cure of grubs*  
ing, repellents are very improper ; except they *or eruptions.*  
are used along with repeated purgation. If the body be plethoric, bleed ; and after a cathartic or two,  
℞ *Aq. bungar. ol. tart. per deliq. āa ʒß. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. succ. limon. ʒiij. m. Et cum spongia imbuatur pars affecta bis vel sæpius in die.*  
Or, if this prove too sharp,



℞ *Aq. flor. rosar. dam. flor. sambuc. ol. amygd. dulc. āā* ʒj. *sal. tartar. ʒß. sacchar. saturn. ʒß. camphor. (in aq. hungar. ʒß. solut.)* ʒj. *m.*

With this mixture, if the eruptions be general, the whole face may be rubbed over every night going to bed.

8. In very tender and delicate complexions, the two above-mentioned mixtures may be apt to chap the face ; in which case,

℞ *Emulsion. cum amygdal. dulc. excortic. & aq. rosar. dam. fact. ℥ß. aq. hungar. ʒvj. camphor. ʒj. m. f. lotio, s. a.*

9. When these eruptions lurk in the corner of the nose, and cannot readily be come at, in order to extirpate them, let them be frequently bathed with *spt. nitri d.* or *succ. limon.* or rather,

℞ *Aq. hungar. ʒij. spt. nitri d. succ. limon. āā ʒj. spt. vitriol. ʒij. m. in eundem usum.*

If these fail of success, and the eruptions grow callous, a little mercurial unguent, properly applied, will usually discuss them.

*Pimples.*

10. *Pimples*, when they tend to suppuration, scarce differ from the preceeding eruptions, and require nearly the same manner of cure. When they appear in the face, the following is a proper wash for them ; after due bleeding and purging,

℞ *Decoct. bord. ʒiv. lact. virginal. ʒij. camph. (in aq. hungar. solut. ʒij.) ʒj. m. f. lotio.*

11. Cold creams are generally thought serviceable here. The following appears to be as good an one as this form can well admit of.

℞ *Ceræ alb. subtiliter. rasæ ʒj. sperm. cet. ʒß. camphor. (in ol. amygd. d. ʒij. solut.) ʒj. m. exactissime, in mortario marmoreo, dein adde pedetentim. aq. rosar. dam. ʒij. ol. rhod. gut. vj. donec ad linētūs consistentiam redigatur s. a.*

This,

This, after cleansing the face with fair water, may be mixed with a little *aq. hungar.* and rubbed gently on the face with a clean cloth. But if it prove not sufficiently detergent, add thereto *ol. tartar. per deliq. ʒß. aq. reg. hungar. ʒj.* instead of the like quantity of rose-water.

12. *Ring-worms* are hot, red, flattish erupti-*Ring-worms.* ons, painful in their formation, and of the erysipelalous kind.

In order to cure them, use bleeding and purging; and afterwards, if there be occasion, an anodyne liniment may be applied.

*R Ung. nervin. ʒj. laud. liquid. ol. amygd. d. āā ʒß. camphor. ʒß. m. f. liniment.*

If the case proves obstinate, it may be treated as an erysipelas. See pag. 350, &c.

13. *Tettars* are small spreading eruptions with *Tettars.* red edges, appearing indifferently on any part of the body. These are said to be occasioned either by external cold, or the corrosiveness of the soap made use of.

Instead of common soap, in this case may be used for the hands, almond-powder; or,

*R Sapon. venet. ʒiv. pulv. amyl. farin. tritic. āā ʒij. camphor. ʒij. ol. tartar. per deliq. ʒj. essent. limon. gut. xx. m.*

For tettars in the face, use the wash, §. 10. or the cold cream, §. 11. only here the detergents may be left out. If they still continue, proceed to brisk purgation; after which apply the liniment with laudanum, §. 12. or the cold cream for pimples, §. 11. and after the cure seems finish'd, let a course of purgation be repeated.

## SHINGLES.

1. **T**HE *shingles*, is a hot erysipelalous cor-*Definition.* rosive humor, that generally throws it



self about the waste, in the form of minute and thick-set eruptions.

## Cause.

2. It seems to be critical, and apt to prevent fevers, &c. at least it discharges somewhat that is noxious ; for upon going again into the blood, or suddenly disappearing, it causes dangerous inflammatory diseases.

## Diagnostics.

3. Before the shingles appear in form of a small erysipelatous eruption, the person is generally sick, faint, and looks pale : whilst the pulse is quick and high. The eruption spreads sometimes almost around the waste.

## Prognostics.

4. The vulgar think them dangerous, and pretend they are mortal if they reach quite round the waste ; 'tis certain they are very painful, and often continue for two or three weeks.

## Regimen.

5. The diet must be slender, perspirative, and cooling.

## Cure.

6. Both bleeding and purging are usually thought improper at the beginning of this distemper. If the person be faint, sick, feverish, &c. or if the eruptions should suddenly disappear, prescribe as in case of a surfeit. See pag. 163, &c.

The vulgar use a mixture of the juice of house-leek and cream, externally, with success ; but this may be much improved by the addition of a little *aq. hungar. camphorat.* The unguents prescribed in the itch are good here ; as are also solutions of *sal. armoniac. & vitriol. alb. in aq. font.* with a little camphorated hungary water. See pag. 332.

But the most successful is the following.

*R Sem. sinap. contus. q. v. atrament. opt. q. s. ut f. instar liniment. quocum illinantur partes affectæ, semel vel bis quotidie.*

In a few days after the use hereof, the eruptions generally disappear ; but to prevent a relapse,

lapse, or farther danger, the patient should now be purged twice or thrice.

CHAPS in the SKIN.

I. **C***Haps in the face* generally proceed from *Chaps in the* the action of the external cold, which *face.* either stopping the perspiration natural to the part, or contracting the fibres unequally, occasions them to be drawn asunder; upon which ensues a roughness or fissure sensible to the touch, and sometimes to the eye. These, when violent, cause a very uneasy sensation in delicate and tender constitutions. In order to prevent or remove them, the face should be exposed to the cold air as little as possible; and the use of common soap ought by no means to be continued in washing it. Unscented *pomatum* may be besmeared over the part, and suffered to lie thereon all night; but the following liniment is preferable for the same purpose.

R *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒij. *cer. alb. sperm. ceti* āā ʒiʒ. *bals. gilead.* ʒj. *ol. n. m. chym. gut.* iv. *m. f. liniment.*

This, if there be occasion, may be spread upon fine linen, cut into the form of a mask, for the convenience of sight and respiration.

For a wash to cleanse the face from the liniment,

R *Sem. papav. alb.* ʒvj. *sem. quatuor. frigid. maj.* āā ʒij. *amygdal. dulc. excort. ficuum ping.* āā ʒʒ. *contunde simul & superaffunde decoct. bord.* ʒxvij. *colaturæ adde spt. vin.* ʒj. *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ʒj. *m. f. lotio.*

2. *Chaps in the lips* sometimes proceed from a *Lips.* scrophulous constitution, as well as a cold air; and often from sharp humors falling upon the part; in which case the lips are apt to swell



swell up about the fissure. If the case be scrophulous, it will hardly give way without the observance of a particular regimen, and the use of medicines suited to the cause. But if sharp humors be the cause, we are to use first proper purgatives, and afterwards edulcorants. The following lip-salves are serviceable, and proper in all the three cases.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ʒj. *ceræ alb.* ʒij. *sperm. ceti* ʒj. *solve simul* & adde *ol. mac. per express.* ʒj. *ol. rhod. chym. gut.* ij. *m. f. unguent.*

To this might be added *pulv. croc.* ʒj. *cocinel. gr.* xij. and a due quantity of sugar; but the two former hinder its transparency, and make it of a dirty colour; and the latter will either not resolve, or render it brittle. The next therefore is preferable for beauty, if not also for use.

℞ *Cort. anchus.* ʒij. *infunde leni calore in ol. amygd. d.* ʒx. *colaturæ adde cer. alb.* ʒiij. *sperm. ceti* ʒj. *ol. mac. p. express.* ʒj. *ol. lavend. chym. gut.* iij. *solventur simul, ut f. unguent.*

*Hands.*

3. *Chaps of the hands* happening in scrophulous constitutions, or ill habits, commonly prove obstinate, and continue, with a swelling, for the greatest part of the winter; especially if the hands are much exposed to the air. In cacoehymic constitutions, a purge or two, taken once a month, will facilitate the cure. When these chaps proceed from washing their hands in hard water, with corrosive soap, soap made with quick-lime, or the like, the vulgar use externally hogs-lard, or the *unguent. nicotian.* mixed with *flos sulphur.* If these chaps are caused only by cold, the keeping the hands constantly warm, and covered from the air, is usually sufficient to effect a cure. But, sometimes, when the cracks in the skin are very deep, and there appears to be a loss of substance, the lips remaining  
far

far asunder and callous, they will not be brought to unite without digestives; in which case they must be treated as wounds or ulcers. See pag. 651, &c.

## PEDICULI INGUINALES.

THESE troublesome vermin, well known to sailors, &c. sometimes occasion a violent itching, and little ulcers in the skin, which will not heal before the vermin are destroyed. The ready way of destroying them is, to rub a little mercurial unguent upon the part they infest, or else to use a mercurial wash, or a little white precipitate and pomatum. But when the constitution is particularly disposed to breed or harbour these living creatures, it may become proper to take off the hair that affords them lodgment. This may be most commodiously effected by means of that drug called *Rusma*, and above two thirds of its quantity of quicklime, reduced into a soft paste with water. Or in defect of the *rusma*, the like quantity of orpiment may be boiled with quicklime and water into a paste, for the same purpose. Either of these pastes being besmear'd upon the part, and suffer'd to lie on for a minute or two, and not longer, lest they should hurt the skin, will so affect the hair, that it may be readily stroked off with the hand: after which the part should be well washed with warm water. Sometimes these vermin will harbour themselves in the eye-brows; stick so close therein, and breed so fast, as to render it necessary to keep them close shaved for some time; which in a part so near the eyes should rather be chose than the use of any corrosive depilatory; tho' much less effectual for the purpose; since the vermin sometimes



times adhere so close, or prove so small, as to escape the edge of the razor.

Sometimes also the improper use of depilatories has prevented the future growth of the hair, or occasioned a baldness of the part: in which case, and all other cases of baldness, where the hair is again desired, the following mixtures may be of service.

R *Aq. hungar. spt. mellis* āa ℥℥. *axung. urfi* ℥j. *ol. rhod. gut. viij. f. mixtura, quacum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie.*

Or,

R *Mel. opt. butyr. aurantior.* āa ℥℥. *axung. urfi* ℥j. *bals. peruvian. ℥ij. ol. nuc. moschat. mac. per express. āa* ℥℥. *m. in eundem finem.*



## SECT. XX. Inflammations.

### INFLAMMATIONS and PHELGMONS.

*Definition.*

1. **A**N inflammation happens when any of the red, arterial blood stagnates in the lesser canals, being at the same time continually press'd against by other blood, in its cuticular motion. But if this inflammation be attended with a considerable swelling in the part, 'tis called a *pblegmon*.

*Cause.*

2. An inflammation, or a *pblegmon*, may happen in any part of the body, from a sharp humor, or any thing that coagulates the blood; a plethora, or stoppage of the *menses*, violent heat, and sudden cooling upon it, or whatever may occasion a stagnation in the capillary arteries, or block up the finer canals.

*Diagnostics.*

3. Upon this stoppage there ensues a distension, shining redness, heat, and pulsation in the part, with a quick pulse, a fever, thirst, &c. and the symp-

symptoms gradually increasing, a simple inflammation may at length end in suppuration, a gangrene, sphacelation, or if the part be glandulous, a scirrhusity.

4. Let the diet here be slender and diluting. *Regimen.* Cooling liquors, but without acids, should be freely drank.

5. In a beginning inflammation, phlebotomy is *Care in the beginning.* proper, and should be repeated occasionally. The blood drawn out in this case, commonly has a white, hard, thick, tough skin upon it. If the case be slight, it will often go off thus; or sometimes even of it self, by resolution: the stagnant blood being by the impulse of that in motion driven forwards from the arteries in the veins: and this intention may be safely forwarded by warm fomentations, and discutient liniments. When the obstruction is not great, or of long standing, a lenient cathartic may be exhibited, and the impetus of the blood be farther lessened by revulsion; as by the use of blisters, issues, setons, &c.

6. If the swelling increase, and tend to suppuration, omit all evacuations, and promote it as much *When tending to suppuration.* as possible. To this purpose apply the *emp. diachyl. cum gum. &c.* and when 'tis broke, let it be dressed with *liniment. arcaei, tinct. myrrh. &c.*

7. Inflammations happening in the legs, or attending ulcers in those parts, may be bathed with *Inflammations in the legs.* warm milk, or other proper fomentations.

Or rather,

R *Ol. rosar. ʒij. camphor. ʒiʒ. m. & cum hoc inungantur partes affectæ subinde.*

Or,

R *Ol. chamæmel. ʒiʒ. spt. lavend. c. ʒij. ol. succin. ʒj. camphor. ʒʒ. aq. reg. hungar. ʒiij. m.*

After anointing with either of these, apply *ung. diapomphol.* to the part. *Aqua calcis* is also very proper



proper in inflammations of the legs ; as the *aqua phagedænica* is in ulcers thereof.

8. When these cases continue long, proper purgatives are of great service, *viz.* mercurial ones for ulcers ; and the mineral waters, with other gentle cathartics, for simple inflammations. In case of phagedenic ulcers in the legs, attended with an inflammation, the following unguent is excellent.

℞ Ung. *basilic. flav.* ʒ℥. *præcipitat. rub. subtiliter lævigat.* ʒ℥. *m.*

At each dressing, the ulcer is to be touched with *elix. proprietat.* In case of sinuses, inject *tinct. myrrh.* And when the ulcer is well deterged, leave out the precipitate, and dress only with the *basilicon. flav.*

9. What farther regards the internal cure of inflammations and phlegmons, consists in exhibiting volatile alkalies, as they are called, and opiates ; which have a power to attenuate and dissolve the blood, and fit it to pass with ease through the minuter vessels : but where the obstruction is great, and not likely to be overcome by these medicines, 'tis better not to exhibit them at all, for fear of increasing the symptoms.

## ERYSIPELAS.

Definition and I.  
cause.

**A**N *erysipelas*, or St. Anthony's fire, is an inflammation, proceeding generally from a hot, sharp humor lodged in the blood, and occasioned either by a stoppage of some necessary evacuation, or by cooling too suddenly after violent heat ; which case is vulgarly term'd a blight.

Diagnostics.

2. An *erysipelas* is attended with heat, redness, and often with an universal red scurf, or small inflammatory pimples on the face, or other parts of the body. *Blasts*, as they call them, are distin-

distinguish'd from an erysipelas, by having the tops of their eruptions white, tho' their bases are red.

3. These, as well as an erysipelas, if they strike *Prognostics.* in, are apt to occasion an ill conditioned fever.

4. Wine is thought allowable in these cases ; *Regimen.* and a liquid diet more serviceable than a solid one.

5. If a hot inflammatory humor be the cause *Cure.* of these disorders, it may be proper, after the eruptions have appeared for a day or two, to touch them with ink, and to treat them as tetters, or the shingles ; and when they begin to disappear, to give two or three purges. If this method has not the desired effect, apply a vesicatory, and afterwards bleed. In some species of this disorder, refrigerating external medicines agree better than others, as the *ung. diapomphol. v. sambuc. rosar. &c.* But then the patient must be purged at the same time ; for fear of driving the humors into the blood, from whence a fever or other dangerous distempers might arise. See pag. 342, 343, &c.

## BURNS and SCALDS.

1. **B**URNS are of various kinds, and may *Definition and* proceed either immediately from the *cause.* naked fire, or some fluid heated thereby ; as water, oil, pitch, metals in fusion, &c. and then they are usually term'd *scalds* ; from fired gunpowder, or from thunder and lightning : and these may, any of them, affect either the whole body, an entire limb, or a particular part of either.

2. When the body is burnt by common *Diagnostics.* fire, there commonly ensues a heat, tension, pain, inflammations, blisters, a crusty scab or eschar, and the part changes livid, blue, or black,



black, and tends to mortify: but if with lighting, tho' the person be killed thereby, there is usually no sign of common burning: nor are the clothes so much as singed; whence life seems, in this case, to be extinguished in an instant, before the fire or whatever is the cause of this sudden death, had time to act in that capacity, or exert the force of common fire.

*Prognostics.*

3. When the burn is large, deep, crusty, of long standing, and happens about the eyes, especially if it be caused by gun-powder or melted lead; when the parts turn livid, blue or black; and when it happens upon a tendon, ligament, &c. the cure is difficult, and generally attended with danger.

*Regimen.*

4. The regimen here must be suited to the internal disorders they give rise to.

*Cure.*

5. If the symptoms threaten a fever, 'tis convenient to bleed; and if the patient be of a bad habit of body, a few purgatives are necessary to forward the cure. If attended with great pain, we must give opiates.

When the burn is large or universal, let all the parts be first bathed with *spt. vin. camphorat.* and afterwards apply thereto fine rags dipt in the following liniment; and repeat the dressing daily.

*R. Ol. lini ℥j. ung. sambuc. mel. opt. āā ℥iv. vitella trium ovorum, pulv. cerus. plumb. ust. pomphol. āā ℥ij. ol. rosar. & lilior. alb. āā q. s. f. liniment.*

Some use only linseed oil, for the first two or three days; and others the whites of eggs, to fetch out the fire, as they term it; and afterwards dress with *ung. alb. camphorat. & populeon* mixed together. But if the burn be deep, *liniment. arcæi* or *basilicon. flav.* should be added thereto.

*In large burns.*

7. The following is a proper unguent in case of large burns; being applied after the *ol. lini* has been used for a day or two.

*R Ung.*

R Ung. alb. desiccativ. rub. nutrit. nicotian. diapomphol. āā ʒij. sambuc. ʒij. mel. opt. ʒiv. vitella trium ovorum, tutiæ ppt. lap. calaminar. āā ʒij. camphor. ʒj. ol. olivar. q. s. ut f. liniment. cui, si adustio profundius latet, adde liniment. arcæi ʒij. bals. peruv. ʒß.

8. When a small burn happens on a particular *In small ones.* part, 'tis usual to hold the part near the fire for a competent time, or to rub salt thereon; or to apply an onion, or ink thereto: but 'tis better to apply a cataplasm made of onions, common salt, linseed oil, and ceruse. This method is supposed to fetch out the fire, and to prevent the rise of blisters: and 'tis certain such things do service in a recent burn.

9. When blisters rise, they should be opened, *Attended with blisters.* and the limpid liquor they contain let out; after which, anoint the part with some oil-olive: and in the last place apply linen rags dipt in the liniment above set down, or in the following.

R Ung. diapomphol. ʒij. alb. desiccativ. rub. āā ʒj. lap. calamin. pulv. ʒß. ol. lilior. alb. q. s. f. liniment.

If somewhat more deterfive be required,

R Mel. opt. liniment. arcæi, ung. basilic. flav. āā ʒj. bals. peruv. ʒß. m. f. unguent.

'Tis remarkable that liniments charged with absorbents, as the lap. calaminar. pompholyx, &c. answer this intention better than when they are very unctuous or oleaginous.

10. For the sudden effect of thunder or lightning above-mention'd, there is no cure yet known; but it might be convenient immediately to throw the patient into cold water.

11. For the crusty scabs which sometimes cover *Crusty scabs.* the burns, use the following digestive.

R Ung. nicotian. liniment. arcæi, ung. diapomph. āā ʒij. vitell. unius ovi, bals. peruv. ʒij. m.



Over the dressing apply a plaster of *diachylon simplex*.

When old and deep.

12. When the sore is of long standing, and deep, use the following liniment.

R Cer. flav. resin. flav. pic. burgund. āā ʒ ix. gum. elem. ʒ iv. ol. oliv. ʒ xij. solve simul ut f. liniment.

After the wound is sufficiently incarn'd, skin it over with ung. diapomphol. & desiccate. rub. āā.

On the fingers or toes.

13. A burn happening on the fingers or toes, the applications should not be very attractive, for fear of bringing a flux of humors to the part; which might fall on the tendons. Desiccatives and absorbents, therefore, ought here to be more freely used; and if sores happen between the fingers or the toes, rags dipped in a proper liniment, or else a plaster, must be interposed, to prevent their growing together.

When a tendon is affected.

14. If a tendon should be affected or left bare by the burn; great care must be had to place it as near as possible in its natural situation, and there to detain it by some proper contrivance; afterwards bals. peruv. & spt. vin. vel tinct. myrrh. āā should be used to it at every dressing, to prevent any ill effect of the air upon it: and the digestives in this case must not be too strong, lest they should consume its substance. Let the dressings here be always warm'd, and laid on before the fire.

Attended with a gangrene.

15. In case of a gangrene or mortification from a burn, the part must be frequently bathed with spt. vin. camphorat. wherein, to make it the more stimulating, may occasionally be infused the *siliqua hirsuta*.

Burning in the eyes from gun-powder.

16. Severe burns, especially from gun-powder, and happening in the eyes are often lasting, and the discolouration they cause, continual. Linen rags dipped in a mixture of equal parts of spirit of wine, and common or linseed oil, with about a tenth part of bals. peruv. and seasonably applied,

plied, may prove a proper means to prevent or remove the ill colour, at the same time that it forwards the cure. But whatever clogs the pores too much, or hinders the perspiration of the part, is improper.

## PARONYCHIÆ, or WHITLOWS.

1. **A** *Whitlow* is a painful tumor appearing at the end of a finger; the humor whereof is sometimes so sharp as to corrode the tendons, nerves, *periosteum*, or even the bone it self. *Definition.*

This humor lies either between the integuments, or the periosteum and the bone.

2. These tumors are apt to proceed from the puncture of some sharp-pointed instrument, but often arise from an internal cause; as particularly from a thin sharp serous humor deposited upon the part. *Cause.*

3. The pain in these cases is usually so violent as to render the patient exceeding restless; being attended with an inflammation and pulsation: and when the humor lies deep, the inflammation spreads over the whole hand or arm; and the pain occasions a fever. At length the tumor breaks, and discharges a humor which is generally serous. *Diagnosics.*

4. The deeper this humor lies, the worse the symptoms, and the more dangerous. The pain, inflammation, and the fever, have sometimes been so violent here, as to prove mortal. *Prognostics.*

5. If the fever or inflammation be great, or it appear proper to discuss the tumor, phlebotomy may be used in the beginning: and a vesicatory applied to the neck, will be serviceable with respect to the fever. To discuss the tumor in its first formation, some recommend, for an external, to hold the finger in common scalding water, or



that of a smith's forge; to detain it there as long as possible; and to repeat the operation several times. But it seems to be a safer way to bring the tumor to suppuration; for which purpose, 'tis usual to apply some turpentine, or shoe-makers wax: but these often bring a great flux upon the part by their attractive power; and thereby greatly augment the symptoms. Rather, therefore, if the pain and inflammation be great, apply an emollient cataplasm, or an anodyne liniment.

6. R *Mic. pan. alb. ℥iv. farin. fabar. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque & sub finem coctionis adde croci anglican. minutim. incis. ʒß. f. cataplasma.*

When the cataplasm comes to be renewed, it may be convenient to anoint the part with the following liniment.

R *Ung. dialth. nervin. āā ℥j. spt. vin. camphorat. ʒij. opij gr. v. m. f. liniment.*

7. In the mean time exhibit proper opiates internally to cause rest; by which means a fever may be prevented. But if the pain and inflammation should be tolerable, it might suffice to apply only the *emp. de mucilagin.* or *diachyl. cum gum.* Or if it suppurate not in a few days, use a resolving cataplasm. If the humor lie deep; which may be known by the vehemence of the symptoms; and these applications should fail to break the tumor; it must be opened with a lancet, lest otherwise it should corrode the tendons. After it is thus opened, or breaks of it self, dress it with *liniment. arcæi* mixed with a little *tinct. myrrh.* or *elix. proprietat.* and over the dressing apply *emp. diachyl. cum gum.* When the humor is well discharged, and the symptoms disappear, use, instead of the former dressing and plaster, *ung. diapomph. & diachyl. simp.*

## CHILBLAINS and KIBES.

1. **C***Hilblains* are small red shining tumors, ap- *Definition.*  
 pearing commonly on the fingers, toes,  
 or heels; but not rising to any great height.  
 When these tumors break upon the heels, they are  
 term'd *kibes*.

2. The cause of these tumors or inflamma- *Cause.*  
 tions appear to be cold, contracting the vessels,  
 where the circulation of the blood is but languid;  
 upon which a stagnation ensues in the smaller  
 canals; and the obstacle continuing, yet fresh  
 blood arriving at the part, the vessels are gra-  
 dually distended, and at length burst; which  
 causes *kibes*.

3. These tumors seldom appear, except in the *Diagnostics.*  
 winter. On the fingers they come in lumps about  
 the size of a silver penny, but sometimes less,  
 and are generally red; tho' they afterwards turn  
 livid or blue; and then breaking, they are called  
 chaps, in the hands. 'Tis remarkable that they  
 seldom break upon the toes.

4. These tumors, tho' no danger attends them, *Prognostics.*  
 are painful and very troublesome; and in some  
 persons the kibes continue all the winter.

5. 'Tis usual to wash chilblains on the hands *Cure.*  
 and toes, with warm brine, urine, &c. but warm  
 hungary water, and *spt. vin. camphorat.* used with  
 a sponge, are much better. It seems very proper  
 to let out the stagnant blood with a lancet; and  
 afterwards to exhibit a cathartic or two. In the  
 cure of kibes, nothing exceeds the *unguent. desic-*  
*cativ. rub.* or *diapomphol.* mixed with a little cam-  
 phire, and used for the dressing, with *emp. de*  
*min.* or *diachyl. simp.* let down with *ol. rosar.* to  
 cover them.



SECT. XXI. *Hæmorrhages.*

## BLEEDING at the NOSE.

*Definition.*

1. **I**T often happens that a quantity of blood distils, or flows from the veins, or arteries, in the nostrils.

*Cause.*

2. This may proceed either from a general *plethora*, or too great fulness and distention of the vessels; which at length giving way, suffer the fluid to pass out at their extremities; or else the blood becoming too thin, or too acrimonious, may make its escape without any such distention. Sometimes also there may be ulcers in the nostrils, which give occasion to this flux, by corroding the vessels. And again, febrile disorders, hard drinking, violent motions, or passions of the mind, may occasion it. Lastly, it may happen from the suppression of some necessary evacuation; as particularly of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, &c. And a periodical bleeding at the nose frequently happens to some youths, and pregnant women.

*Diagnostics.*

3. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from the veins, the blood appears of a reddish colour, inclining to brown, is thick, impure, and comes away slowly: but when from an artery, 'tis hot, florid, thin, and issues out with force. In plethoric, and hectic constitutions, where the blood-vessels are weak, the blood thin, sharp, corrosive, or increasing in its motion, the hæmorrhage is commonly large; in which case there is usually a strong pulsation in the temporal arteries, a redness in the cheeks and eyes, pain in the head, and often a fever, *syncope* or fainting.

4. 'Tis

4. 'Tis evident that a flux of blood from an artery must be attended with more danger than one from a vein; but happening spontaneously from either, in the middle of a fever, 'tis commonly critical, and proves salutary; tho' at the beginning of the distemper, 'tis accounted no good symptom: but if it comes periodically, and seems habitual to the constitution; if it happens upon the stoppage of other evacuations, and the quantity be not large, 'tis thought advantageous; but when the patient is plethoric, or hard drinking has preceeded, 'tis usually difficult to stop. A fever, difficulty of breathing, or the like disorders happening upon an hæmorrhage at the nose, is a bad sign, and may occasion it to continue the longer; and when it is of long continuance, it generally brings on a cachexy, or a dropfy.

5. The diet in this case must be cooling, slender and balsamic; the exercise little or very moderate; but sleep is to be indulged. Milk and water seems to be a proper liquor, or water with the juice of lemon, and a little white-wine and sugar; barley-water, rice-gruel, &c. If the patient hath bled much, a glass of claret is allowable; at least if mixed with water. The *tinct. rosar. rub.* may be drank at pleasure; but whatever liquors are exhibited, the patient should drink them cold. If the blood be too thin or sharp, let *ras. c. c.* be boiled in the liquids made use of, or some *gum. arabic.* or *tragacanth.* dissolv'd therein: and in this case panada and gellies are very proper.

6. In immoderate hæmorrhages at the nose, Cure in general. phlebotomy will be of service, by way of revulsion; and to that end it is sometimes order'd in the ankle, tho' its effect is not so sudden or so certain there as in the arm or jugular: and if the hæmorrhage still continues, phlebotomy may be



repeated occasionally, or once in twenty four hours, if the patient's strength will allow of it.

7. After phlebotomy give an opiate, which is thought to check the velocity of the blood.

℞ *Aq. plantag.* ℥ij. *sal. prunel.* ʒj. *laud. lond. gr. iß.* *syr. limon.* ℥ß. *spt. vitriol. gut. xij.* *m. f. haust.* *statim post venæsectionem sumend.* & *pro re nata repetend.*

'Tis common in this case to snuff vinegar up the nostrils, and to bath the temples and forehead with it; to bind a ligature on the extreme parts; to apply hogs-dung to the nose, or the powder of a dry'd toad, &c. But leaving these to the vulgar, let it be first observed that the patient be kept quiet, or if possible, without motion, and in an erect posture, only the head a little reclining. Things being thus order'd, some of the following may, with a quill, be blown up the bleeding nostril.

8. ℞ *Pulv. gallar. thur. sang. dracon. alum. crud. bol. armen.* āa ʒj. *sal. nitri, vitriol. alb. telar. araneæ.* āa ʒij. *m. f. pulv.*

A tent dipt in oxycrate, and afterwards roll'd in this powder, might also be put up the nostril; but one dipt in the following solution, may be applied with greater safety.

9. ℞ *Sal. nitri.* ʒij. *alum.* ʒj. *acet. opt. aq. calc.* āa ʒj. *m. f. solutio.*

Or,

℞ *Vitriol. alb. sal. prunel. sal. armon. crud.* āa ʒj. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒij. *atrament. opt.* ℥ij. *acet. vin. alb. aq. styptic.* āa ʒj. *f. solutio.*

If with the use hereof the bleeding stop, the last tent shou'd not be too soon removed; or let a fresh one be applied upon the removal of the former, for some time: but if it still continue, apply fresh ones, six or seven in an hour, to prevent a relapse; which is principally to be feared in two or three days after. This proving

in-

ineffectual, medicines of a more caustic nature must be applied.

10. R *Acet. vin. alb. aitrament. opt. āq 3 iß. vitriol. rom. 3 ij. m. solutio, in eundum usum.*

Refrigerating lotions also might be properly used to the head and parts adjacent.

R *Oxycrat. ℥ ij. sacchar. saturn. 3ß. sal. nitri 3 ij. m.*

With this the head may be bathed, and constantly kept moist by means of a sponge. A prudent use of the cold bath might likewise be adviseable; care being taken to plunge the head in first, and to keep cool afterwards.

But internals are not to be omitted during the use of externals: let the following bolus and emulsion be used as soon as possible.

11. R *Conf. fracast. s. m. ʒj. sang. dracon. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. pulv. rhabarb. sacchar. saturn. āa ʒß. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. m. f. bolus, 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora sumend. superbibend. emulsion. sequent. haustulum.*

R *Gum. arabic. 3j. rasur. c. c. 3 vj. coque in decoct. bord. q. s. colaturæ ℥ ijß. affunde super sem. 4<sup>r</sup> frigid. maj. contus. āa 3 ij. sem. papav. alb. amygdal. d. excort. āa 3j. iterum cola & adde syr. limon. q. s. f. emulsio, de qua bibat etiam cochlear. vj. ad libitum, cum spt. nitri dulc. gut. 50. vel gut. 40. tinct. terr. japon.*

12. Clysters also are very proper to keep the body laxative; as occasioning much less disturbance to the blood, than a purge by the mouth.

R *Decoct. com. clysteriz. 3 xij. elect. lenitiv. syr. rosar. solut. de spin. cerv. āa 3j. sal. cathart. amar. 3ß. sal. prunel. 3j. laudan. liquid. gut. 30. m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend.*

13. But if the hæmorrhage is small, and the patient of a gross habit of body, a gentle cathartic may prove serviceable. *When slight.*

R *Rad.*



R *Rad. rhabarb. incis. sen. opt. āa 3 iß. sem. fænicul. dulc. 3j. aq. plantag. 3vj. infunde simul calide, & solaturæ 3iij. adde syr. rosar. solutiv. 3vj. sal. prunel. 3ß. spt. nitri dulc. gut. 30. m. f. potio mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

On the following evening give a paregoric.

R *Aq. germin. querc. 3ij. cinnamom. ten. 3j. sal. prunel. 3j. syr. limon. 3ß. laud. lond. gr. iß. m. f. haust. b. s. sumend.*

14. The following astringent powders and julap may also be of use.

R *Pulv. alumin. rup. sang. dracon. sal. prunel. bol. armen. gum. tragacanth. āa 3j. sacchar. saturn. 3j. m. f. pulv. in vj. chart. dividend. sumat unam 4<sup>ta</sup> vel 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora è cochleari julap. sequent. superbibendo cochlear. iij.*

R *Aq. flor. sambuc. menth. cinnam. ten. acet. vin. alb. āa 3ij. syr. è corall. 3j. m. f. julap. cujus capiat etiam cochlearia iij. subinde cum guttis 30. tinctur. antiphtisic.*

Or,

15. R *Gum. arabic. 3ij. bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. sal. nitri āa 3j. croc. martis astr. ter. japon. sacchar. saturn. āa 3j. syr. cydonior. 3iß. acet. vin. alb. 3ij. aq. rosar. r. menth. āa 3iij. ol. vitriol. gut. vj. m. sumat cochlear. ij. vel iij. 4<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora, aut pro re nata, agitato prius vase.*

16. But if all the means hitherto specified prove ineffectual to stop the hæmorrhage, and the patient's life is in danger; an actual cautery shou'd, if possible, by means of a *cannula*, be directed to the bleeding vessel in the nostril.

*In a hectic habit.*

17. When the blood is too thin or serous, and the patient of a hectic habit, and troubled with a cough, *gum. arabic. & tragacanth. herb. & rad. alth. &c.* ought to be boiled, or mixed with the liquors he drinks.

11. If the hæmorrhage takes its rise from hard drinking, phlebotomy may be the more freely used;

used; so that if the strength or constitution will allow, a pound of blood, or more, may very advantageously be drawn off this way. Quieting draughts are also serviceable here, especially those which take in *laudanum londinens.* And it will also be proper to apply refrigerating liquors externally.

19. If a fever attend the hæmorrhage, it must be allay'd by phlebotomy, opiates and refrigerating medicines internally used, as well as externally. *If attended with a fever.* In case of lowness of spirits or faintness, thro' a great loss of blood, give chicken-broth, wherein hartshorn-shavings have been boil'd; proper gellies, and now and then a glass of red wine and water.

20. When the flux is periodical, and the constitution can bear, or seems to require it, this discharge shou'd by no means be suddenly stop'd: *When periodical.* at least not without increasing some other evacuation; and then such medicines may be safely used as are prescribed in the general cure. Thus also if it proceed from a stoppage of some usual or necessary evacuation, that must again be promoted; but if this cannot be done with safety before a stop is put to the hæmorrhage, a sufficient quantity of blood should thus first be suffer'd to run, as a balance for the suppression of the other evacuation.

21. If a suppression of the *menfes* or hæmorrhoids causes only a moderate bleeding at the nose, it shou'd not be check'd. *If from a suppression of the menfes, &c.* But in case it continues too long, phlebotomy and a gentle purgative or two will here be proper.

22. In pregnant women this discharge is frequently advantageous; and requires only a spare slender diet. *In pregnant women.* But when it induces a cachexy or a dropsy, particular regard must be had to those distempers.



## VOMITING OF BLOOD.

*Cause.*

1. **A** Vomiting of blood may proceed from the same causes with an hæmorrhage at the nose; as likewise from wounds, abscesses, or hurts in the stomach.

*Diagnostics.*

2. This vomiting happens only at particular times, and in the intervals the *saliva* remains of its own colour, untinged with blood. 'Tis usually evacuated with so much ease, that we are apt to suppose it comes from the lungs: however, before the vomiting, the patient feels a weight or heaviness in his stomach; and when the ensuing evacuation proves large, there usually appears a swelling in the part. In this case there is no cough nor shortness of breath; but the *feces* are generally tinged with blood, or else black clots thereof are voided along with them. And these signs shew the blood to come from the stomach, and not from the lungs. If there be an ulcer or scirrhus in the stomach, there is seldom, unless the corrosion be large, any blood thrown up by vomit; but the excrements are usually tinged therewith.

*Prognostics.*

3. A flux of blood from the stomach, if large, often occasions sudden death: but if from external contusions, 'tis less dangerous; especially if the hæmorrhage be moderate, and takes its rise from a stoppage of other necessary evacuations, as the *menfes*, hæmorrhoids, &c.

*Regimen.*

4. All malt liquors are to be avoided, and the liquids here used ought to be drank cold. A glass of claret, mixed with cold water, may be allow'd. The patient should be kept cool, and perfectly at rest. His principal liquor might be *tinct. rosar. rub.* Emulsions likewise are proper, or milk with water, wherein *ras. c. c. rad. bi-*  
*stort.*

*stort. conserv. ros. rub. conf. fracastor. &c.* have been boiled. Gellies and solutions of *gum. arabic.* and *tragacanth.* are also proper; being either mix'd with suitable astringents, or exhibited with a convenient vehicle.

5. If the patient be not too far spent, the cure may be begun with phlebotomy; which might be conveniently repeated once in twenty four hours, for three or four days, to the quantity of eight ounces.

In the mean time,

*R Ter. japon. lap. hæmatit. āa ʒj. conserv. prunel. sylv. ʒij. bals. peruv. gut. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. si vero per vomitum rejecerit repetatur.*

This bolus may be continued occasionally till it produces some good effect. But if a liquid form is more agreeable to the stomach,

6. *R Aq. plantag. germ. querc. āa ʒvj. cinnamom. f. ʒj. acet. vin. alb. ʒij. coral. r. ppt. ʒij. ter. japon. sang. dracon. āa ʒj. laud. liquid. gut. 40. syr. de mecon. ʒj. sumat cochlear. iij. vel iv. frequenter agitato prius vase.*

Or,

7. *R Aq. plantag. ʒʒ. acet. vin. alb. ʒij. albumina duorum ovorum in aquam agitando redacta, pulv. bol. armen. diascord. f. m. āa ʒij. syr. de mecon. ʒij. m. capiat cochlear. iij. sæpissime.*

8. When the vomiting remits, give a dose of rhubarb.

*R Pulv. rhabard. ʒʒ. conserv. prunel. sylv. ʒij. syr. è coral. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. superbibend. si visum fuerit, tinēt. ros. rub. haustulum.*

9. If the body still remain costive, order a clyster.

*R Decoēt. commun. clysteriz. ʒxij. elect. lenitiv. ʒj. sacchar. rub. ʒij. m. f. enema.*

And after this, if there be occasion, more rhubarb may be exhibited,

10. But



10. But in case the hæmorrhage still continues,

R. *Mastich. resin. flav. alumin. crud. terr. japon. sal. prunel. āa* ʒ iʒ. *sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij. conf. fra-castor. s. m. ʒ j. syr. de mecon. q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. tertia vel 4<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora superbibendo julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

R. *Gum. arab. ʒ j. solve in aq. fontan. ʒ viij. & adde coral. rub. ppt. ʒ iij. syr. de symphito ʒ iʒ. m. f. julap. & cum hujus cochlearib. aliquot sumat pro re nata, laud. liquid. Sydenham. gut. x. vel xv.*

But if the patient be restless, and the hæmorrhage large, perhaps the *pil. de styrac. cynogloss.* or *matthæi*, or the like balsamic opiates, will answer better.

11. If purgatives are used after the vomiting is stop'd, they must be very gentle : and in case any more powerful than rhubarb be required,

R. *Fol. sen. ʒ iʒ. rad. rhabarb. ʒ j. sem. plantag. ʒ ij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ʒ iʒ. addē syr. rosar. sol. ʒ vj. tinct. ter. japon. gut. xv. m. f. potio cum debito regimine sumenda, & semel in septimana repetend. per tres vices, ad recidivum præcavendum.*

After the operation, remember to give an opiate at night.

The use of the astringent medicines that proved successful, shou'd not be left off too soon, for fear of a relapse.

When from an abscess, &c.

12. When this disorder proceeds from an abscess, scirrhusity, or ulcer in the stomach, *bals. peruv. gileadens.* &c. should be mix'd with the astringents ; and in this case too, a course of terbinthinate medicines might be serviceable. In very violent hæmorrhages of this kind, when all other means fail, a large dose, as about two ounces of the oil of turpentine, is greatly commended.

13. When

13. When external contusions are the cause of this hæmorrhage, prescribe in the following manner. *Contusions.*

R. Conf. *prunel. sylv. ros. rub. āā ʒʒ. pulv. terr. japon. mastich. coral. rub. āā ʒij. troch. è carabe, sperm. ceti, gum. arab. tragacanth. croc. mart. astr. spec. hyacinth. sang. dracon. āā ʒj. bals. peruv. ʒiʒ. gilead. ʒj. syr. papav. err. q. s. f. electuar. de quo sumat q. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie superb. cyath. vin. rub. aq. fontan. commixti.*

14. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from an obstruction of the *menfes*, and proves not immoderate, lenient balsamic purgatives will best answer the intention of cure. In this case the *aqua pulegij*, or tea made of the herb, may be drank, moderately warm, at pleasure. Clysters with proper emmenogogic ingredients, will here prove serviceable; but if the hæmorrhage be violent, we must proceed in the method above delivered'd. *Obstruction of the menses.*

15. If, as is very frequent after vomiting of blood, the patient shou'd incline to a cachexy or a dropfy; if his legs shou'd swell, and he shou'd make but little urine; or if he shou'd grow pale, weak and feeble, thro' loss of blood, or the poorness of what remains behind, we are to proceed in the following manner. *If succeeded by a cachexy, &c.*

R. Conf. *absinth. rom. cochlear. hort. āā ʒj. cort. exter. aurant. ʒʒ. pulv. rad. ari comp. chalyb. ppt. āā ʒiij. syr. è bacc. sambuc. q. s. f. electuar. de quo sumat quant. nuc. castan. mane & sero, superbibend. apozemat. sequent. ʒiv.*

R. Rad. *petroselin. fanic. rub. tinctur. āā ʒj. summit. genist. fol. ebul. fl. sambuc. āā m. j. bacc. junip. ʒʒ. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ʒiʒ. adde vin. alb. ʒvj. syr. è 5. rad. ʒij. m. f. apozema.*



## A PULMONIC HÆMORRHAGE.

*Definition and Cause.*

1. **A** Hæmorrhage sometimes happens from a rupture or corrosion of the lungs; occasion'd by a *plethora*, weak vessels, thin sharp blood, an increased motion of the fluids, a hectic constitution, a violent cough, hard drinking, ulcers in the part, or else by external wounds, contusions, &c. or the stoppage of some natural evacuation.

*Diagnostics.*

2. When blood actually comes from the lungs, 'tis generally attended with a cough, shortness, or difficulty of breath; and what is evacuated appears pure, florid, liquid, and frothy. It gives a shrewd suspicion that it proceeds from the lungs, if the patient be phthysical. If there be an ulcer in the lungs, and the hæmorrhage be not violent, a white concocted matter will sometimes appear in the blood thrown up. If a bruise or a fall be the occasion, the hæmorrhage is seldom large, and the blood inclines to a black colour; 'tis also spit up with pain; and there is a severe pungency felt in the part where the hurt was receiv'd; but particularly when a full inspiration is made. When a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux is the cause, the hæmorrhage proves seldom great; tho' the blood evacuated be pure and unmixed.

*Prognostics.*

3. A pulmonic hæmorrhage, where the rupture of the vessels is large, and the person plethoric, must needs be dangerous. Less danger attends it when it proceeds from a stoppage of some necessary evacuation. When it happens in a phthical constitution, or upon a severe bruise, the event is doubtful; especially if the other symptoms or circumstances are not favourable.

4. The

4. The diet should here be slender and balsamic, like what is mentioned in a hæmorrhage at the nose, and in a vomiting of blood; only omitting whatever is acid: the other part of the patient's regimen being the same with what is ordered under those heads. See pag. 359, 364, &c.

5. Phlebotomy repeated occasionally is very proper in order to the cure, if the hæmorrhage be large, or proceed from a *plethora*, the stoppage of necessary evacuations, or contusions; and, in short, whenever the constitution will bear it.

6. Laxative clysters are here of service, and lenient purgatives, if the hæmorrhage be small; as also opiates and refrigerating emulsions, julaps, &c. Examples whereof are set down under the two heads immediately preceeding. See pag. 359, 364, &c.

7. Here follow two or three forms of astringents and balsamics, more directly fitted to answer the present intention.

If the hæmorrhage be very violent,

R Bol. armen. sang. dracon. ter. japon. āa ʒj. sacchar. saturn. coral. rub. rhabarb. opt. āa ʒʒ. pil. de styrac. spec. hyacinth. āa gr. vj. syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus 5<sup>ta</sup> quaq; hora repetend. superbibend. haustulum tinct. rosar. rubr.

After two or three boles have been taken, the pil. de styrac. as also the rhubarb, if there be occasion, may be omitted.

Or,

8. R Bals. lucatel. ʒj. conf. ros. rub. cynosbat. āa ʒʒ. sperm. ceti ʒij. gum. arabic. tragacanth. mastich. āa ʒj. sang. dracon. ter. japon. croc. mart. astring. lap. hæmatit. bol. armen. āa ʒij. bals. gilead. peruv. āa ʒj. syr. è coral. ʒ è mecon. āa q. s. ut f. electuar. de quo sumat q. n. castan. bis, ter, quaterve, ut opus fuerit, quotidie, superbibendo julap. sequent. cochlear. v.

R b

R Aq.



R *Aq. plantag. paralys. āa* ʒvj. *cinnamom. fort.* ʒij. *syr. de ros. sic.* ʒiʒ. *tinct. ter. japon.* ʒj. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

9. R *Pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth. amyl. āa* ʒj. *mastic. bals. toltan. āa* ʒij. *spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. sal. prunel. flor. rosar. rub. rad. bistort. sacchar. saturn. lap. hæmatit. āa* ʒiʒ. *m. f. pulv. de quo capiat* ʒj. *bis in die, vel pro re nata, cum julap. suprascript. cochlear. iv.*

Also,

10. R *Pulv. gum. arabic. ʒʒ. ter. japon. croc. mart. astring. spec. hyacinth. bol. armen. āa* ʒʒ. *sang. dracon. ʒij. sacchar. saturn. ʒʒ. bals. peruv. ʒj. sacchar. rosat. ʒiv. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci pendentes ʒʒ. horum unum teneat æger in ore pro libitu, vel ad curationem promovendum, vel ad recidivam præcavendum.*

Again,

11. R *Rad. bistort. consolid. maj. conf. ros. rub. āa* ʒj. *gum. arabic. ras. c. c. āa* ʒvj. *coque in aq. ferrat. ʒij. ad ʒij. colaturæ adde tinct. ter. japon. ʒʒ. sacchar. rosat. q. s. de hoc bibat subinde; vel pro vehiculo sit medicinis valentioribus.*

*Vomica pulmonum.*

12. In case of a vomica pulmonum, or when the patient brings up from his lungs pus mixed with blood, which proceeds from an ulcer therein; the blood sometimes also rising in clots, occasions it to pass for the substance of the lungs; as 'tis thought possible that the substance of them may, in part, be expectorated. In this case,

R *Conf. cynosbat. ʒj. rosar. rub. ʒʒ. sang. dracon. terr. japon. coral. rub. mastic. bals. toltan. gilead. āa* ʒj. *spec. diatragacanth. frigid. ʒij. syr. de alth. papav. errat. āa* q. s. f. *electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die, superbibendo haustum apoze-mat. sequent.*

R *Ras. c. c. ʒij. gum. arabic. ʒvj. rad. alth. ʒij. consolid. maj. ʒij. coque in s. q. aq. font. colaturæ* ʒiʒ.

℞ iß. adde aq. limac. mag. lumbricor. āa ʒ iij. syr. balsamic. ʒ iß. tinct. ter. japon. ʒ j. m. f. apozem. *cujus etiam bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde, cum tinct. antiphthific. gut. 30.* See also pag. 97, 98.

13. But when this disorder happens in hectic *In hectic habits.* constitutions,

℞ Mastich. sang. dracon. gum. tragac. lact. sulphur. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. āa ʒ ij. conf. ros. rub. ʒ ß. antihæct. poter. ʒ iß. syr. è coral. q. s. f. electuar. *sumat sicut præcedens pro re nata.*

To this may be added occasionally, *sem. papav. alb. sem. hyoscyam. gum. arabic. syr. de mecon. &c.*

## A FLUX of BLOOD from the GUMS.

1. **A**NY considerable vessel, happening from *Definition,* whatever cause, to be opened in the *Cause, Prognostics, &c.* gums, a flux of blood will necessarily ensue; and the scurvy in the gums, or rotten teeth, a salivation, the extraction of a tooth, a wound, or contusion, and a fever or plethora, may give occasion to it. When this happens in a salivation, or upon extracting a tooth, and in a larger artery, 'tis often dangerous.

2. Phlebotomy seems a proper thing to begin *Cure in general.* the cure, let the cause be what it will; unless this hæmorrhage happens at the crisis of a fever. If the part from whence the blood issues be conspicuous, it may be frequently touched with the *vitriol. roman.* care being taken to keep the tongue from the vitriol, because it has a very disagreeable and troublesome taste. Rather therefore,

℞ Pulv. alum. rup. vitriol. alb. tartar. vitriolat. āa ʒ iß. acet. vin. alb. rub. āa ʒ j. f. solutio.

In this liquor wet some dossils, and apply them to the part as occasion requires; or a piece of cotton may be dipped in a mixture of *bol. armen.* and the white of an egg, and applied. The external remedies also that were prescribed for a hæ-



morrhage at the nose will be proper here. See pag. 360, &c. If these prove ineffectual, lay some *calcanthum* upon the part; and if it be requisite, apply some melted glue or powder of *gum. tragacanth*, upon the *calcanthum*. Spirit, or even oil of vitriol, might, when these fail, be used; or else *ol. terebinth.* scalding hot. But in case it remain so obstinate that the patient's life is endanger'd thereby, an actual cautery should immediately be applied. The internal remedies here may be the same as in a hæmorrhage at the nose. See pag. 361.

When the gums are scorbutic, 'tis proper, even after the hæmorrhage is stopped, to use the medicines prescribed for the scurvy of the gums. See pag. 71, 72.

After the extraction of a tooth.

4. After a tooth is extracted, the vacant part should be well washed with claret; or if that prove insufficient, it may be touched with a little tincture of myrrh. But in case the blood issues from a hollow tooth, fill it up with a mixture of one part of white vitriol or calcanthum, and three parts of powder'd mastich.

In a salivation.

5. A hæmorrhage happening from the gums in a salivation, as is not unfrequent in plethoric habits, or when the flux is raised too high, or too precipitantly, the above-mentioned styptics or escharotics may be used; but here there is danger of a fresh hæmorrhage when the eschar falls off. However, an actual cautery has succeeded well in these cases. It will be convenient to lower the salivation, when such a hæmorrhage happens; and if the flux of blood be not violent, it may suffice to wash the mouth frequently with the following gargle.

R. *Acet. vin. alb. tinctur. rosar. rub. aa* ʒij. *mel. rosat. ʒ iß. spt. vitriol. ʒ j. m. f. gargarisma, frigide utend.*

Ex-

Exhibit also occasionally, such astringent internals as stand under the head of *hæmorrhages at the nose*, and *vomiting of blood*. See pag. 360, &c. pag. 365, &c.

## IMMODERATE FLUX of the HÆMORRHOIDS.

1. **T**OO large a quantity of blood is sometimes voided from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, either by reason of a *plethora*, a suppression of some necessary evacuation, or too great a serosity or sharpness in the blood it self. *Definition and Cause.*

2. This discharge continuing too long, or exceeding in quantity, is attended with a loss or decay of strength, a paleness in the face, which is succeeded by a yellowness; as if the patient had the jaundice. If a *plethora* give occasion to it, the patient finds himself brisker and more spritely for some time: but at length the above-mentioned symptoms come on. Upon the use of phlebotomy for this disorder, when it proceeds from a thinness of the blood, that which is extracted appears too fluid, and the *serum* bears too large a proportion to the coagulum; but when a plethora occasions this flux, the blood evacuated appears thick and black. Hectical constitutions are the most subject to an immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids; which must necessarily be attended with greater or less danger, according to the constitution wherein it happens, the cause from whence it proceeds, and particularly its continuance. *Diagnostics.*

3. The regimen in general may be the same as was before prescribed for other hæmorrhages. But if the patient be in years, and not plethoric, a nourishing sub-astringent diet is the most proper. *Regimen.*



per : and if it proceed from a serosity in the juices, such an one as is balsamic and agglutinant.

Cure in general.

4. Phlebotomy is, doubtless, serviceable in this kind of hæmorrhage ; unless the patient be very weak, or the blood greatly impoverished. As for internal medicines, those formerly set down for other hæmorrhages may be used here also. But the body in this case must be constantly kept soluble ; for costiveness is highly prejudicial by its immediate ill effect on the parts themselves. Too great a degree of laxativeness must also be prevented. For an internal laxative therefore,

℞ Pulv. rhabarb. ʒ ij. conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ʒ j. ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f. bolus, hora commoda ſumend.

5. Lac. ſulphur. given plentifully, is here of great ſervice ; it may be taken to the quantity of ʒ ij. or ʒ iij. once or twice a day in milk. Opiates alſo are excellent both to procure reſt, and eaſe the pain which uſually attends this diſorder.

6. The following powders may be taken three times a day, either in claret or milk.

℞ Maſtick. ſang. dracon. bol. armen. gum. arabic. āā ʒ β. ſacchar. ſaturn. gr. x. m. f. pulv. in chart. iij. dividend.

7. Theſe powders might alſo be made into boles, with conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. ſyr. cydonior. &c. There are other forms of external applications proper in this caſe : we ſhall juſt give an example of each, and leave them to be applied occaſionally. If the flux is very violent,

### Fotus Aſtringens.

8. ℞ Rad. biſtort. tormentil. gallar. āā ʒ iij. fol. plantag. verbaſc. malv. flor. chamæm. āā m. ij. roſar. rub. ʒ j. cort. granator. ʒ β. flor. balauſt. ʒ vj. coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. ut ſit colaturæ cong. 1. cui adde acet. opt. ʒ vin. rub. āā ℥ j. alumin. ʒ ij. ſacchar.

*char. saturn. ℥℥. f. fatus, cujus vapor. etiam excipiat*  
*calidè à sella familiari, bis vel ter in die.*

### Enema Restringens.

9. *R Gallar. contus. ℥j. rad. bistort. cort. granat.*  
*flor. balauſt. āā ℥ij. coque in tinēt. roſar. rub. ℥j. co-*  
*laturæ ℥℥. adde vitellum unius ovi, conf. fracaſtor.*  
*f. m. ℥ij. ſacchar. saturn. ℥ij. laud. liquid. gut. 60.*  
*m. f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.*

### Glandes Astringentes.

10. *R Pulv. flor. roſar. rub. maſtick. ſang. dra-*  
*con. gum. tragacanth. bol. armen. āā ℥ij. ſacchar.*  
*ſaturn. ℥j. mell. opt. vel conf. fracaſtor. f. m. q. ſ.*  
*m. f. glandes ~~iv.~~ adde cuiq; ſi opus fuerit opiꝝ gr. iij.*  
*Et ſupponantur pro re nata.*

## IMMODERATE FLUX of the MENSES.

1. **W**HEN the *menſtrual flux* either con-*Definition and*  
tinues ſo long, or proceeds ſo faſt, as *cauſe.*  
to prove prejudicial to the patient, 'tis ſaid to  
be immoderate: and may have for its cauſes a  
plethoric habit, a laxity of the uterine veſſels,  
an increaſed motion, or a great thinneſs of the  
blood.

2. This flux often proves immoderate in ſuch *Diagnostics.*  
women as labour hard, or are of a ſoft and deli-  
cate habit of body, and uſe liquids too freely in  
proportion to the ſolids taken in: 'tis alſo ſome-  
times violent, after a long ſuppreſſion thereof,  
after abortions, hard labours, or near the entire  
ceſſation of its periodical return.

3. A continuance of this diſorder occasions *Prognofics.*  
a loſs of ſtrength and appetite, a pale com-



plexion, a cachexy, swellings in the feet and ankles, &c.

The proper measure of this evacuation is the strength of the patient; for if it prove immoderate from a plethora, after a long suppression, or the like, and the body continues in vigour, and the appetite be strong, no danger will ensue from a much larger discharge than usual. But if the contrary happens; if the person be weaken'd, and the appetite diminished thereby, it cannot well be stopt too soon.

*Regimen.*

4. When the body is disposed to a hectic fever, the diet should be balsamic and astringent; but if a plethora be the cause, thin and slender. If abortion has preceded, the aliment ought to be nourishing, and wine allowed. Exercise is to be avoided, and sleep indulged. In short, the regimen should be the same with that to be observed in other hæmorrhages.

*Cure.*

5. Bleeding, by way of revulsion, if the body will allow of it, is proper to begin the cure. The testaceous powders, with a milk diet, must be prescribed if the constitution be hectic. And to restrain the flux, whether it proceed from abortion, a hard labour, or the like, give once or twice a day *bol. armen.* or *coral. rub. ppt.* 3j. in a glass of claret. Laudanum also may be used occasionally, with the *tinct. cort. peruv.* in red wine, twice or thrice in twelve hours. Astringent or strengthening plasters may be applied to the abdomen; and a restraining fomentation or vapor, as in *the immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids*, used to the part. See pag. 374. §. 8. In short, most of the medicines prescribed in the dysentery and other hæmorrhages, are proper here; but particularly the following.

## Emplastrum Restrings.

6. R *Emp. ad bern.* ʒij. *pulv. flor. balaust. cort. granator. alumin. rup. āa* ʒiʒ. *vitriol. roman. gum. galban. āa* ʒij. *ol. cinnamom. gut. iij. ol. olivar. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & abdomini toti applicand.*

## Fotus Astringens.

7. R *Flor. balaust. rosar. rub. cort. granator. contus. āa* ʒij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥ij. adde aceti vin. alb. ʒiv. vitriol. alb. alum. rup. vitriol. roman. āa* ʒʒ. *f. fotus, mediantibus pannis linteis, subcalide parti affectæ applicand.*

## BLOODY URINE.

I. **W**E here consider the voiding of bloody *Definition and Cause.* urine as an original disease, from an internal cause; not as a symptom, the effect of *cantharides*, or of stones in the bladder, &c. And in this case, it may proceed from a solution, or too great a comminution of the red part of the blood; a distention of the renal glands, or perhaps, from both these causes together. 'Tis observ'd, that malt liquors, brew'd with mineral waters, and drank too freely, are apt to cause this distemper.

2. When blood is thus, along with the urine, *Diagnostics.* strain'd thro' the glands of the kidneys, it appears intimately united with it, and comes away without the least pain; the patient usually remaining in health; unless the evacuation be too large or frequent: in which case, if it continues long, it must needs be dangerous, as threatening a dropfy, or consumption. Happening in antient peo-



people, 'tis supposed incurable; and by gradually weakening the body, shortens their days.

*Regimen.*

3. The diet in this case should be balsamic. Sago with claret is useful; and claret unmixed of service; but strong malt liquors shou'd be avoided; especially large quantities of them. High season'd meats, and rich sauces, are hurtful; but strong broths, gellies, &c. allowable. If it happen in hectic habits, a milk diet is the most advantageous; to which might be added a course of the antiscorbutic juices.

*Cure.*

4. If the patient be plethoric, phlebotomy ought not to be omitted in the cure. Lenient purgatives are the next thing in order.

R *Rhabarb.* ʒ iʒ. *sen.* ʒ j. *sal. tartar.* ʒ ʒ. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ʒ v. *colaturæ* ʒ iiij. *adde syr. rosar. solut. mann. opt. āā* ʒ vj. *m. sumat mane.*

Or,

5. R *Pulu. rhabarb.* ʒ ʒ. *ol. n. m. gut. j. m. capiat singulis auroris, ad iiij. vices, è quovis liquore appropriato.*

And at night exhibit the following.

6. R *Aq. ceras. nig. cinnam. ten. āā* ʒ j. *limac. mag.* ʒ vj. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 15. *syr. de mecon.* ʒ ʒ. *m. f. haustus h. s. sumend.*

This may likewise be given at any time when the patient is restless; or a dose of the *pil. matthæi*, è *styrac.* or *de cynogloss.* may be substituted for it.

7. Balsamic emulsions are here very proper, and may be drank freely. Lubricating mucilages will likewise be convenient. And if the case is violent, most of the astringents set down in the several cases of hæmorrhages might be exhibited. The *cort. peruv.* either in substance, or infused in claret, proves serviceable here.

8. The following bolus may be given, and repeated for some time.

R *Sperm. ceti, coral. rub. ppt. āā* ʒ j. *terr. japon.* ʒ ʒ. *bals. peruv. gut. iv. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus*  
pro

*pro re nata sumend. superbibendo decoct. bord. haustum, in quo prius solutum fuerit gum. arabic. ad quant. 3 ij.*

Or,

9. *R Cons. cynosbat. ʒß. pulv. gum. tragacanth. arabic. rad. alth. pulv. cort. peruv. āa 3j. syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuar. sumat quant. n. m. ter quotidie, superbibend. vini rub. cyathum.*

10. The following process proved serviceable, when others had failed.

*R Rhabarb. torrefact. æthiop. min. āa gr. xv. bals. capiv. gut. xij. syr. è ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, b. f. sumend. mane vero sequenti capiat potion. sequent.*

*R Decoct. sen. gereon. ʒiijß. syr. de spin. cervin. 3vj. spt. lavend. c. 3j. m. f. potio.*

Afterwards,

*R Cons. rosar. rub. ʒj. sperm. ceti 3iij. ceræ flav. (in ol. amygd. d. q. s. solut.) ʒß. terebinth. cypr. mastich. pulv. āa 3ij. syr. de menth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die, superbibend. julap. sequent. cochlear. iv.*

*R Aq. cinnam. ten. menth. āa ʒiv. cinnam. f. ʒiij. syr. balsam. ʒj. m. f. julap.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## SECT. XXII. Diseases of the Joints.

### GOUT.

1. **T**HE gout is a painful, periodical, and critical paroxysm, tending to free the body of an offensive, or corrosive matter, by throwing it upon the extremities, breathing it out insensibly, or comminuting it so as to render it harmless, or capable of circulating freely along with the juices, till by collecting again, gradually increasing, or separating from the blood, it causes another fit.

*Definition and difference.*

The



The gout is either *regular* or *irregular*; *regular*, when it appears to be seated in the extremities of the body, returns at stated periods, and with a gradual increase and decline of the symptoms; but *irregular*, when the paroxysms are frequent and uncertain, when the symptoms vary, or happen promiscuously; and the disease appears to be seated in the internal parts of the body, as the stomach, brain, &c. leaving the extreme parts, as the hands, feet, &c. free from pain. According as different parts are affected by this distemper, it goes by different names; when it seizes the feet, 'tis called *podagra*; when the knees, *gonagra*; when the hands, *chiragra*; and when the hip joint, *sciatica*, &c. But sometimes it attacks the whole body at the same time; and then 'tis called the *general*, or *universal* gout.

*Cause.*

2. The gout may be hereditary, or natural to the constitution; or proceed from a too great constriction of the capillary vessels; whence the gouty humor is more easily lodg'd or detain'd in them. It may, also, proceed from high living, crapula's, and eating such things as are hard of digestion; a sedentary life, drinking too freely of tartareous wines, irregular living, excess in venery, an obstructed perspiration, and a suppression of the natural evacuations.

The immediate cause of the gout appears to be an alkaline or acrimonious matter in the blood, which being separated from it at particular times, falls upon the joints, but most frequently upon the feet and hands; whence if it is repell'd, or if the blood be overcharged therewith, so that a crisis cannot be procured in the extremities, (as generally happens in old age) it falls upon the nobler parts, and then produces the irregular gout.

3. The

3. The regular gout chiefly and immediately *Diagnostic* affects the tendons, nerves, membranes, and ligaments of the body, about the joints; sometimes a cold shivering fit precedes, and generally a fever accompanies its first appearance; which soon goes off, and returns by intervals. A slight pain is felt in the joints, where the crisis is perform'd, which increases gradually; and in the *podagra* generally fixes first on the great toe, thence proceeding to the *tarsus* and *metatarsus*. Sometimes, especially in old age, it attacks the knees and hands; and wherever it is seated, by distending and irritating the parts, causes a violent pain, not unlike to that of a dislocated bone. When the pain is at its state, there appears an inflammation, and a swelling in the part affected; both which increase as the pain decreases; and upon their remission, the paroxysm is finish'd: tho' the tenderness and swelling, in severe fits, will sometimes remain a longer time, and cause an uneasiness upon motion. It is observed, that women, children, and young men, are seldom troubled with the gout, unless it be hereditary; that it rarely attacks before the patient is 35 or 40 years old; and sometimes not till the decline of life; that the corpulent are more subject to it, than those who are spare and lean; that the pain increases towards night, and decreases towards the morning; that the longer the interval is between the paroxysms, the more severe they prove, and the longer they generally continue. It usually returns twice a year, *viz.* in the spring and autumn; and in the latter the paroxysm is sometimes two or three months, before it comes to a period; tho' its duration is sometimes again not above 3 or 4 weeks. These are call'd *cardinal paroxysms*, to distinguish them from others of less duration, which happen between the spring and autumn.

The



The more high-colour'd the urine, and the less sediment it deposits, the further is the disease from the state or concoction, as 'tis term'd. According to the violence and continuance of the fever, the paroxysm proves more or less severe. In constitutions much broke or shatter'd with the gout, there are usually stony or chalky concretions form'd in the joints of the fingers or toes, and thence, sometimes whilst in a fluid state, translated to the *viscera*; which case is often attended with irregular, frequent, and short paroxysms in the extremities. In the decline of life, when the usual fits do not happen, or if the gouty matter be suddenly repell'd from the extremities by an improper regimen or medicines, it usually seizes the internal parts, and frequently the stomach, head, intestines, &c. causing want of appetite, reaching to vomit, indigestion, a *cachexia*, the jaundice, asthma, diarrhoea, and at last, sometimes so obstructs the fine capillary nervous tubes (especially those of the stomach and brain) as possibly to hinder the flux of the animal spirits; upon which death suddenly ensues.

*Prognostics.*

4. If the paroxysms be regular, and not violent the patient young, otherwise healthy, and moderate in his way of life, the distemper is not accounted dangerous. Sometimes gouty persons are observ'd to be very long liv'd. If the disease seizes all the extremities, or both hands and feet at once; 'tis worse than when seated in fewer parts. The paroxysm in the feet is suppos'd of less dangerous consequence than in the hands: and that in one foot, than when it happens in both. If hereditary, it is always esteemed incurable; tho' life may be prolong'd thereby. When stony concretions happen, and especially in old age, 'tis a very bad sign. 'Tis highly dangerous to repel the gouty matter from the extremities. When the patient has missed his usual

usual paroxysm, it is always presum'd that the next will be the more severe, or happen perhaps in the head, or *viscera*. On the contrary, if the person be young, and the absence of the paroxysm be the effect of temperance, 'tis accounted a good sign. If the fits be irregular, frequent, and short, or if they happen in the stomach, head, or other nobler parts, the case is dangerous: and so much the more, when attended with the stone, or complicated with any other distemper.

5. In a regular paroxysm, the parts affected, *Regimen.* should be cover'd, and kept warm with flannel; which will promote perspiration in them. The patient ought to go to bed early; for this will also increase perspiration; and not rise too soon in the morning. If the paroxysm be violent, or all the extremities seized at once, the patient might do well to keep his bed, till the symptoms abate; and in some constitutions, lying in flannel sheets is of great service towards promoting perspiration; a principal article in these cases. The patient is to abstain from flesh, fish, and all food that is high season'd. Gruels, panada, &c. are proper; but in case of weakness, or if the stomach be greatly disorder'd, chicken-broth may be allowed. But, in general, a slender diet is here thought the most advantageous.

The drink ought to be sack-whey, or white-wine-posset drink, thin water-gruel, or barley water, with white-wine, to make them grateful to the stomach, and keep them from chilling the blood. If the patient be sick, he may at times drink a glass of small white-wine; or, if the wine be strong, mixt with an equal quantity of water. A dish or two of tea used now and then may not be amiss. But those who are very weak or aged, and particularly if they have been used



used to live high, ought not to be confin'd to too slender a regimen; which would be apt to repel the morbid matter from the extremities, and throw it upon the noble parts.

In the absence of the paroxysm, as the digestive faculty is commonly weak in this distemper, a glass of generous wine is allowable with the meals; which ought to be moderate, and not to turn too much upon flesh or fish. Strong or spirituous liquors ought never to be used immoderately. But in case of old age, or when custom has made it necessary, wine in moderation may be allowed towards the evening. Buck-bean tea is by many accounted a serviceable liquor in this case; and may be drank in plenty. And unless extreme weakness, old age, and a large number of severe paroxysms already suffered forbid it, a low regimen ought to be strictly observed, and enter'd upon immediately after the fit is gone off. But as to the precise quantity of food to be used, this can only be adjusted by experience; and not by any particular rules formed *à priori*.

Proper exercise is of very great service, as it creates an appetite, promotes digestion, and keeps the fibres tense and strong; riding in a coach may be used first, till once the dilated and weakned extremities of the body regain their former state, then riding on horse-back, or walking, may take place: and some gentle motion or other ought to be used daily. Both in the paroxysm and out of it, a clear air is advantageous. All passion of the mind, and the immoderate use of venery, should be carefully avoided.

In a paroxysm of the gout in the stomach, chicken-broth, gellies, and generous unmix'd wines plentifully drank, are of great service. The patient ought to keep in bed during the pa-

paroxysm. Proper cardiacs, and stomachic medicated wines, may here be given to great advantage. The wines principally to be made use of upon this occasion, are red port, canary, mountain, sherry, &c.

When once the gout attacks the stomach, a warm and restorative regimen should be used.

5. When first the symptoms of a regular gout *Internal cure of the incipient regular gout.* appear, if they are attended with a fever, a slender regimen is to be observ'd, in the room of bleeding; because this last would be apt to throw the peccant matter upon the internal parts; but if the patient be of a plethoric or inflammatory constitution; and if a paroxysm be rather expected than actually begun, phlebotomy may be of service; especially if the patient is robust and young.

6. This being done, or omitted, as the case appears to require, and the pain increasing, it will be proper to apply warm flannel to the parts, to promote perspiration; to which end also the lying in bed for a proper season, may greatly conduce.

7. In the mean time a diaphoretic course of medicines is highly adviseable.

*R Campbor. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr. iv. pulv. è chel. cancr. simpl. ʒj. syrup. caryoph. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. & repetatur 4tā, 5tā, vel 6tā quāque horā, ad sex vices, plus minus, pro re nata superbibend. haust. feri lact. cum vin. canarin. ppt. subcalide, vel cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

*R Aq. theriacal. ceras. nigr. menth. āa ʒiv. syrup. croc. limon. āa ʒvj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. m. f. julapium.*

Also,

*R Spt. c. c. succin. sal. volat. oleos. tinct. castor. āa ʒj. m. sumat gut. xxx. bis vel ter in die, cum cyatho potūs ordinarii.*

Cc

8. All



8. All opiates are here to be omitted, because they nauseate and pall the stomach; unless very acute pains, and such as are apt to cause a delirium, indicate their use; and then they ought to be mix'd along with volatiles and cardiacs, such as *Ran. contrayerv. castor. russ. sal. volat. succin. c. c. sal. armoniac. &c.* in small doses, and repeated occasionally.

9. If there happens a *nausea*, and reaching to vomit, so that the patient cannot retain his medicines, give a gentle emetic of *vinum* or *oxymel scillitic.* or *sal. vitriol.* and carduus tea.

And after the operation order some such as the following bolus and draught.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv. ʒj. castor. russ. sal. volat. succin. c. c. āa gr. iv. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, quem sumat cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. ʒij. theriacal. ʒj. syrup. limon. ʒvj. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. laud. liquid. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut. xv. m. f. haust.*

If this process hath not the desired effect, but the *nausea* and reaching still continue; and especially if the patient be corpulent, and has lived high, some such as the following may be given.

℞ *Tinct. sacra ʒijβ. spt. nitri dulc. ʒij. tinct. castor. spt. lavendul. c. āa ʒij. m. f. haustus, hora commoda sumend. Et post finitam operationem detur haustus paregoricus.*

10. If the stomach be still greatly disordered; if there be a want of appetite; or if the gout seems to have seized the *viscera*, as well as extremities, it will be proper to apply to the parts where the crisis is performing, pungent, stimulating medicines, and especially epispastics; as will hereafter be directed in the case of the gout in the stomach, pag. 396, 397.

11. If the person be aged, the fever depress'd, the spirits low, the attack in several of the extream parts at once, and many paroxysms have

have been formerly suffer'd, or the matter has been unwarily repell'd internally, such diaphoretics, cardiacs and purgatives, as are prescribed when 'tis seated in the stomach, may be given occasionally; omitting such ingredients, or diminishing their dose, as might otherwise prove inflammatory.

12. In fits that are frequent, and of small duration, the parts may be often rubbed with a flesh-brush, warm clothes, or stimulating medicines; or epispastics may be applied, and the fore kept running for a long time, to cause a compleat crisis.

13. The following may be used through the continuance of the paroxysm; especially when the urine is high colour'd, and without a sediment.

℞ *Sal. volat. succin.* ℥℥. *lap. contrayerv.* ℥j. *sal. volat. c. c. gr.* iij. *confect. alkerm.* q. s. f. *bolus, bis vel ter in die sumend. cum vin. sequent. cochlear.* vj.

℞ *Vin. milleped.* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ℥ ij. *albumen. unius ovi,* *aq. theriacal.* ℥ iv. *syr. croci* ℥ ij. *m. s. a.*

And these seem to be the principal internal medicines of real service in the paroxysm of the regular gout.

14. The externals generally recommended for the same are either stimulating, repellent, perspirative, attenuating, relaxing, or anodyne. *External cure of the regular gout.*

In the beginning of a paroxysm, some such as the following may perhaps be used with safety.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croci* ℥ j. *camphor. tinct. cantharid.* āā ℥ ij. *spt. sal. armoniac.* ℥ ℥. f. *mixtura, cum qua inungantur partes affectæ ter quaterve in die.*

This is of a stimulating nature, as indeed external applications in the gout principally ought to be; especially towards the beginning of the



paroxysm, and till after the state thereof; because there may arise much danger from repelling the humor.

If one more stimulating be required,

*R* Spt. vin. camphorat. ℥iv. tinct. croci opt. ℥ij. sapon. venet. ℥℥. spt. cochlear. simp. spt. salis armoniac. āā ℥℥. cantbarid. pulv. ℥j. f. infusio s. a. colaturæ adde ol. lini ℥ij. sambuc. ℥j. petrol. terebinth. āā ℥℥. balsam. peruvian. ℥ij. ol. junip. anis. āā gut. xxx. m. Et cum hoc inunge partes affectas ter quaterve in die.

15. If a stimulating and excoriating form be desired, in the way of fomentation,

*R* Flor. chamæmel. fol. salviæ, rorismarin. absinth. commun. chamædr. āā m. j. lauri m. iiij. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℥vj. adde calc. viv. ℥iv. stent simul per 12 horas, deinde in colatura dissolve sal. tartar. armoniac. āā ℥j. Et adde tinct. croc. spt. vin. camphorat. āā ℥iiij. m. f. fots, ter quaterve in die utendus.

Or for a cataplasm,

*R* Sapon. nigr. rad. raphan. sylv. sem. sinap. āā ℥iiij. vitel. ovor. ij. camphor. ℥j. pulv. croc. ℥℥. ol. terebinth. ℥vj. m. f. cataplasma, applicandum bis quotidie.

16. Before and after the application of the cataplasm, the following liniment may be used warm.

*R* Ung. martiat. dialtk. nervin. nicotian. āā ℥j. camphor. pulverisat. sal. volat. armon. āā ℥ij. pulv. croci ℥j. balsam. peruvian. ℥ij. ol. petrol. terebinth. spt. lavendul. c. āā ℥℥. ol. macis per expression. āā ℥i℥. ol. organ. anis. āā gut. xx. f. liniment.

If any thing still more stimulating and excoriating be desired, add to the cataplasm above described, sapon. nig. ℥j. ol. vitriol. ℥ij. tinct. cantbarid. ℥℥.

17. For the same purpose also the following plaster may be applied to the extremities.

*R* Emp. cephal. (duplicat. euphorb.) pic. burgund. āā

*āa* ʒ ij. *camphor. balsam. peruvian. āa* ʒ iʒ. *pulv. croci* ʒ j. *sal. volat. armoniac.* ʒ ij. *ol. petrol.* q. s. *f. emplastr. extende super alutam parti affectæ applicand.*

18. If this fail of success, it may be convenient to apply epispastics near, or upon the parts affected. Thus if the gout is seated in the feet, they may be clapp'd upon the legs. If there be occasion, dress the sores with melilot ; to every ounce whereof, add half a dram of powder'd cantharides ; by which means they may be kept running for a proper season. If the seat of the distemper be the hands, epispastics may be applied to the arms and wrists. The parts also might be stung with *urtica urens*.

19. If such stimulating medicines should prove painful, as generally they will, opium may be added to the several compositions. Such stimulating remedies as these are not to be used promiscuously, in all cases of the gout ; but principally in the beginning of the paroxysms, where they are short and irregular ; when most of the extremities are seized ; when the patient is aged ; or when the gouty matter is repelled and thrown upon the *viscera*. But they ought to be mixed with anodynes, and relaxing medicines, when the pain and inflammation are great ; and need seldom or never be used when the crisis proceeds regularly ; when the patient is young, or of an inflammatory disposition ; when the fit is in the decline, &c. In short, they ought not to be employed without great occasion ; because of the large flux of humors they bring upon the parts ; whereby the fever, pain, and inflammation, are apt to be increased, and the tone of the parts destroyed ; so as upon the least accident to lodge and receive the gouty matter, and cause a new fit.

20. The following local applications may be of service, in such regular gouts as are attended but with ordinary symptoms.



℞ *Folior. nicotian. recent. m. iv. rorismarin. lauri, puleg. absinth. commun. āa m. ij. fl. chamæmel. lavendul. fol. majoran. āa m. j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ cong. i. adde spt. vini commun. ℥ ij. camphor. ʒ j. opij ʒ ij. croci ʒ j. m. f. fctus, utatur, bis in die.*

Or the pain'd extremity may be held so as to receive the steams thereof for some time.

21. The following liniments and cataplasms, may either be used after the fomentation, or independent of any other form, as the symptoms indicate.

℞ *Ol. chamæmel. rosar. āa ʒ j. spt. lavendul. c. aq. hungar. āa ʒ j. camphor. ʒ iß. croc. opij āa ʒ ij. m. s. a.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nervin. dialth. ol. terebinth. āa ʒ j. n. m. gut. xx. bals. peruv. ʒ ij. camphor. ʒ iß. pulv. croci, opij, āa ʒ ij. f. linimentum s. a.*

22. For an emollient anodyne cataplasm,

℞ *Mic. panis alb. cum lacte coct, ℥ j. vitel. ovar. ij. croci pulv. camphor. āa ʒ j. opij ʒ j. balsam. peruv. ʒ j. ol. chamæmel. (vel ung. dialth.) ʒ ij. m. f. cataplasm. applicand. semel vel bis in die.*

The most innocent external application, is the common cataplasm of bread and milk, with the addition of a little saffron; the parts being also bathed in warm milk, wherein camomile flowers have been boiled.

23. Towards the decline of the paroxysm, in order to strengthen the fibres,

℞ *Emp. è cymin. oxycroc. ad herniam, thuris āa ol. amygdal. d. q. s. f. emplast. mollioris consistentiæ, super alutam extendend. ʒ parti affectæ applicandum.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ireos florent. bacc. laur. juniper. semin. cymin. āa ʒ j. emp. de minio, cum sapone, oxycroc. diach. cum gum. āa ℥ iß. pulv. myrrh. mastich. thuris, oliban. āa ʒ j. camphor. sperm. ceti, sal. armon. volat. āa ʒ iß. ol. succin. ʒ ij. origan. ʒ j. ol. rosar. q. s. m. f. emplastrum, s. a. in eundem finem.*

Or,

Or,

R *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. diach. simpl. āa* ℥iv. *gum. ammoniac. galban. opopanax. sagapen. āa* ℥℔. *styrac. liquid. pulv. ireos florent. aristoloch. rotund. āa* ℥℔. *bals. peruv. camphor. pulverisat. āa* ℥ij. *ol. anthos* ℥j. *ol. chamæmel. q. s. f. emplastrum.*

24. For white swellings happening in the joints, *In case of white* and especially the knees, from a laxity of the si-swellings, bres occasioned by the distemper,

R *Ung. martiat. ol. terebinth. spt. vini camphorat. āa* ℥j. *ol. succin. ℥ij. m. f. liniment.*

Or,

R *Ol. petrol. spt. salis armoniac. tinct. myrrh. āa* ℥j. *ol. cumin. chymic. ℥℔. anis ℥ij. m.*

Or,

R *Tinct. cantbarid. spt. cochlear. simpl. ol. terebinth. āa* ℥j. *camphor. ol. juniper. āa* ℥ij. *m.*

Or,

R *Spt. vini ℔℔. sapon. castil. ℥j. camphor. ℥℔. croci ℥ij. cantbarid. ℥℔. spt. cochlear. simpl. ℥ij. f. infusio. f. a.*

Or,

R *Ung. nervin. ℥ij. ol. petrosel. spt. lavend. c. aq. hungaric. bals. polychrest. āa* ℥℔. *ol. cumin. ℥ij. ol. macis per express. origan. āa* ℥j. *ol. menthæ, anisi, carui, āa gut. x. camphor. ℥ij. m. f. liniment.*

After the use hereof, apply a warm flannel to the part; or if there be occasion, the following cataplasm.

R *Sapon. nig. mellis opt. semin. sinap. contus. radic. rapban. rustic. āa cum spt. vini camphorat. ol. terebinth. & pisel. indic. āa, f. cataplasm. addend. pro re nata, sal. armoniac. crud. & volat. sal. tartar. sal. nig. ol. cumin. &c.*

25. If a plaster be thought more convenient, the following may be tried.

R *Emplast. stomach. magist. è cymino, cephalic. cum euphorb. āa* ℥ij. *camphor. ℥℔. pulv. croci ℥ij. sal. vol. armoniac. ℥ij. ol. succin. ℥℔. ol. ex laterib.*



*rib. q. s. f. emplastrum, cujus applicetur q. s. super alutam extens.*

Or,

*R Pulv. sem. cymin. bacc. lauri, sem. anis. carui āā ʒj. sal. armoniac. volat. camphor. āā ʒj. picis burgund. ʒiv. emplast. oxycroc. melilot. simp. āā ʒv. ol. ex laterib. q. s. f. emplast. s. a. addendo ol. junip. succin. āā ʒiij. piper. ʒj.*

If these fail of success, gentle epispastics may be applied, and continued for some time. But antecedent thereto, the cold bath might be tried, or the pumping of cold water upon the part affected.

26. The following infusion also may be sometimes used externally with success; as consisting of the strongest and most piercing aromatics.

*R Spt. vini rectificat. ℥ij. sem. sinap. contus. rad. rapban. rustic. piperis indic. gum. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. sapon. castil. āā ʒj. infunde, & colaturæ adde spt. cochlear. simp. tinct. croc. aq. hungaric. āā ʒij. spt. salis armon. ʒiv. tinct. cantharid. elix. vitriol. āā ʒj. m. & cum hoc illinantur partes affectæ ter quaterve in die.*

Or,

*R Ol. ex laterib. ol. spic. āā ʒj. mixtur. supra-descript. ʒij. ol. succin. ʒ℥. m. in eundem finem.*

Or,

*R Ung. nicotian. nervin. marliat. āā ʒj. præcedent. mixt. ʒiij. ol. juniper. ʒj. m. f. liniment.*

We have been the more particular upon this case, because it frequently happens; unless warm stimulating external applications are made use of. But 'tis proper, in many constitutions, to order also a course of the Bath-waters, both internally and externally.

*Stony concretions.*

27. In case of stony concretions, which sometimes happen in the joints of the fingers, toes, &c. the following applications may be serviceable.

*R Emp.*

℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. picis burgund. āā ʒ ij. gum. ammoniac. colat. ʒ j. m. f. emplastrum, super linteum extendend. & parti affectæ applicand.*

Or,

℞ *Resin. flav. ceræ flav. āā ʒ ij. gum. myrrhæ, gum. elem. galban. colat. opopanax. āā ʒ ʒ. emplastr. cephalic. cum euphorb. ad. pond. omn. m. f. emplastr. cui adde pro re nata, vitriol. roman. sal. armoniac. ærugin. āā ʒ ʒ.*

If these have no effect, and the patient be in much pain, the swelling considerable, and the concretion lodged in the fingers or toes, easy to be felt; it may be taken out by incision, or the application of a caustic.

28. An inflammation and tenderness of the part affected often remains, for some time, after the fit is gone off. *Inflammation and tenderness of the part.*

In this case,

℞ *Ol. amygdal. dulc. ʒ j. ceræ alb. ʒ ij. spermat. ceti ʒ j. m. f. ceratum; cujus parum extendatur super alutam parti affectæ applicand.*

Emollient liniments also, and spirituous embrocations, with camphire and opium, are useful here; but moderate exercise, and a perspirative slender regimen, are very serviceable. If there be a weakness and inactivity of the part, such warm medicines, as before prescribed, should take place; tho' not in so large a quantity. But above all, the cold bath, provided the symptoms of the paroxysm are entirely gone, is here of great service. Clothes may likewise be dipt in the following, and applied once or twice a day.

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. spt. vin. camphor. āā m.*

29. When the paroxysm is entirely off, we may endeavour to prevent the return thereof. Several methods have been proposed for this purpose, such as a course of the Bath-waters, repeated doses of *flos sulphur.* or common brimstone, prepared by decoction in fair water, *Æthiop. min.* the chewing of *To prevent the return of the fit.*



of rhubarb, frequent purging, a dose of *Venice* treacle every night, vesicatories, issues, the cold bath, &c.

*When digestion  
is weak.*

30. When the appetite and digestion are weak, a gentle emetic might be taken at convenient seasons, and afterwards a course of stomachics enter'd upon; such as were order'd in case of *want of appetite* and *indigestion*; pag. 177, &c. only here the medicines should not be very strong or spirituous, but gently aromatic, and if there be occasion, chalybeate. Proper stomachic purges also might be given to advantage, once or twice a month. The *tinctura sacra*, *elix. proprietat. pil. fœtid.* &c. are accounted proper medicines in this case: but if they happen to operate more than was intended, an opiate should constantly be exhibited in the evening. 'Tis likewise here found successful to give these purging medicines by way of alterants, or in such small doses, or so charged with opiates, that their effects, as cathartics, shall be hardly manifest.

*The humors  
viscid.*

31. Mercurials have been successfully managed after the same manner, in such constitutions where the humors are viscid, and the solids strong enough to sustain the force of the medicine. But this course must not be taken, when the patient is hectic, or has had his solids shatter'd by repeated paroxysms of the distemper. A salivation has sometimes been successful in preventing, or deferring a relapse for some time; but when it returns, as in this case it sometimes has, after an interval of three or four years, it generally proves the more violent and lasting; or afterwards comes more frequently, or upon the slightest occasion.

32. This great inconvenience has occasion'd the method to be laid aside, even in the strongest and youngest subjects; a more gentle, or perspirative course of the woods being substituted for it; and has been used with more suc-

success ; is attended with less danger ; and may be complied with by the old as well as the young. 'Tis to be attempted in this manner.

℞ *Castor. russ. camphor. āa gr. iv. sal. vol. succin. corn. cerv. āa gr. iij. theriac. androm. ℥j. m. f. bolus b. f. sumend. per 20 dies, superbibendo haustum apozem. sequent. subcalide.*

℞ *Cort. saffras, lign. guaiac. antimon. crud. āa ℥j. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℔ ij. adde vin. alb. lisbon. ℔ ℔. f. apozem. de quo bibat etiam haust. subinde.*

But this diaphoretic course ought not to be violent for ancient people ; because in that case it would render the fibres too crispy ; which they are then too apt of themselves to be.

The following powder is calculated for an external application, to promote a diaphoresis, and to keep the nervous and membranous systems in due order, or to promote or restore their tension and vibration.

℞ *Sal. volat. c. c. ℥ ij. camphor. ℥ ℔. sal. volat. succin. ℥ j. pulv. croci, lign. aloes, sem. cardamom. minor. castor. russ. n. m. macis, rad. contrayerv. āa ℥ ℔. ol. lavendul. majoran. āa gut. x. cinnamom. gut. vj. m. f. pulvis.*

This being sewed up in flannel, and hung so as to touch the pit of the stomach, may be worn for a considerable time, or till it loses its volatile parts and aromatic smell ; and then be renewed.

33. The cold bath used once or twice a week, might greatly assist to improve the appetite, strengthen the solids, and by increasing perspiration, help to carry off the gouty matter. But in such as have their nerves or solids much shatter'd by former fits, or in those who are phthical and aged, it ought either to be omitted, or seldom used ; because of the great shock to be thence sustain'd by the body. The *cortex* also, either



either used along with other bitters, or alone, infused in wine, may greatly assist the operation of the cold bath.

34. If all that has hitherto been proposed should fail of success, or if the patient should prove hectic, or be of an inflammatory constitution, a course of the testaceous powders, and asses milk, will become proper, as in case of a consumption. See pag. 113, &c.

35. In moist constitutions, the smoaking of tobacco is recommended, as a preservative against the gout: but the following may be substituted for it to great advantage.

R *Herb. tussilag. betonic. majoran. agrimon. āā 3j. fl. lavendul. anthos. rosar. rubr. calendul. croci parum exiccat. āā 3 iß. radic. cyper. long. ireos florent. gum. benzoin. styrac. succin. juniper. āā 3j. sem. cardamom. minor. cort. aurant. sicc. santal. flav. āā 3 ij. incidantur & utantur instar tabaci.*

36. The following may be used for a constant drink.

R *Rad. pæon. maris, raphan. rustic. oxylapath. āā 3 ij. dictam. albi, valerian. sylvest. āā 3 iij. elleb. nigr. cort. sassaf. lign. guaiac. āā 3 iv. herb. agrimon. chamædr. marrub. alb. scord. flor. anthos, lavendul. āā m. ij. antimon. crud. ʒj. sem. sinap. contus. 3 vj. bacc. juniper. cort. aurantior. sem. fœnicul. dule. āā 3 ij. passul. solis incis. ʒj. m. f. ingredient. pro cerevis. fortior. cong. vj. vel viij.*

37. In such constitutions where the circulation is sluggish, the juices viscid, and perspiration stopp'd, the following pills may be of service.

R *Antimon. diaphoretic. æthiop. mineral. aur. mosaic. chalyb. ppt. rad. ari, camphor. āā 3 j. rad. oxylapath. pulv. ellebor. nigr. āā 3 ß. cinnab. antimon. cerus. antimon. ent. vener. āā 3 iij. fl. benzoin. sal. volat. c. c. sal. vol. succin. gum. guaiac. bals. peruvian. pulv. croci, myrrhæ, āā 3 ij. terebinth. è cio 3j. bals. tolutan. 3 iij. syrup. è 5. radicib. q. s. f. pil.*

*pil. 8. è qualibet 3j. sumat 5. ter in die superbibendo haust. potús diætic. supra præscript. §. 36.*

38. The cure of the gout in the stomach is to be attempted with moderate stomachic purgatives, and generous cardiacs.

*R Elix. salut. tinct. sacre aa 3j. elix. propriet. 3 B. spt. lavendul. c. 3j. m. sumat hora commod. Et si opus fuerit post operationem capiat sequent.*

*R Pil. matthæi gr. vj. sal. vol. succin. gr. iv. theriac. androm. 3 B. ol. nuc. moschat. gut. ij. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus b. s. sumend. superbib. haust. sequent.*

*R Aq. menth. 3ij. epidem. 3vj. syr. croci 3iij. tinct. castor. 3ij. m. f. haust.*

If pills are more desirable,

*R Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. extract. rud. aa 3 B. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. ol. cinnam. chymic. gut. ij. m. f. pilularum dosis.*

39. The following stomachic purgative may be given to the same purpose.

*R Vini alb. 3v. rad. rhabarb. 3i B. fol. senæ opt. 3ij. sal. absinth. 3j. pulv. cinnam. sem. cardamom. min. rad. gentian. aa 3j. cort. aurantior. 3j. infunde Et coque lento igne, colaturæ 3iij. adde syr. de spina cerv. 3 B. sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. aa 3j. m. f. potio.*

Laudanum may also be given along with the purges ; if the person feel great uneasiness in his stomach.

40. The cardiacs ought to be of the aromatic kind, and mixed with volatiles.

*R Sal. volat. c. c. gr. vj. coccinel. rad. contrayerv. aa 3 B. pulv. croc. gr. vj. pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. 3j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

*R Pulv. castor. spec. diamb. camphor. rad. serpent. virgin. aa gr. vj. sal. vol. succin. gr. viij. ol. n. m. gut. ij. theriac. androm. 3j. syr. croci q. s. m. f. bolus.*

41. Where



41. Where the blood is poor, and the circulation languid; when the patient is aged, or worn out by repeated fits, steel is an admirable medicine.

℞ *Pulv. ari comp. cortic. winteran. āa ʒʒ. sal. vol. armoniac. alcohol. mart. āa gr. vj. pulv. croci, rad. angelic. hispan. āa gr. v. ol. menth. gut. j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, mane ac sero sumend.*

But where the vessels are tender, and the constitution hectic, chalybeates will not be proper; in this case, therefore,

℞ *Bals. tolutan. pulv. croci, castor. sal. succin. fl. benzoin. āa gr. v. cortic. peruv. gr. 15. gum. tragacanth. gr. v. balsam. peruvian. gut. vj. ol. anis. gut. j. confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Such boles may be given and repeated every five hours, with three or four spoonsful of some proper julap.

42. The following chalybeate electuary is excellent, where it may be safely given.

℞ *Flav. aurant. condit. flor. rorismarin. absinth. rom. mithrid. confect. alkerm. āa ʒij. pulv. ari comp. alcohol. martis āa ʒ iij. spec. diamb. rad. serpent. virginian. rad. contrayeru. pulv. croc. cinnamom. āa ʒʒ. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat q. n. castan. bis in die, superbibend. haustul. vin. alb.*

43. If, when the gout is in the stomach, a nausea and vomiting should continue, a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanba* may be given, or the stomach be washed with large draughts of *carduus* tea, or barley-water.

44. The following aromatic wine may be taken in the quantity of five spoonsful every six hours; supposing no other medicine to be exhibited along with it.

℞ *Rad. cassamunair. ʒj. galang. sem. cardamom. minor. rad. contrayeru. angelic. hispanic. croc. lign. aloes āa ʒj. caryophyl. macis, cinnam.*

*n. m. āa ʒß. zinziber. ʒj. infunde in vin. canarin. lb iij.*

45. The following drops may be taken *ad libitum* in any proper vehicle.

*R Tinct. croc. castor. sal. volat. oleos. āa ʒj. m. sumat gut. 60. pro dosi.*

Or,

*R Spt. c. c. succinat. tinct. croc. āa ʒß. m. in eundem finem.*

46. When the tone of the stomach is spoil'd by hard drinking,

*R Elix. vitriol. ʒß. sumat gut. xv. vel xx. omni mane, cum cyatho vin. rubr.*

47. If a fever attends the paroxysm, the aromatics must be given in a smaller dose, and epispastics applied occasionally.

48. Those who have stony concretions in their joints, are subject to the stone in the bladder, or *Gout attended with the stone.* kidneys, and sometimes suffer a paroxysm both of the gout and stone at the same time.

To remedy both at once, opiates must be given occasionally ; the doses of the aromatics being lessen'd, for fear of inflaming the parts, and increasing the symptoms of the stone. The following may be of service in this case.

*R Pil. matthæi gr. xij. camphor. gr. v. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr. iv. radic. contrayerv. pulv. gr. iij. ol. sassafr. gut. j. conf. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. semel in die, vel pro re nata.*

49. Turpentine clysters must here be given, at least once a day ; and if the symptoms of the stone increase, an opiate will be proper ; the dose being repeated as necessity requires. But during a paroxysm of the gout, opiates should be given as little as possible, because they are apt to leave a *nausea* at the stomach ; and when restless nights, violent pain, &c. require their assistance, they should rather be repeated often, in small quantities, than given in a full dose, at once. 'Tis  
pro-



proper also to mix cardiacs and volatiles along with them.

50. Blisters on the legs and arms have proved very serviceable, in recalling the gout from the stomach ; when it had unskilfully been driven thither.

51. After the paroxysm of the gout, if the head be much affected, proper volatiles to smell to, sternutatories, and aromatic caps for the head, epispastics, and, if necessity require, bleeding in the jugular will be proper.

*Attended with  
a diarrhœa.*

52. If the intestines be affected, and a diarrhœa produced, the same cardiacs as were used for the gout in the stomach, are also of service here ; but instead of the cathartics, we should, in the present case, employ an infusion of rhubarb ; or rather,

*R Pulv. rad. rhabarb. ʒj. confect. fracaft. 3℔.  
ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut. j. m. f. bolus b. s. sumendu.  
℞ repetatur ad iij. vices superbibend. haustul. vin.  
rubr.*

In other respects proceed as in a diarrhœa.

53. If the lungs are affected, so that a violent asthma ensues ; gentle emetics, and especially medicines with *oxymel. scillit.* are proper ; as are also the epispastics, and the other remedies prescribed in the asthma. See pag. 99, &c.

*When attended  
with cephalic  
disorders.*

54. When the paroxysm is flatulent, nervous, and affects the head, if it happens together with a fit in the stomach, the principal regard must be had to the latter ; tho' at the same time such cephalics and evacuating medicines may be used, as will suit with the other. And in all desperate and stubborn cases of this distemper, the remaining part of life may be made easy, by repeated doses of laudanum, occasionally given in wine, or other proper cordials.

## SCIATICA, or HIP GOUT.

1. **T**HE *sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, gnawing pain, in or about the hip-joint, and parts adjacent. *Definition.*

2. The cause hereof may be the same with that of the gout; but it appears to be most commonly the catching of cold; or being exposed to the open air. It may also be occasion'd by contusions, and the venereal disease. *Cause.*

3. A pain like this often seizes such persons as have had the thigh-bone dislocated, especially in change of weather, from hot to cold; and sometimes continue so during the winter. The *sciatica* attacks men and women indifferently; and the young as frequently as the old. An inflammation, or tumor, seldom appears externally; the pain is not so acute as in other kinds of the gout: and tho' it has remissions, yet it is generally continual, and increased by walking, or sitting long in the same posture. When the case is of a long continuance, and especially in tender, lax, or corpulent constitutions, there sometimes happens a relaxation of the ligaments, which causes a lameness, and a pain in motion, and when increas'd, a partial dislocation. Sometimes also, the same disorder will happen in ancient persons, from a cause relaxing or contracting the nerves; by which those of the thighs, legs, and feet, are obstructed, so as to bring on a *paralysis*, and afterwards an *atrophia* of the parts. *Diagnostics.*

4. The *sciatica* is scarce ever mortal, and seldom dangerous, but often of long continuance; and if it proceed from blows, falls, the venereal disease, old age, &c. the patient often relapses in cold weather, and continues ill for the greatest



part of the winter. A *paralysis* and *atrophia* of the parts, are bad symptoms.

*Regimen.*

5. If it proceed from internal causes, a suitable regimen must be order'd ; if from old age, a nourishing and balsamic diet should be prescrib'd ; but in other cases, a slender and moderate one. The air should be warm. Motion is necessary.

*Cure in general.*

6. In order to the cure, bleeding is of service ; except in case of extreme weakness, or old age. On the day following, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* is to be given ; and if there be occasion, after the operation, a paregoric draught.

℞ *Pilul. matth.* ℥℥. *aq. raphan. c.* ℥ij. *epidem.* ℥℥. *lact. alex. ceras. nigr. aa* ℥j. *syrup. de meconio* ℥℥. *m. f. haustus, b. f. sumend.*

This draught may also be repeated, if at any time the pain should be violent, and the patient very restless, otherwise it had better be omitted.

7. Emetics of *turpeth. min.* are much commended in this case ; and may be conveniently given in the following manner:

℞ *Turpeth. miner. gr.* vj. *pulv. ipecacuanh. gr.* 15. *cum q. f. conserv. rorismar. f. bolus, sumendus pro re nata.*

After the operation,

℞ *Sal. volat. succin. castor. aa gr.* vj. *laud. lond. gr. j. conserv. lujul.* ℥℥. *ol. anthos gut. j. syr. caryophyl. q. f. f. bolus b. f. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex.* ℥ij. *theriacal.* ℥j. *syr. croc.* ℥℥. *spt. lavendul. c.* ℥℥. *m. f. haust.*

8. After the exhibition of an emetic, purgatives are usually administred ; whereto if calomel be added, it greatly augments their virtue.

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ℥℥. *calomel.* ℥℥. *ol. sassafras gut. j. cum q. f. syrup. de rhabarb. f. bolus, sumat mane cum regimine, & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata, ad sex vices.*

9. But

9. But for those that are ancient, or of a weak constitution, lenient purgatives are the most proper : in the intervals of which may be given a dose of calomel, to be afterwards purg'd off, and so repeated alternately for some time. If the cathartics operate briskly, and the pain increases upon taking them, a paregoric is to be exhibited. *Pil. matth.* is an opiate both diaphoretic and diuretic ; and so seems well fitted for this purpose.

10. On the intermediate days of purgation, but particularly after the course thereof is finish'd, another course of diet-drink may be of service.

℞ *Lign. guaiac. cortic. & lign. sassafras passul. exacin. āā ʒiv. coque in aquæ fontan. q. s. clauso vase, per horas x. ad ℥ viij. colaturam bibat pro potu ordinario.*

This course ought to be continued at least for five or six weeks ; the following boles being taken, during that time, every night going to rest.

℞ *Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. gum. guaiac. camphor. āā gr. v. sal. volat. succin. gr. iv. ol. sassafr. gut. j. conserv. lujul. ʒ℔. syr. balsamic. q. s. f. bolus.*

In those of a thin, hectic, or weak constitution, <sup>In weak habits.</sup> may be mixed with the medicines already prescrib'd, such balsamics as *sperm. cet. balsam. toltan. balsam. peruvian. &c.* A warm bath also of milk or water will be here of service ; as the cold one is to those whose bodies are too much relaxed.

11. In the mean time externals are not to be omitted. When the part is relaxed,

℞ *Emplast. oxycroc. ad herniam, paracels. āā ʒj. camphor. ʒij. ol. succin. ʒ℔. m. f. emplastrum, extendend. super alutam, & parti affectæ applicand.*

But when contracted,

℞ *Emplast. diachyl. cum gum. p. ij. ex. ammoniac. de cymino āā p. i. m. in eundem finem.*



12. When the blood is poor and languid, a course of chalybeate waters may prove of service; as in the other extreme a milk regimen, with the testaceous powders.

*Attended with  
suppuration of  
the part.*

13. Sometimes the gout fixes it self in the *os ischium*, or *coxendicis*; where it produces the same symptoms as in the *sciatica*; allowance being made for the difference of the parts. Such an attack is usually very painful and difficult of cure; and if, as sometimes it happens, the part should suppurate, it is very dangerous: the ulcer being always attended with a sanious *ichor*, which shews it to be of a phagedænic nature. Sometimes, likewise, a sharp and corrosive humor causes a luxation of the bone; which is a case more dangerous than the other, and requires the assistance of the surgeon. But in other respects the cure does not materially differ from that of the *sciatica*.

## RHEUMATISM.

*Definition.*

1. **T**HE *rheumatism* is a pain sometimes moveable, sometimes fixed, in the muscular or membranous parts of the body; happening at any time of the year, but principally in the autumn, and greatly resembling the gout.

*Cause.*

2. It may proceed from an obstructed perspiration, or the taking of cold after exercise or hard labour; from old age, the venereal disease, and the same causes with the gout.

*Diagnostics.*

3. A fever which continues for two or three days, often precedes a fit of the rheumatism, and sometimes a shivering. The attack happens in various parts of the body, as the hands, arms, thighs, legs, feet, &c. a redness, swelling, and lameness often succeeding. If the pain frequently shifts, 'tis called a windy, erratic, or scorbutic rheu-

rheumatism. The pain sometimes fixing in the loins, and reaching to the *os sacrum*, the disorder is called *lumbago*. This much resembles the *nephritis* in several symptoms, whence it is often mistaken for it. The difference lies here, that the *nephritis* is attended with a vomiting, but not the *lumbago*. When the patient has been long and frequently troubled with the rheumatism, is of a weak constitution, and declining age, it often seizes the head or *viscera*.

4. The rheumatism proceeding from age, hard exercise, the venereal disease, and being fixed in the stomach and loins, is of difficult cure; and in some constitutions will continue for two, three, or four months, and return at particular times during life. *Prognostics.*

5. Spoon-meats, and a slender diet are necessary *Regimen.* in the rheumatism, or, where the constitution will allow of it, such as that prescribed in the gout, pag. 383. But when it attacks the stomach, or happens in old age; when it is the effect of hard labour, or the person has been accustom'd to high living, wine may be moderately used.

6. Repeated bleeding has been accounted absolutely necessary in the cure of this disease, and *Cure in general.* thought alone sufficient for that purpose; and indeed it often answers, but brings the person so low, as to make the cure exceeding tedious. If the patient be of a plethoric constitution, phlebotomy is necessary at the first; after which the following emetic may be given.

R *Pulv. rad. ipecacuanb.* ʒß. *aq. lactis alex.* ʒj. *cinnam. tenuis* ʒiij. *syr. balsam.* ʒß. *m. sumat hora quinta pomeridiana.*

After the operation,

R *Theriac. androm.* ʒj. *pulv. castor. gr.* iv. *gum. guaiac.* ʒß. *ol. sassafras gut.* j. *syrup. è mecon.* q.s. *f. bolus, sumat h. s. cum haustu sequent.*



℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigr.* ℥ij. *lumbric. magist.* 3vj. *syr. è mecon. limon. āa* 3ij. *m. f. haust.*

7. The vomit being exhibited, (or omitted, if age, weakness, &c. should forbid it) the following cathartic may be given two or three days after, and repeated once or twice a week, for some time, provided there be no fever.

℞ *Radic. hermodact.* jalap. tartar. vitriol. āa *m. f. pulvis subtilis, cujus dosis sint* ℥ij. *vel* 3j.

Or,

℞ *Hujus pulver.* ℥ij. *cremor. tartar.* ℥j. *ol. saffras gut. v. electuar. lenitiv.* 3℔. *syrup. rosar. solutiv. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend. cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* 3℔. *sanct.* ℥℔. *ol. saffasfr. gut. j. syr. rhabarb.* 3℔. *aq. lact. alex.* 3ij. *f. potio.*

8. *Elect. caryocostin.* dissolved in white-wine, is an excellent purge in this case. It may be taken in the quantity of 3vj. or 3j. Calomel also, given either with the purgatives, or alone, by way of preparative, is of service; being purged off by the following.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* 3℔. *pulv. sanct. jalap. āa* ℥j. *sal. volat. succin. gr. v. syr. de spin. cervin. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. sen. gereon.* 3ij. *sal. cathart. amar. mann. opt. āa* 3iij. *syr. de spina cerv.* 3vj. *aq. raphan. c.* 3℔. *m. f. potio.*

In athletic constitutions, the gum. gambog. or gutta gamba, given with other drastic purges, answers very well.

9. In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the course of it is over, the following may be continued for four or five weeks.

℞ *Pulv. gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. āa* ℥j. *theriac. androm.* 3℔. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus omni nocte b. s. & summo mane sumend. cum cochlear. iv. julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq.*

R *Aq. theriac. raphan. c. āa ʒij. ceras. nigr. lact. alex. āa ʒiij. syr. limon. ʒj. spt. lavend. c. ʒij. m. f. julap.*

10. The *spt. c. c.* and the *balsam. polychrest.* given in the quantity of 20 or 30 drops, three or four times a day, are serviceable ; but nothing is hitherto known more beneficial for this distemper, than continuing to drink a strong decoction of the sudorific woods, to the quantity of a quart a day, for a month or six weeks together.

The fewer opiates are given in this case, the better ; nothing but great restlessness, violent pain, and too great an effect of stimulating medicines, will here justify their use.

11. The following electuary will in most constitutions be of service, where an obstructed perspiration has caused the distemper. *From an obstructed perspiration.*

R *Gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. radic. serpent. virginian. āa ʒij. pulv. castor. ʒj. rad. contrayerb. flaved. aurant. rorismarin. āa ʒʒ. syr. limon. q. s. f. electuarius, sumat q. n. m. major. ter in die superbibend. haust. decoct. ligni sassafras subcalide.*

12. Towards the decline of the distemper, a few perspirative boles with camphire may be of service.

R *Camphor. ʒʒ. sal. vol. succin. gr. vj. c. c. gr. iv. pulv. croci gr. iij. gum. guaiac. ʒʒ. conserv. lujul. ʒj. syr. papav. errat. q. s. ol. sassafr. gut. j. m. f. bolus, sumend. omni nocte ad quatuor, vel sex vices, superbibendo haustulum vini albi subcalide.*

13. To finish the cure, it will be proper to use some such as the following electuary.

R *Pulv. ari comp. cortic. peruvian. gum. guaiac. cort. winteran. rad. serpentar. virginian. āa ʒij. spec. diamb. ʒij. mithrid. ʒʒ. conserv. lujul. ʒj. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electuarius, cujus sumat q. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustul. vini alb. & aq. fontan. āa.*



14. 'Tis customary to bath the parts affected with rum, *aq. hungar.* or *spt. vini camphorat.* but liniments are more serviceable.

R *Ung. martiat. nervin. ol. terebinth. āa ʒj. spt. lavend. c. ʒß. camphor. ʒj. ol. succin. gut. 30. m. f. linimentum.*

Or,

R *Ung. dialth. ʒiß. camphor. ʒiß. spt. salis armon. ol. succin. āa ʒij. m. f. linimentum, bis terve in die adhibendum.*

In case of a pain across the loins, the following plaster is of service.

R *Emp. paracels. oxycroc. āa ʒß. camphor. ʒj. ol. succin. ʒß. m. f. a. Et extende super alutam parti dolenti applicand.*

16. When the disorder proceeds from an obstructed perspiration, the lying in flannel sheets may prove highly advantageous ; provided proper diaphoretics are used in the mean time.

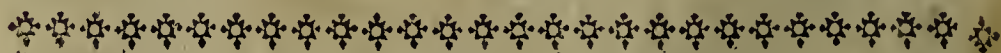
*Violent exercise.*

When violent exercise, or hard labour, give occasion to it, the evacuations ought not to be strong, nor too frequently repeated : and proper cardiacs should be used in the intervals thereof.

Where the constitution is gross, and the juices are viscid, a course of chalybeates, join'd with anti-arthritics, are exceeding proper.

*In hectic habits.*

A milk diet, and the testaceous powders, together with the removal into a clear, open air, have been often found effectual for the cure of the rheumatism, especially in hectic constitutions, when other means had failed.



## SECT. XXIII. Sea Diseases.

*The diseases most usual at sea.*

1. **T**HE salt food made use of by sailors, the abuse of spirituous liquors, the confin'd life they generally lead, and their frequent change

change of climate, diet and air, subject them, in a particular manner to the *scurvy*, an *obstructed perspiration*, *fevers*, *agues*, *dysenteries*, or *diarrhœa's*, *vomiting*, or *want of appetite*, *costiveness*, and *calentures*.

2. The *scurvy* at sea is more frequently the *The scurvy.* consequence of other disorders, than an original distemper. It proves dangerous if it continues long, and the person keeps out at sea ; otherwise 'tis seldom mortal.

Salt food, and spirituous liquors are to be moderately used in this case. Exercise is proper. The patient ought not to remain long coſtſive. The ſleep is to be moderate: and care ſhould be taken not to catch cold, by being expoſ'd to the open air at improper ſeaſons, or too long at one time.

If the perſon be plethoric, and the diſtemper be the conſequence of an obſtructed perſpiration, phlebotomy is proper: the day following, a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanba*, or *ſal. vitriol.* may be given, and after the operation a paregoric draught.

In a day or two,

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥j. *calomel. gr.* x. *conſerv. roſar. rubrar.* q. ſ. *m. f. bolus*, *b. ſ. ſumend.* & mane ſequenti capiat potionem ſequent.

℞ *Fol. ſen.* ʒiij. *ſem. coriand.* ʒj. *ſal. tartar.* ℥j. *infunde in aquæ fontanæ* q. ſ. *colaturæ* ʒijß. *adde ſyr. de ſpina cervin.* ʒß. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ℥ij. *ſal. volat. oleoſ. gut.* 20. *m. f. hauſtus*, *cum regimine ſumend.*

When the cathartic has been two or three times repeated, or oftner, at proper intervals, ſome ſuch as the following electuary, may be advantageouſly given.

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ʒvj. *gum. guaiac.* ʒiß. *cinnab. antimon. ocul. cancror. ppt. āā* ʒij. *ſyr. ſambac.* q. ſ. *f. electuarium*, *ſumat quantitat. n. m. ter in die ſuperbibendo hauſt. decoct. bord.*

Alſo,



Also,

*R Spt. c. c. per se, sal. vol. oleos. spt. nitri dulc. aa ʒj. m. sumat gut. 30. frequenter in haustu vini alb. cum aq. font. dilut.*

After the continuation of some such process as this, for two or three weeks, the patient may repeat the cathartic three or four times, and the cure may be finished with an infusion of the *cortex*, thus prepared.

*R Cort. peruvian. pulv. ʒj. spt. c. c. per se, vel spt. sal. armon. ʒiij. infunde s. a. colaturæ sumat gut. 40 vel 50 ter in die è quovis vehiculo appropriat.*

If this method fails of success, a slight salivation may be tried; and afterwards proper sudorifics. But if the person be hectic, the testaceous powders ought to be used, together with a milk diet if it can be had. When there is an opportunity, the removal into the open air on shoar, with the usual proper medicines, and a regular fresh regimen, seldom fail in a short time to compleat the cure.

Obstructed perspiration

3. An *obstructed perspiration*, a *plethora*, or what is called a catching of cold, frequently happens at sea; and is often succeeded by coughs, agues, fevers, &c.

This may proceed from want of exercise, hard drinking, &c. and is known by the patient's way of living, compar'd with the symptoms.

The diet in this case ought to be sparing, and moderate exercise should be used. Small wines given at proper intervals are here of great service. With most sailors, punch drank in moderation appears to remedy this obstruction.

Phlebotomy is generally a step to the cure of this disease, being repeated occasionally; and if the quantity of the obstructed *materia perspirabilis* could be known, possibly the adjusting of this evacuation might prove still more serviceable.

able. Sudorifics also are proper, after other general evacuations.

*Pulv. radic. serpentar. virgin. castor. croc. sal. volat. c. c. &c.* mixed with *theriacal. andromach.* will answer this intention ; after which the cure is generally compleated with proper cathartics of the *decoct. sen. &c.*

4. *Fevers* are often epidemic at sea, and at- *Fevers.*  
tended with diarrhœa's, and vomitings. They may proceed from a *plethora*, or obstructed perspiration. Bleeding has a great share in their cure, but sometimes proves dangerous when the disease is epidemic. An emetic in both cases is generally attended with success : after which, proper cardiacs, alexipharmics, and, if there be a diarrhœa, the *pulv. rhabarb.* with *ol. cinnam.* succeed very well ; provided the patient be regular. In all other respects, a fever at sea should be treated as a fever on shoar.

5. *Agues* at sea may proceed from a *lentor*, or *Agues.*  
visciduity of the blood, an obstructed perspiration, the particular influence of the air, &c. so as to become epidemic.

The cure is much the same with the common ; only where the constitution will bear it, rough emetics are here generally the most successful ; such as the *vin. emetic. tartar. emetic. &c.* as having a greater force, not only to clear the first passages of their viscid matter, but also by the shock they give to clear the capillaries of their *lentor*, and promote perspiration. Some sailors have cured themselves of stubborn agues, after the *cortex* had long been try'd in vain, by taking for one dose, half an ounce of the *pulv. radic. serpentar. virginian.* in half a pint of brandy.

In sea-faring men, where the constitution is not too plethoric, chalybeates with the *cortex* are of great service, after an emetic.

R *Cor-*



R Cortic. peruvian. ʒj. conserv. rosar. rubr. ʒiij. pulv. chalyb. ʒjʒ. sal. absinth. ʒʒ. syr. caryophyl. q. s. m. f. electuarius, sumat q. n. m. maj. 3tia vel 4ta quaq; hora absente paroxysmo, superbibendo haust. vin. rub.

Or,

R Pulv. cortic. peruv. ʒj. rad. serp. virginian. ʒij. spt. vin. gallic. ʒij. aq. theriacal. ʒiv. spt. lavend. c. ʒʒ f. infusio, sumat ʒij. ter in die, agitata phiala.

When agues at sea are epidemic, the cure depends principally upon removing from the place; but if the distemper be epidemic in the ship, the person seized ought, if possible, to be removed to shoar, where they are to be treated in the usual manner.

*Diarrhæa's  
and Dysenteries.*

6. *Diarrhæa's* and *dysenteries* are frequent at sea. These often proceed from an obstructed perspiration; when the *materia perspirabilis* being thrown in great quantity upon the intestinal tube, the sharp particles of it irritate the stomach and guts, and occasion a frequent exclusion of their contents. They may likewise proceed from eating particular fruits, or be epidemic.

Their cures are not different from those already mention'd in the articles of *diarrhæa* and *dysentery*; only it must be noted, that bleeding is often very serviceable in these cases, where the obstruction of perspiration is great; but more especially when the patient is of a thin habit of body; and where the climate is hot. But where the principal disorder lies in the first passages, a gentle emetic, or the exhibition of pulv. rhabarb. cum conf. fracastr. ol. cinnam. &c. and the common restringents, will generally answer the intentions.

7. A vomiting, attended with melancholy, is <sup>Vomiting with</sup> not unfrequent at sea; and usually proceeds from <sup>melancholy.</sup> an immoderate use of spirituous liquors. In this case an emetic of *ipecacuanha* ought first to be exhibited, and then a cathartic of the decoct. *amar. cum sen.* or *tinct. sacra*; and after repeating it once or twice, the testaceous powders may be successful, given with water-gruel instead of milk; but in case of melancholy, they may be given in form of an electuary, thus:

℞ *Pulv. coral. rubr. margarit. ppt. gum. arabic. āa ʒij. conserv. flaved. aurant. ʒj. ol. cinnam. gut. vj. syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. majoris ter in die, cum cochlear. quatuor infusion. alicujus amar.*

8. *Costiveness* is a very common distemper at <sup>Costiveness.</sup> sea; and always happens to such as have not been accustom'd to salt-water provisions; nor are many even of those who have long used the sea, free from it: as being the unavoidable consequence of their usual way of living.

The cure depends upon giving laxative clysters or gentle cathartics occasionally, as mentioned in the article of *costiveness*. See pag. 213, &c.

9. A *calenture* is likewise frequent at sea. By <sup>Calenture.</sup> *calenture* is meant a fever attended with a delirium; whence the patient often imagines he sees some pleasant, cool verdure near at hand, on which he attempts to walk, and so would fall into the sea, if not prevented.

The cause of this symptom is generally supposed to be a plethora or visciditv of the juices.

The person thus affected has a fierce look, is very unruly, and at the same time so eager to get over-board to the imaginary green fields, and so strong, that sometimes six men are scarce sufficient to detain him. This symptom generally happens in the night time, and seems to be most frequent about



about the *Mediterranean*, in the hot season of the year, and affects chiefly the strongest, those that are young and of a sanguine complexion. The pulse here is oftentimes so low, that it can scarce be felt, tho' sometimes it beats very strong. The patient seldom complains of the usual symptoms of a fever. After the struggle is over, and the distemper abated, a soreness and weakness of the body are generally felt. The attack is commonly sudden. If this distemper be taken in time, it seldom proves mortal.

The patient ought to be narrowly watched, for fear he should fall over-board. Rest should be encouraged. Barley-water with white-wine is a proper drink. All malt liquors and spirits are prejudicial. In general, a slender liquid diet is the most convenient.

The first step to be taken in the cure is, to bleed the patient. It not unfrequently happens in this case, that the vessels are so full, and the juices so viscid, that several vessels must be opened, to obtain the desired quantity of blood; for which reason the orifice should be made pretty large. The jugular vein is here thought preferable to those of the arm.

Eight or ten hours after bleeding, an emetic, may be exhibited; and at night, a large epispastic should be applied to the neck. The bleeding may be repeated as often as there appears to be occasion. Some such as the following paregoric should be given at night, when the patient goes to rest.

R *Aq. lactis alex.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ʒ vj. *syr. de meconio* ℥ β. *laud. liquid.* Sydenham. gut. xx. m. f. *haustus.*

When the distemper is pretty well abated, give a lenient cathartic.

R *Fol.*

℞ *Fol. sen. opt.* ʒ iʒʒ. *rad. rhabarb. incis.* ʒʒ. *sal. tartar.* ʒʒ. *sem. coriand. contus.* ʒj. *infunde in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ʒ iʒʒ. *adde syr. rosar. solutiv.* ʒvj. *syr. de spina cervin.* ʒij. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut. xxx. m. f. haustus cum regimine sumend. & repetend. pro re nata, ad duas vel tres vices.*

Gentle diaphoretics may also be of use ; and the cure may be compleated with the cortex. This is the common method of curing a *calenture* at sea.

*End of the First Volume.*





BOOKS Printed for Thomas Longman, at the  
Ship in Paternoster Row.

**T**HE Works of that Learned and Judicious  
Divine, Mr. *Richard Hooker*; in eight Books,  
of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity, compleated  
out of his own Manuscripts, dedicated to the  
King's most excellent Majesty *Charles II.* by whose  
Royal Father (near his Martyrdom) the former  
five Books (then only extant) were commended to  
his dear Children, as an excellent Means to sa-  
tisfy private Scruples, and settle the publick Peace  
of this Church and Kingdom: To which are ad-  
ded several other Treatises, by the same Author,  
all revis'd and corrected in numberless Places of  
the former Editions, by a diligent Hand. There  
is also prefix'd before the Book, the Life of the  
Author, written by *Isaac Walton*. To this Edition  
is added a large Alphabetical Index, 1723.

A compleat Collection of the Works of the  
Reverend and Learned *John Kettlewell*, B. D. for-  
merly Vicar of *Coles-bill* in *Warwickshire*, in two  
Volumes; the several Treatises printed from  
Copies revis'd and improv'd by the Author a  
little before his Death. To which is prefix'd, the  
Life of the Author by *George Hickes*, D. D. and  
*Robert Nelson*, Esq; 1724.

The Genuine Works of *St. Cyprian*, Archbishop  
of *Carthage*, and Primate of all *Africa*; who suf-  
fered Martyrdom for the Christian Faith, in the  
Year of our Lord 285. Done into *English*, and  
illustrated with divers Notes, by *Nathaniel*  
*Marshall*, D. D. Canon of *Windso*r, 1717.

*Prælectiones Pharmaceuticæ*; or, a Course of  
Lectures in Pharmacy, Chemical and Galenical,  
explaining the whole Design of that Art. By  
the late Learned Dr. *John Quincy*; published from  
his original Manuscript, with a Preface by *Peter*  
*Shaw*, M. D. 1722.













1317



